

**The noble experyence of the vertuous handy warke of surgeri / practysyd & compyled by the moost experte mayster Jherome of Bruynswyke borne ine Straesborowe in Almayne ye whiche hath it fyrst proved and trewly founde by his awne dayly exerycsynge ... Here also shall ye fynde for to cure & hele all wounded membres, and other swellynges ... Item here shall ye fynde also for to make salves, plasters, powders, oyles, and drynkes for woundes.**

### **Contributors**

Brunschwig, Hieronymus, approximately 1450-approximately 1512.

### **Publication/Creation**

London : P. Treveris, 1525.

### **Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/yfbp3xst>

### **License and attribution**

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

**wellcome  
collection**

Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>















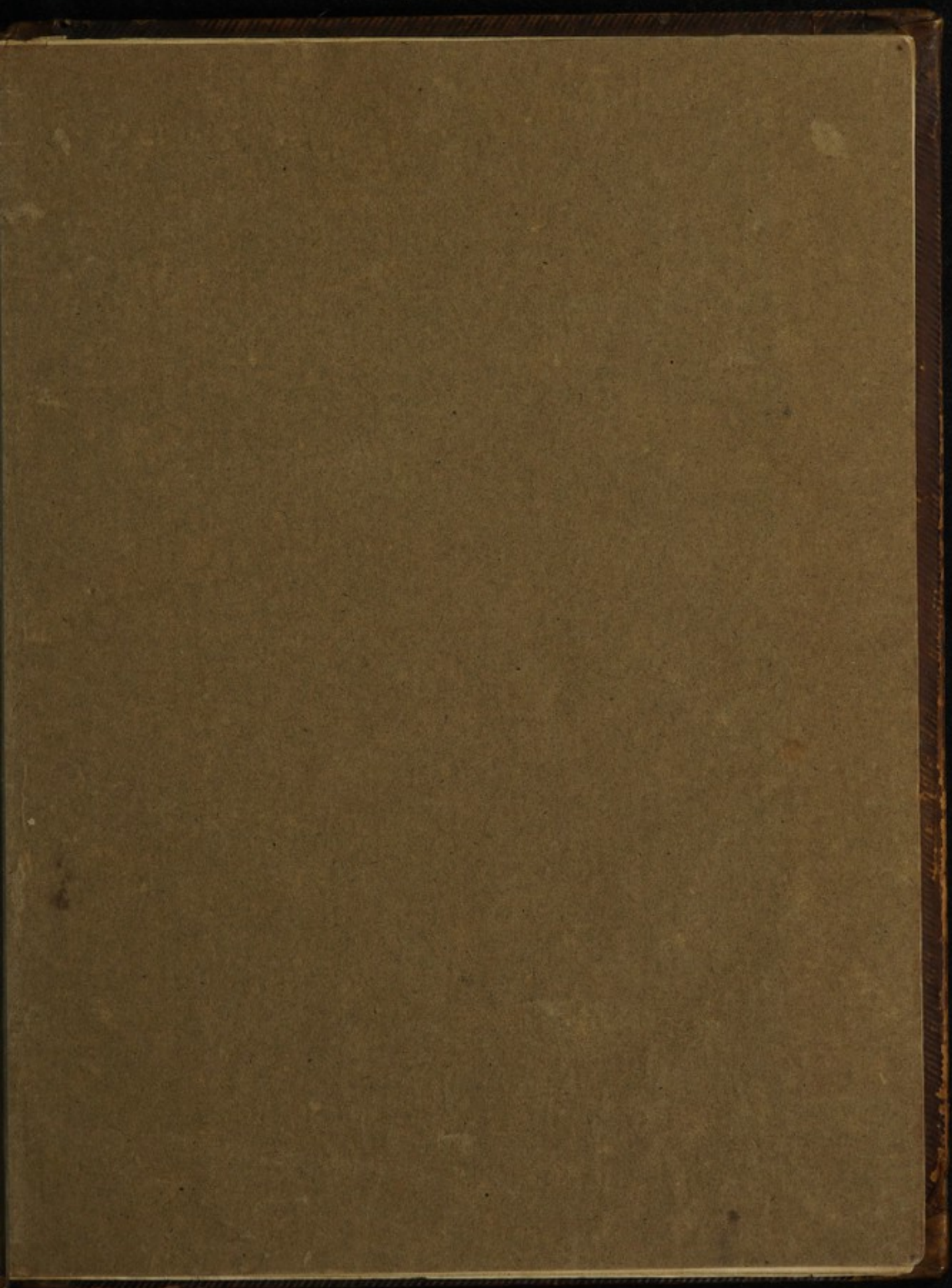
1117

H. W. B. 1811

S. P. C. 1811









382  
"A singular and interesting work, divided into  
XCV chapters, with curious cuts."

All the signatures contain four  
leaves, except I, which has six."

Lowndes.

1117

very rare

printed by Peter Treveris

£21-10-0

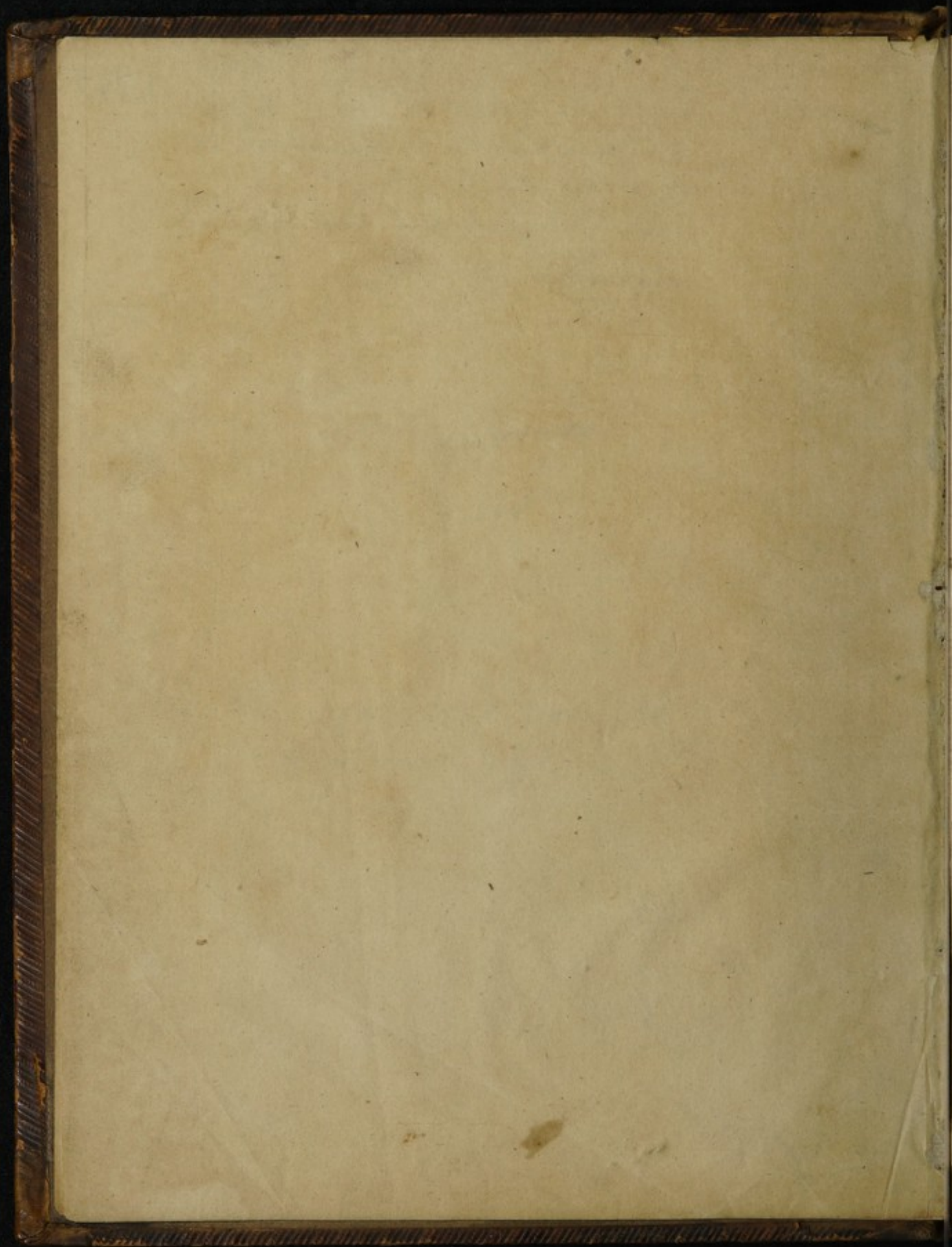
[Another copy (28927?) was sold  
to Prof. W. Gibson, U.B.C., c. 1967]

Maggs 16 Nov 1905  
£19.10.0

Jermine  
Bnlp  
ct

11897







**T**he noble experyence of the vertuouſ  
handy warke of ſurgerie practyſyd & compyled by the moost experte mayſ-  
ter **Therome** of Bruynſwyke borne in Straelborowe in Almayne / y whiche hath it fyrſt pro-  
ued / and trewly ſounde by his awne dayly exercyſynge. **I**tem there after he hath authoryſed  
and done it to vnderſtande thugh the trewe ſentences of the olde doctours and mayſters very  
experte in the ſcyence of Surgery / As Galienus / Ippocras / Auicenna / Gwydo / Haly abbas /  
Lanfrancus of mylen / Jamericus / Rogerius / Albucasis / Placētinus / Brunus / Swilhel-  
mus de ſaliceto / & by many other mayſters whole names be wyzten in this ſame boke. **H**ere  
alſo ſhall ye fynde for to cure & hele all wounded mēbres / and other ſwellyngeſ. **I**tem yf ye  
fynde ony names of herbes oz of other thynges w her of ye haue no knowlege / y ſhall ye knowe  
playnly by the potecaryſ. **I**tem Here ſhall you fynde alſo for to make ſalues / plaſters / pow-  
ders / oyles / and dzyntes for woundes. **I**tem whoſo deſyret of this ſcience y playne knowe-  
lege let hym oftentymes rede this boke / and than he ſhall gette perſypte vnderſtandyng of the  
noble ſurgery.







11897





The Prologe of the noble hande  
worke of Surgery.



¶ I laude of our sauy-  
our Chyyst Ihesu. & the  
honoure of his blessyd  
moder our lady saint ma-  
ry. and all the holy compa-  
ny of heuyn. & for the hel-  
pe of mankynde / this bo-

ke is translated out of duche in to englische  
And for y<sup>e</sup> loue & comferte of all them that  
entende to studie the noble arte of Chyrur-  
gia / y<sup>e</sup> whiche is called the handy worke of  
Surgery / very vtile and profytable to al  
that entende to occupye this noble sciens y<sup>e</sup>  
herein is openly exprest and shewyd / how  
it shalbe practysed & vsyd / For many one  
is therein very ignorant y<sup>e</sup> wyll medle ther  
with / whyche neuer labourd nor neuer sa-  
poynt of y<sup>e</sup> begynnynge or endynge therof  
wherefore it is often tymes sene and dayly  
chaunceth in small towones / borowghs /  
& byllages / that lye farre from any good  
cyrte or great towne y<sup>e</sup> dyuerse people hurt  
or dysleasid for lacke of conynge men / be ta-  
ken in hande of them y<sup>e</sup> be barbers or y<sup>e</sup>oge  
maisters to whome this sciens was neuer  
dysclofed / not thynkyng on the wordes of  
the olde lernyd men that say / It is not wel  
possible to man that he sholde brynge well  
to a good ende y<sup>e</sup> thynge whiche he neuer  
or hath but lytell sene. ¶ Thus ye yonge  
studyntry / maysters / & seruautes of bar-  
bers and surgyens that entende this noble  
arte & conynge / beholde / ouerse / and rede  
with diligēce this lytell boke that I Jhe-  
ronimus Bruynswyke bozne in Straesbo-  
rowgh / out of the lyne of Salerne / hath  
with great labour coppled / set / & gadered  
to gyder to your behoof & great profyt this  
lytell volume / thynkyng on many noble  
auctours in dyuers bokys / whiche playn-

ly doth specefy / Cursyd be those that god  
hath with conynge endewed to the helth /  
focour / & helpe of mankynde / & wyll nat  
occupye it. But blessyd be they that amon-  
ge his euyn crysten wyll lyberally shewe  
and mynistrer suche gyftes of grace as god  
hath endewyd hym with for the preserua-  
cyon of man. wherefore my frendys thynke  
y<sup>e</sup> ye may now for a lytell money haue gret  
lernynge & conynge to your honour & pro-  
fyte / the whiche herafter ye myght fortune  
nat to gett for ten tymes so moche golde as  
it sholde coste you now.

¶ Ye yonge begynnynge surgyens bry-  
close your eys w<sup>th</sup> all your dyligence  
and marke well the wordes of the grete  
maysters whiche comaunde you whan ye  
be called or desyred to any pacyent or disea-  
sed parson / that yf the dysleas fall to your  
conynge to ponderous / & that ye be nat ful-  
ly parfyte / than be nat a shame / but quicly  
gete another dyscrete surgyen or twayn /  
desyrynge them that they wyll helpe & cou-  
sell you in y<sup>e</sup> besynes at your nede / for your  
honesty lpath in that cure / & also the great  
comferte of your pacyēt so dysleasid. ¶ If y<sup>e</sup>st  
ye lerne by chaunce / that thynge that ye  
feldon or neuer haue sene before. ¶ Secō-  
darily / yf ought in your handes happen to  
myssfortune / that y<sup>e</sup> other may quicly than  
amende it. ¶ Thyrddly / that the wounded  
parson haue y<sup>e</sup> less grudge or mystrust in  
you. ¶ If ourthly / whā the cure hath good  
spede / thā be ye parttaker of al the honou-  
therof / & if y<sup>e</sup> myssfortune fall bytwene your  
handys / than be they boude euery man to  
bere the charge of your hynder and loss /  
whiche were to moche for you alone.

¶ If y<sup>e</sup>stly / for this wyse dede ye be praysed  
of all them that be discrete or lerned men y<sup>e</sup>  
speke of you / whiche say / he desyret to lerne  
and wyll nat that any man sholde be by  
hym neglygently spylt or perysshed. and





thus may ye come to your pourpose with honesty and pleasure / whiche ellys myght to urne to your grete shame & dyspleasure.

¶ Also ye maye consydere that two maye better amende a favote thā one / for no only workeman can wel perceyue the favotys of his owne worke alone tyll he hath very longe wrought vpon it / or ellys nere hande synyste hit / and than is it somtyme euill & ipossyble to be mendyd / but princypally in many operacyons belongyng to surgety / Therfore whan ye go two or more about the pacient / take hede that ye make no dyscorde. In lyke wyse whan any of you be present alone with your pacient / blame nat the other that is absente / nor dyffame hym nat. But what ye haue to saye withe eche other / let that be secrete within your selfe for greuynge of your paciente / for it myght tournen hym to greate payne & hyndraunce in his dysleas through your dyscorde. The one shall folow the others counsell / and ye shall hyde nothyng from eche other that ye shall thynke profytable & behouefull for your pacient or seke body / for that myght tournen you to shame / and hym to greate payne / Also ye ought nat only to be expert in surgety / but also in astronomy or philosophy / wherfore ye shall diligent ly studye / & often rede suche thynges as for you in this mater or scyens shal be vtylle & profytable / wherby ye shall haue parfytte vnderstondynge & knowlege of your noble scyence that ye do enterpryse / ye shall for no golde nor syluer take in hande y thyng that ye thynke is incurable / or natlykely to be cured / for sauage of your goodname. Also ye shall nat prayse your selfe / nor blame none other. Item ye shall also counforte your pacient how so euer it be with hym but to his good frendys ye shall shewe the trouthe & gyue them parfytte knowlege of his dysleas. ¶ Also ye shold knowe & vnder

stonde parfytly your Anathomia / whiche is the gaderynge and also y dysmembryng of the lymmes of y body / because ye sholde preferue man for the iopardy of dethe / yf it nede requyred that ye sholde cut hym in any place wout doyng to hym any scathe and to your selfe an euerlastyng / shame / and grete dyshonesty.

¶ Here begyneth the table of this present volume.

The Anothomy in generall of y lymmes / skynne / fleshe / vaynes / synes / wes / and bonys. ca. i.

¶ The Anothomy of the composynge and settinge of the lymmes. ca. ii.

¶ Of y face & his membles. ca. iij.

¶ Of y necke & backe bonys. ca. iiij.

¶ Of y shulds / armys / & handes. ca. v.

¶ Of y brest & his partys. ca. vi.

¶ Of y bely & his membles. ca. vii.

¶ Of y flankes & her partys. ca. viij.

¶ Of y grayne vessels. ca. ix.

¶ Of y skynnes or grete sete. ca. x.

¶ Of y bonys of y grete sete. ca. xi.

¶ Of y helyng of y small woundes. ca. xij.

¶ Of the stytyng / or festenyng of grete woundes in the fleshe. ca. xiiij.

¶ Of y woundes in synes. ca. xv.

¶ Of staunchyng of blode in y wounded vaynes. ca. xvi.

¶ Of woundes wher thornys / splyntes / or suche lyke be in. ca. xvij.

¶ Of woundes shot with poysoned arrowhedys / & many other thynges. ca. xvij.

¶ Of woundes shot w a gone where as y benym of y powder is abyde in. ca. xvij.

¶ Of cruell woundes. ca. xvij.

¶ Of woundes in bonys. ca. xvij.

¶ Of a depe woude & nat wel sene. ca. xvij.

¶ Of woundys come by venymous stynges / or of wode doggis bytyng / or of snayps / addys / scozpyss / or other lyke. ca. xvij.



**H**ow ye shall cure those soynamed woundes. ca. xxiiij.  
**O**f a newe cure and helppynge of fresshe woundes with bawme. ca. xxiiij.  
**H**ow that a wounded parson ought to be drettyd & ruled. ca. xxv.  
**O**f a accydentess or to fallynge of dyscales a cometh to a wounded pson. ca. xxvi.  
**O**f a general wound in a heed. ca. xxviij.  
**O**f a wound in the hede whyche fortune by cuttynge without bzekynge of the brayne pane. ca. xxviiij.  
**O**f a wound in a heed whiche chaunce by cuttynge with bzekynge of the brayne panne & not throught percyd. ca. xxix.  
**O**f a wound in a heed throught cuttynge with bzekynge of cranei without lesynge of substauce to a nedermost flece or superficies ouer a brayne throught percyd. ca. xxx.  
**O**f woundes of a heed w<sup>ch</sup> cotu<sup>sh</sup>on & final bzekynge of the brayne pane. ca. xxxi.  
**O**f the wound w<sup>ch</sup> cotu<sup>sh</sup>on & withoute bzekynge of the brayne pane. ca. xxxiiij.  
**O**f the woundes in the heed with cotu<sup>sh</sup>on and with lptell bzekynge of a brayne panne. ca. xxxiiij.  
**O**f a cotu<sup>sh</sup>on w<sup>ch</sup> a grete fracture or bzekynge of the brayne panne. ca. xxxiiij.  
**T**he mendemetyes of accydetys or euyll to fallyngeys. ca. xxxv.  
**O**f the inbowynge of the heed as a keytill inbowed whanne it falleth or is cast downe. ca. xxxvi.  
**O**f a wound in a face. ca. xxxviij.  
**O**f a wound of a iye. ca. xxxviiij. a  
**O**f the erys woundes. ca. xxxviiij. b  
**O**f the nose woundes. ca. xxxix.  
**O**f the woundes of the mouthe. ca. xl.  
**O**f the woundes of the necke. ca. xli.  
**O**f the woundes in the shulders or betwene the shulders. ca. xliij.  
**O**f a woundes of a shulds & vppmost

parte of a arme aboute a elbowe. ca. xliij.  
**O**f the woundes in the elbowe. ca. xliij.  
**O**f the woundes in the ioyntes / sholders elbowys / hyppes / knees / & of the glytynge water / that of them issueth. ca. xlv.  
**O**f woundes betwene the elbowe and a hande. ca. xlvj.  
**O**f the woundes in the hande and fyngers. ca. xlvij.  
**O**f the woundes in the brest. ca. xlvij.  
**O**f the wounde in the ma<sup>w</sup>e mouthe / or pytte in the harte. ca. xlix.  
**O**f the woundes of the bely. ca. l.  
**O**f the woundes of the bladder & kydney. ca. li.  
**O**f the woundes in the yerde and cordys. ca. liij.  
**O**f the woundes betwene a hyppes & a nederparte of the backe. ca. liij.  
**O**f the woundes in the thyghe. ca. liij.  
**O**f the woundes in the knee. ca. lv.  
**O**f the woundes in the skynne. ca. lvi.  
**O**f the woundes in the anclowe. ca. lviij.  
**O**f the woundes vpo the fete / or amonge the toes. ca. lviiij.  
**O**f al maner of fractures / or bzekynge of bonys in generall / how they shall be ryghtned and helyd. cap. lxx.  
**O**f a bzekynge of the nose. ca. lxx.  
**O**f a bzekynge of a iawe bone. ca. lxxi.  
**O**f the necke & backe bone. ca. lxxij.  
**O**f a bzekynge of a forke bone / & shulder blade. ca. lxxij.  
**O**f a bzekynge of a shulder. ca. lxxiiij.  
**O**f the bzekynge of the bone aboute the elbowe. ca. lxxv.  
**O**f the bzekynge of the arme betwene a elbowe. ca. lxxvi.  
**O**f the bzekynge of the fyngers or the ioyntes. ca. lxxviij.  
**O**f bonys brokyn in a brest. ca. lxxviij.  
**O**f a bzekynge of the rybbys. ca. lxxix.  
**O**f the bzekynge of a hyppes. ca. lxxx.



**C** Of the bzekynge of the pypes about the knee ca. lxxi.  
**C** Of the bzekynge of the knee shye or whozle bone. ca. lxxij.  
**C** Of y bzekynge of the shynes. ca. lxxiij.  
**C** Of the bone bzekynge in the calfe of the legge. ca. lxxiiij.  
**C** Of the bzekynge of the bone about vpo the fote. ca. lxxv.  
**C** Of the bowdyng of the bonys without bzekynge. ca. lxxvi.  
**O** f the dyslocacyo or dysmembrzng of euery ioynt in generall. ca. lxxvij.  
**C** Of the dysmembrzng of the Jawe bone Capitulo. lxxviiij.  
**C** Of the dysmembrzng of the necke & ryd ge bone ca. lxxix.  
**C** Of y dyslocacyo of y rybbes. ca. lxxx.  
**C** Of the dyslocacyon of the bonys of the sholders ca. lxxxi.  
**C** Of y dysmembrzng of y shulds ca. lxxxij.  
**C** y dysmembrzng of y elowes ca. lxxxiiij.  
**C** Of the dysmembrzng of the hande / or knott of the wzeft. ca. lxxxv.  
**C** y dysmembrzng of y fyngers .ca. lxxxvi.  
**C** Of the dysmembrzng of the bonys of the hppys. ca. lxxxvii.  
**C** y dysmembrzng of y kne shyes: ca. lxxxviiij.  
**C** Of y dyslocacyo of y knees ca. lxxxviiij.  
**C** Of y dysmembrzng of y fete. ca. lxxxix.  
**C** Of y dysmembrzng of the bone on the fote. ca. xc.  
**O** f the harde / stry / & croked membrzng how & in what maner they shal be cured / or holpen / & ryghted: ca. xci.  
**C** How y consumynge membrzng ought to be holpen and cured. ca. xcij.  
**C** How you shalt staunce blode / or cawse it to consume and vanyllhe of oue vis brusyd with a fall / or strykyng with a blont wepyn / as a clobbe / or staf / or other instrumete / or engyne nother cuttynge or stry tchynge. ca. xciiij.

**C** How you shalt helpe hym or them that thozough suche fall / stroke or chaunche be faynt or feble: ca. xciiij.  
**C** How you shalt helpen hym that is fallē or betyn / and yf his blode be rōne / or engelyped lyke cruddys / & the fleshe brusyd. ca. xcvi.



**A** fter these chaptours folowethe the Antidotharius / in the whiche thou mayst lerne how thou shalt make many & dyuers noble plasters / salues / powders / oyles / and wounde drynkes / the whiche be very necessary and behouefull / vtyll / & profytable for euery surgyon therein to be expert / and redy at all tymes of nede:

**C** Here begynneth the handwozke of Anothomia in generall / of y membrzng / skynne / fleshe / baynes / senowys / and bonys.



De facie  
De coronis  
De pedibus  
De labiis  
De lingua

De labiis  
De coronis  
De pedibus  
De labiis  
De lingua

De humeris  
De cubitis  
De carpiis  
De metacarpiis

De humeris  
De cubitis

De pedibus  
De calcibus  
De metatarsis  
De phalangibus  
De unguitibus

De pedibus  
De calcibus  
De metatarsis

De pedibus  
De calcibus  
De metatarsis  
De phalangibus  
De unguitibus

De pedibus  
De calcibus  
De metatarsis

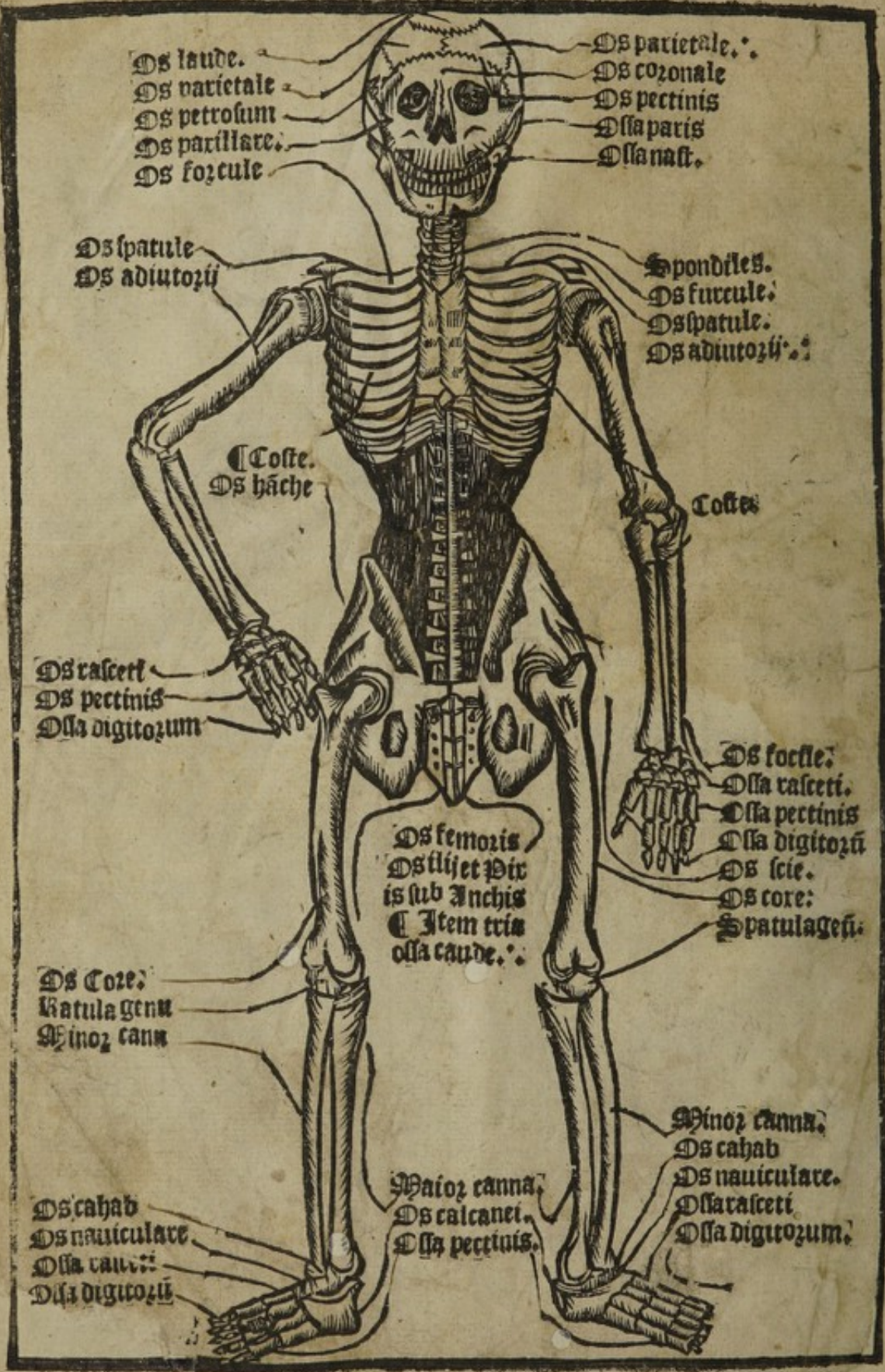
De pedibus  
De calcibus  
De metatarsis  
De phalangibus  
De unguitibus

De pedibus  
De calcibus  
De metatarsis  
De phalangibus  
De unguitibus

De pedibus  
De calcibus  
De metatarsis  
De phalangibus  
De unguitibus









Os laude.  
 Os parietale  
 Os petrosum  
 Os parillare  
 Os forcule.

Os parietale.  
 Os coronale  
 Os pectinis  
 Ossa paris  
 Ossa nafi.

Os spatule.  
 Os aduutoꝝij

Spondiles.  
 Os furcule.  
 Os spatule.  
 Os aduutoꝝij.

Coste.  
 Os hache.

Coste.

Os rasceti  
 Os pectinis  
 Ossa digitoꝝum

Os forcile.  
 Ossa rasceti.  
 Ossa pectinis  
 Ossa digitoꝝu  
 Os scie.  
 Os core  
 Spatulageu

Os femoris.  
 Os ilij et Dix  
 is sub Anchis  
 Item tria  
 ossa caude.

Os Core  
 et omnia genu.  
 et inoz canna.

Os cahab.  
 Os nauiculare.  
 Ossa rasceti  
 Ossa digitoꝝu.

Maioꝝ canna.  
 Os calcanei.  
 Ossa pectinis.

Maioꝝ canna.  
 Os cahab  
 Os nauiculare.  
 Ossa rasceti  
 Ossa digitoꝝum.





**T**he Anothomia in generall

**T**he skynne is a couerynge of the hole buyuetfall body wouen out of the baynes & seneues / made for the defence of þe wyttes of man / and þe same skynne is twayne indyfferēt. The one doth couer the vttermoſt membze / & that is named the very skynne / The other couereth the innermoſt parte of the membzys and it is named panniculus / or pannycle / & that is as a flece / lyke as by the felles or chambers of the Brayne / and pzoocraneum is þe thyn flece aboue the Braynpanne / and þe pānycle of the rybbes is named Pleura and Siphac / and the pannycle of the harte and other. &c. ¶ Here after foloweth the fatnesſes / ſom is within the skynne & that is named grece / ſom is within by þe bely abouthe the kydneyes and that is named talowe. ¶ Thā cometh the fleſſhe whiche be in. iij. maners / ſom is pure ſymple fleſſhe / as is only the yarde and the gōmys of the tethe / that other is as carnellys / lyke the fleſſhe of the coddys & of the bzeſt / the iij. is cōpre hendyng almost ouer all the hole body & is named caro plena lacertis. ¶ Than begynneth the ſynewes to take theyze effecte of the Braynes & of the mary of the backe / After þe baynes taketh theyze effecte of the lyuet and of þe harte. ¶ Than foloweth the bonys of þe body / and of them be in nōbre. CC. xlviij. beſyde þe ſmall bonys that be called ossa cisanina and the bone laude / wheron þe tonge is ſowndyd. ¶ The nayles be made on the vttermoſt parte of þe mēbzys becauſe they ſholde þe ſtronghyer gzype and holde all maner of thynges. ¶ The heat is ordeyned for ſayrnes and to purifye the manyfolde partys of the body.

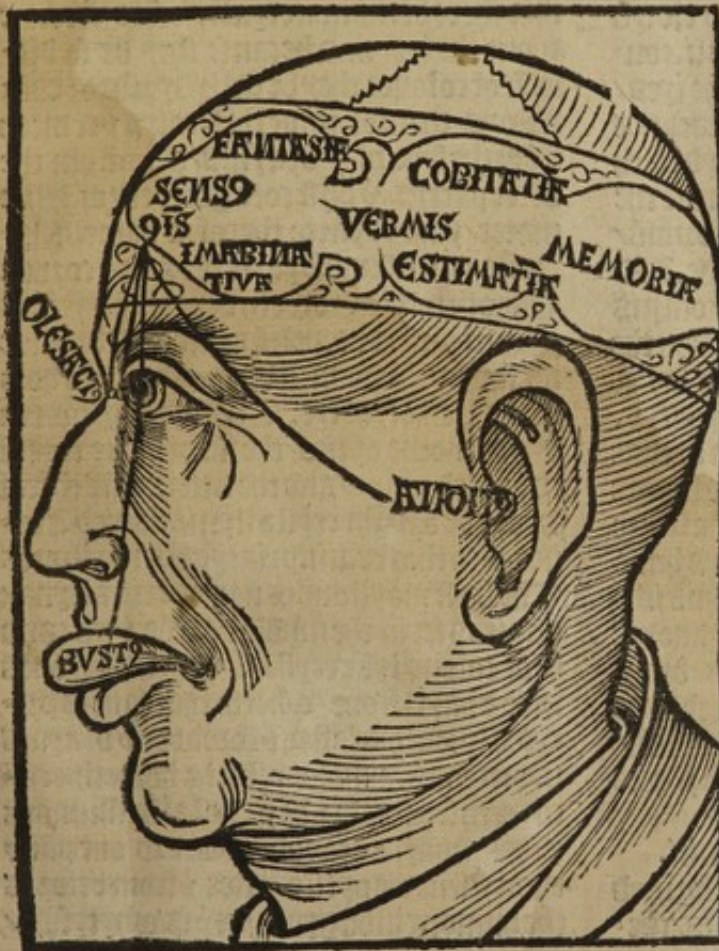
**T**he anothomia of the compoſyde membzys. Ca. ij.

**H**ere begynneth of the heed / and pzyppally of the Braynes / & of the pāne that kepeth þe Braynes togyder / for that is þe place & dwellynge of þe reasonable ſoule and all that is heared is namyd the panne of the hede / and therein be þe vnderſtādyng membzes / & that is in the hygheſt parte of man / the quantyte of the Braynes of man kynde is moche moze thā it is of any other creature / conſydeyng the ſtrength of mā agyanſt the gretnes of other dōme creatures. ¶ The pytes of this pāne be. x. or. xj. fyrſt without is the heare / than þe skynne / than fleſſhe of lacertes / than a groſſe pannycle or flece / than the panne / than wīn be ij. ſmall fleces named dura mater / and pia mater / than the ſubſtance of the Braynes / and after the ſubſtance of þe Braynes is agayne pia mater / and after that / lyath that meruelous net and is named Rete mirabile / & thā aboue that is named the ſouūdacion of the Braynes / out of the whiche the ſenewes take theyze begynnynge. ¶ That panicle that is named of Galienꝝ pericranium dothe couereth all the hole panne / & is ſomwhat lyke to ſenewes / and groweth of dura mater / & of her is ſtrongly bownde ſenewes & baynes / after this is craneū founde and is named the panne of the heed / and that is nat a hole bone / but. viij. bonys ordeyned to eche other / and that is becauſe of this / yf one by fortune were hurt in þe one bone / þe other ſhulde nat be peryſhed / and they be gadered togyder lyke a ſeme or a thyng lyke the tethe of. ij. ſawes ioyned in one / to thentent that the ſome of the heed ſholde haue an yſſewe. ¶ The fyrſt bone of the panne is named coronale goyng from the myddeſt or bitarium to the twohart ioyntes of the panne / and therein be hoolys of þe iyen and the out beryng of the noſe / departe through a lytell bone lyke a cockis combe / but in þe women it is often ſownden that



the coronale is deuyded ouertwohert in the myddest of the forehead. ¶ The .ij. bone is of þ hynder parte / and namyd occipiciale / & is closyd throug a ioynte comynge ouer thwarte i lyse maner of this fygure < / & is harde / & throug perced / wher as Nucha whiche is the mary þ comith in / & throug þ rydge bone or chyne to þ ende of the back ¶ The .iiij. & .iiij. bone be in the myddys of sydnam & be namyd Parietales / & be deuyded throug a ioynt by þ length of þ pane comynge to the bonys of þ eerys / & they be .iiij. square. The .v. & þ syxt bone be called Petrofa for theyr hardnes / & also they be namyd Medofa / & they be gaderyd w þ bonys by þ sydes wher as the holys of þ eerys

& the clenfyng of the brest be in / & be led to ward þ comynsure of the bone laude to þ myddys of the temple bonys. ¶ The .viij. is þ fundament bone namyd Basillare / & is facyoned lyke a cradyll / and supporteth all the forsayde bonys aboue the rose of the mouth / thus ye shall vnderstande þ there be viij. maner of bonys in the pot of the heed whiche is all the vpperparte. thus is to be vnderstade that ther be .viij. boys that kepe the braynes in. / yet there be other bonys þ be no pyncypallys as þ bone cryste which deuydeth the nose thryllys betwene the coronall bone / & there be other bonys that be namyd Paria belongynge to the face / and nat to the pame / also ther be ctokyd bonys



vnder the bone of the eerys where as musculus is plated in / which oppn þ Jawe bonys. ¶ The lymmys that in the inner parte of the heed be holden we can nat shewe parfytely with þ Iye nor knowe therfore we shall deuyde þ brayn panne with a sawe roundabout þ heed / and whan they lyft vp þ vpper parte from the neder parte / þ fyrst that foloweth is dura mater & pia mater / and be .ij. fenowlyke panycles / wyndynge about & keepynge in the holl substance of the brayn / & of dura mater groweth throug the comysures of þ pane pericraneu / & of pia mater is geuyn þ fode of the braynes / & of her comyth baynes & bayne strygs fro withinfozth throug þ holys of the vndermost bonys / & wout fozth throug þ comysures of þ vppermost bonys.

¶ The knowlege of þ .x. wyttes .v. intervall. and .v. comune wyttes. as it scewyd i þ picture of the heed. .i.



**A**fter pia mater foloweth y substāce  
of the brayne/ and is soft whyt/ and  
rounde of fygure whan the addycyons be  
taken from her. ¶ The brayne hath .iiij. cel-  
lys or chambers somwhat longe/ and eche  
celle hath .ij. partys/ and in euery parte is a  
parte of our vnderstandyng. ¶ In the fyrst  
celle is our cōmon wyttis/ as it is expresly  
sene in this fygure of y heed/ & these be they  
seyng in y iyen/ Smellyng in y nose/  
Castyng in y tonge/ Heryng in y eares/  
& Flyng ouer all y body. ¶ In the second is  
the ymagynacyon/ in the .iiij. is wryng &  
reson/ in y .iiij. is remēbraūce & memozy/  
& there be wayes from the one to y other/ to  
the tent that y spyrtytis may haue theyr fre  
course from one to another/ and in the fyrst  
celle be more addycyons wherin is clofyd  
our smellyng/ & therof groweth .iiij. cou-  
ples of synowes/ & they be lede to the eyes/  
to the erys/ to the tonge/ to the stomacke/ &  
to other lymes througħ holys clofyd with  
pānycles. ¶ By the second celle marke the  
place y is namyd lacuma/ bermisormis/  
anchasormis/ and the corneil flesshe. And  
vnder y pānycle is rethe mirabile y only is  
wouen w̄ bayn stringis cōmyng from the  
hert/ in the whiche is cōprehendyd & vnder  
fonge y quicke & vnderstandyng spyrtytis.  
¶ Finally/ marke how that nucha or that  
rydge bone mary groweth of the last part  
of the brayne/ wherof p̄ncypally all our  
meyng & vnderstādyng synowys haue  
ther fyrst originall begyng/ & thus is y  
Anothomia of y brayn pāne openly knowē  
& may suffer many wonder & hurtis/ but y  
nerer y brayn y wors. and in y workyng  
of the heed if nede requyre y shalt cut y sa-  
me flesshe of the heed accor̄dyng as y here  
gothe whiche way so euer it be.

¶ The anothomia of the face. ca. iiij.

**T**he p̄tys of y face be these/ y forheed  
browys/ iyes/ erys/ templis/ che-

kys/ moboth/ iawys/ w̄ her tethe. ¶ The  
forheed hath but y skynne vpon y muscley/  
or flesshe callyd lacerte/ for y bone y is vn-  
der it is of the coronall bone/ and is reyled  
towarde y bypper table lyke a dowble bone  
& maketh y forme of y browes. ¶ The bro-  
wes be made for beauty/ & set aboue y iyen  
w̄ here for to defende them/ y cuttyng y is  
done to them must go after y length of the  
body/ & nat y way y y frounces go. ¶ The  
iye be y instrumentis of y syght/ & be ordey-  
ned a parte in y coronall bone by y bonis of  
y tēple/ y iye be made of .viij. cotys & .iiij. hu-  
mours/ The fyrst cote is without forth & is  
namyd/ cōiunctiua alba/ and grossa/ that  
rōneth about the iye/ and groweth of the  
pānycle that couereth y brayn pāne/ after  
this there be .iiij. materpall circles y ronne  
about the iye/ and because they be so dif-  
ferēt of colours they be callyd yride or rai-  
bowys/ there be .iiij. of these cotys y cōmeth  
from the syde of y braynes/ & .iiij. from the  
btter partys/ y fyrst cote groweth of dura  
mater/ y inner parte therof is named scly-  
rotica/ y bttermost parte is named cornea  
The other cote groweth of pia mē. / y inner  
parte therof is named secūdina/ & the btter  
most therof is named buca/ & hath the hole  
of the ball of the iye. The thyrde groweth  
of the senowe optico/ the inner parte therof  
is named retina/ and the bttermoste therof  
vpon the bygħt crystallyn is named Ara-  
nea/ & to this be .iiij. p̄ncypall moystours  
The fyrst moystour is named cristallyna/  
and it is set in the myddis of the iyen/ and  
is of colour lyke cristall/ and is sacroned  
lyke a hayll stone/ wherin the syght is p̄-  
cypally souūdyd/ after y towarde y braynis  
is vitreous humour whiche holdeth & cir-  
cuyteth from behynde y cristallyn humour  
& these twayne be wōde about w̄ one pāny-  
cle in y senowe optico/ after y from befor is  
the humour albugneus & y is whyt/ the



and is concludyd betwene the webbe afore  
 sayd & the webbe y groweth of pia mater:  
 Galienus alegith another moystours & is  
 in y region of the halle of the eye/ and that  
 is cleve of a heuently element coloure and  
 is hole fomyf he or scōmye/ and this is the  
 cōposyffion of the eye in hym selfe. ¶ The  
 eye hath the cartilag' aboue & vnder whiche  
 we name the eye lyddis w here that close  
 from aboue with one muscluf & oppn w  
 twhart muscluf. ¶ The nose hath fleshy/  
 bonye/ and gystly partis/ the fleshy pre  
 hath a sypse and. ii. muscluf by eche other  
 and the bony part hath. ii. tryangle bonis/  
 which cozners cōmeth on the nose shytyn-  
 ge them on the one syde alonge y nose/ cō-  
 mynge dobone to y cheke/ the gystlyl pre  
 is of two maners/ the one is without that  
 facyneth the vtter parte of the nose/ and y  
 other deuydeth the inner parte of the nose  
 thylls. And the. ii. holys of y nose ascend  
 bpwarde to y bonys colatozii/ & be addyd  
 to manillares cerebri/ where as y smell-  
 ynge hath his begynnyng/ & these go bac-  
 ward downe to the rowse of the mowth be  
 hynd buulā/ through which holys is dra-  
 wyn the brythynge vapour/ bothe out and  
 in/ & the superfluyte of the braynes pury-  
 fyde. ¶ The eerys be gystly byō y petrosū  
 bone ordayned for to here/ to the whiche y  
 cōme otwahrt holys vnto the senewes of y  
 braynes where the heeryng is/ vnder the  
 eerys is fleshe lyke carnellis that maketh  
 the puryfienge of y braynes/ by the which  
 goothe. ii. baynes y conuay y spermatyke  
 or seedly mater or substance downe to the  
 hallockis. ¶ The temples/ leyses/ chek'/  
 be the partys of the sydis of the face/ and  
 haue in them moche muscluf fleshe: fyrst  
 there be. vii. meuyng the chekys and the  
 byper lypys/ after these be. xii. that meue  
 the vndermost Jawe bone/ some openyng  
 it that come from besyde the eerys/ and som

cloungyng it/ and they come from aboue be-  
 syde y temples bonys/ & yf they be woundyd/  
 it is great icopardy. ¶ Though it seme y  
 there be but ii. bonis gadered to geder abo-  
 ue the nose/ yet some say there be nyne. . .  
 ¶ Ther be. v. partis of y mouth/ y lypys  
 tethe/ tonge/ rowse/ and buula/ y whiche  
 is a lytell deme hangynge in y throte lyke  
 the spynne. The teeth of the nature of the  
 bonys/ & of them be. xxxii. that is in euery  
 cheke bone or Jawe xvi. of the whiche is.  
 be named duales. ii. quadrupli. ii. canini.  
 ii. capsales. iij. molares. & haue rotis feste-  
 nyd in the Jaw bonys/ some one rote/ some  
 ii. some more. ¶ The tōge is a soft fleshy/  
 & spongy parte/ made of many seynowes/  
 stryngys/ & baynes/ pricypally orderyed  
 for the spece & sauozable taste/ & to rule the  
 mete in the mouth. Under y tonge is a cor-  
 nell fleshe/ where as. ii. holys lyke mou-  
 thes be in/ where the spetyl cōmeth out of:  
 Bchynde the tonge is the Jaw fleshe by y  
 rowse of y mouth with knotys lyke anōde  
 and betwene those. ii. hangeth buula aōz  
 sayth/ & is orderyed to take the ayre and to  
 make it apte. ¶ The byper pte of y mouth  
 is named the rowse/ & is couered with a pā-  
 nycle/ & taketh his begynnyng on the for-  
 ner parte of y mawe or stomacke.

¶ Of the necke/ and backe bone. Ca. iiii.



No partes be in the necke/  
 som do holden/ & som be hol-  
 den/ The holdyng partes be  
 these/ shynne fleshe/ muscl'  
 stryngys/ and bonys. The  
 ptes that be holdyn be these.  
 the throte bolle or trachea/ p̄sophagus or  
 meri/ that is wher the mete gothe through  
 Epiglotū or gula/ baynes and strynges/  
 and a parte of nucha. ¶ Fyrt is trachea ar-  
 teria/ that is a waye of the brythe or ayre  
 B. ij.



comynge from the longues to the throte  
 whyche is gaderyd & bounde to the syde of  
 mery with a stronge & softe pānycle / after  
 the throte on the spondyles is mery / or yso-  
 phag / & is a waye of the descēdyng of our  
 fode / & gothe from the throte to dyastragma  
 & is made out of .ij. cotys . the innermost is  
 festyned with y<sup>e</sup> skynne of the mouthe / and  
 the vttermost cote is festyned to the pānycle  
 of the belly & is fleshye / on these .ij. wayes  
 on the syde of the mouth is Gula or Epiglo-  
 tus / & is a gystly parte made for the voce /  
 & is the place of the swelowyngē downe . . .  
 ¶ Here after foloweth y<sup>e</sup> dowble senowes  
 to the stomacke / and to the lymmes descen-  
 dyngē / & agayne ascendyngē vpwarde by  
 Epyglot<sup>us</sup> . After these be grete baynes and  
 stringes namyd Guidegi / or Apopleti / or  
 subetales . The deuyded ptes go vpward  
 through the sydes of the necke vnto y<sup>e</sup> hrest  
 partes / & the cuttyngē of these be very ieop-  
 dus . Spōdyle or rydge bone is al through  
 percyd or bozrd / where as Mucha or back  
 mary gothe through / & there as y<sup>e</sup> senowes  
 in the syde gothe vpward / the backe is  
 it that gothe from y<sup>e</sup> heed to the rompe bone  
 out of many & stronge spondyles folowynge  
 eche other for the defence of the backe mary  
 whyche be .xxx. in nōbye . vii. in the necke . . .  
 xij. by the shulds . v. by the lymmys a boue  
 the hyppys . & after the bone callyd the holy  
 bone / there be .iiij. In the necke be .viij. spō-  
 dyles through y<sup>e</sup> whyche gothe .viij. cow-  
 ples of senowes from that parte of Mucha  
 that gothe through it / the whyche bere me-  
 uynge to the shulders / armys / & som places  
 of the heed & necke ¶ Thus do as before is  
 sayde in the necke / & worke by y<sup>e</sup> length for  
 it is the ryght waye of al y<sup>e</sup> ptes in y<sup>e</sup> necke .

¶ Of the shulders / armys / and the  
 great handes. Ca. v.



Descendyng from y<sup>e</sup> necke  
 dothe folowe a gact ry-  
 syngē lyke a byll / and on  
 the hrest parte the of the  
 shulders be plātyd / and  
 y<sup>e</sup> shuld bonys be twayn  
 Fyrst behid is one brode  
 and thymē on the backe partye / & on y<sup>e</sup> syde  
 of the ioyntys it is somewhat longe & rōude  
 lyke a haft with .iiij. edgys / the fyrst is ho-  
 lowe / the other aboue crooked & sharpe lyke  
 y<sup>e</sup> byll of a crane . ¶ That other bone is na-  
 med Os surcale / or the forked bone / and is  
 rōude & festyned in a holownes in y<sup>e</sup> vpper  
 parte of the brest / & hath .ii. braūches lyke  
 a forke / the one gothe to the one shulder / &  
 the other gothe to the other shulder / & byn-  
 dyth the .ii. sharpe & crokyd endys / and is a  
 hole deffence & preseruyngē of all the shuld  
 ioyntys . ¶ The parte vnder the ioyntys of  
 the arme pyttys is made of corneil fleshe /  
 wherin is shewyd the purgynge of the herte  
 ¶ Galien<sup>us</sup> deuydeth the arme in .iiij. great  
 partys / the fyrst parte is a boue y<sup>e</sup> orcellys  
 or arme pyttys . the other parte is namyd  
 the lytill arme / & the thyrde y<sup>e</sup> lytill hāde .  
 ¶ The stringys & opyne senowys that be  
 founde in the arme comynge to the orcellys  
 & there be deuydyd in twayn . The one goth  
 on the hrest of the armys / & that other part  
 to the vndermost parte of the armys . . The  
 baynes that ascende be deuyded in braun-  
 ches / & the one goth vpward behynde the shulds  
 to the heed / the other descendyth & is yet de-  
 uydē in twayne other braunches / whete  
 of the one braūche is deuyded through the  
 arme on the vtter syde in dyuers placys / &  
 is named funis brachij / whichē is the rope  
 of the arme . The other braūche comyth vpw-  
 through the vpper parte of the arme and is  
 openyd & shewed through y<sup>e</sup> bendyngē of y<sup>e</sup>  
 elbowe / & is namyd Cephalica or the cheif  
 bayne . From thens it comyth forthe on the

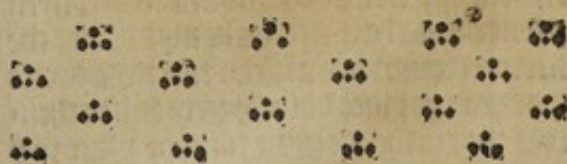


hande betwene þe thombe & the fore fnyger/  
and is namyd cephalica ocularis. ¶ The  
other barnes frome the orcellis that come  
to the vnder parte of the arme shewe them  
selfe in þe bought of þe arme/ and is namyd  
basilica which is the varne of the lyuer/ &  
from thens it descendyth downe betwene þe  
golde fnyger and the lytell fnyger/ and is  
namyd saluatella/ whan the ij. fornamyd  
barnys be in the bought of the arme/ than  
is there another varne sene betwene them  
bothe/ and is namyd mediana corporalis/  
and thus there be in the arme. v. great bay  
nes/ and so many strynges/ the whiche be  
very icopardus to staunche yf they were  
woundyd or cut. ¶ Of Mucha through þe  
spondiles of the neck descendyng to euery  
arme. iiii. pryncypall senowes/ that meue  
and stere the adiutory or lytell arme/ and  
out of it cometh. v. senowes into the hand  
that meue the fnygers/ and they shewe the  
selfe openly on the thre fnygers towardes  
the ioyntys/ whiche is daungerous to be  
wouided. ¶ In þe armes be great stryngys  
& stryngys the come from the bonys goyng  
through þe ioyntys/ and kepe them ioynd/  
the whiche were very icopardus to be cut.  
¶ The bone namyd vlna or adiutoriū/ is  
a great bone full of mary/ & roude at bothe  
endys/ but aboue it hath but one rouines/  
and beneth it hath. ij. & the vppermost goth  
into the holowe of þe gābone/ & maketh the  
ioint of the sholders/ and the nether ende  
whiche hath. ij. rouines is deu yded in. ij.  
and goth into þe holownes of the. ij. bonys  
that be namyd focilium/ and they make the  
iointys of the elbowes where as the lytell  
arme begyneth/ in whiche lytell arme be  
ij. focill bonys/ that be namyd ossa focilia/  
and the grettest is beneth/ and that goth  
towardes þe lytell fnyger/ & shewe a rown  
de knot outwarde/ the small focille bone  
goth aboue from the bought of the arme to

the hande toward the thombe/ and in bothe  
þe vpper parte of these. ij. bonys be pyttes/  
or holys by þe elbowe/ & receyue the round  
nes namyd graduales/ of the bone callyd  
adiutorij/ by the handys they haue pyttrys  
also/ whiche receyue the roundne of þe ioynt  
ys of the hande/ and be festenyd iust vnto  
the bonys of þe hande makynge þe ioyntys/  
the whiche ioyntys be. iij. hepyes of bonys/  
and þe vppermost be gadered with a round  
nes in the pyttes of the nethermost. In the  
fyrst hepe be. iij. bonys/ for the addycion of  
focilles kepeth aboue the place of a bone.  
In the seconde hepe be. iiii. bonys/ & there  
aboue is a lytell bone wherin is festenyd þe  
fyrst bone of the thombe. The bonys of the  
ij. fornamyd hepyes be short. The fyrst hepe  
is namyd cassetta or corpa. The other hepe  
is named Pecten or Metacarpus.. In the  
iij. hepe be. iiii. bonys longer than the fyrst  
¶ In euery fnyger be. iij. bonys/ and the  
fnygers be in nombre. v. therefore there be  
xv. bonys in the fnygers. And in the hande  
xi. ij. in the lytell arme. i. in the vpper arme  
And thus ther be in the hole arme and hāde  
xxii. bonys. and these must be cut for to be  
curyd all longe ways/ lyke as the lacertes  
and musclis gothe..

¶ The Anothomia of the brest  
and his partys & mēbres

Ca. vj.::





**T**he partes in the  
 brest be som holden  
 & som that be holde  
**C**he pappys oz  
 brestys be made as  
 it were a coznelly whyt flesshe ly  
 ke a sponge/ made with vaines/  
 stryngys/ and senowes/ and ther  
 fore they haue a festenyng of the  
 lyuer & of the herte. **C**he lacer  
 tes oz musclis be many & dryers  
 som with the skynne named *Dya*  
*fragma*/ som do belonge only to  
 the brest/ som to þ rybbes/ & som  
 to the backe. **C**her be. iij. ma  
 ners of bonys in the brest. In the  
 fyrste parte be. vij. bonys namyd  
*ossa thozacis* **C**herby on the syde  
 of yula is receyuyd the holowes  
 of *ficula*/ & vnder *ficula* by the  
 troppe of the maue oz stomacke  
 is a grystly addytamente namyd  
*Culifozni*. On the hynder parte  
 be. xii. spondiles where as *nucha*  
 passeth through/ wherof ware oz  
 growe. xii. cowple of senowes/ þ  
 whyche bynng sterynge and me  
 uynge to þ musclis oz flesshe of that parte  
 On euery syde be. xii. rybbes. vij. ryghte  
 wyys rybbes/ & v. mendosa rybbes oz saynt  
 rybbes be cause they be nat hole as þ other  
 ryghtwyys rybbes be. **C** If oz to do the *Ar*  
*thomia* well of the lymnes that be holden  
 ye must cut the brest towardy the syde/ &  
 put away the fyrst parte for *mediastum*/ &  
 than may þ inner parte be sene/ of þ whych  
 the herte is the fyrste in the mydde of the  
 brest/ descendyng a lytell towarde þ lefte  
 syde/ for the place of the lyuer/ and to then  
 tent that it sholde gyue some oz place to þ  
 stryngys. The forme oz shape of the herte  
 is lyke a pyne aple/ for the point of þ herte  
 gothe towarde the neder lymmys oz mem



brys of the body/ & the brede of the whych  
 is þ root gothe vpywardys. **C**he substance  
 of the herte is harde hauyng on euery syde  
 a vetrycle oz holownes/ and in þ myddyft  
 a pytt as *Galien* sayth/ in whyche is consu  
 med the grose fedynge blode that commeth  
 from the lyuer/ and is made pure/ & is sent  
 by the vaines throughout al l the partys  
 of the body. **C** fyrste to the braynes/ & ther it  
 conceyueth a nother nature and becōmeth  
 animalis oz vnderstādinge/ & to the lyuer  
 where as it becōmeth naturall & fedynge/  
 & to the stonys oz coddys for generacyon/ &  
 so forth to all other membrys oz lymnes/  
 & maketh them quycke oz gyueth them lyf.  
**C** **C**he herte is an instrumēt of al powers



and myghte of the body / & a fulcomē bonde  
 or fastener of þe soule / & in it be. iij. orificias  
 or mowthes and through the ryght orifice  
 cometh a braūche of þe ascendyng vayne /  
 bringyng by the blode frome the lyuer / &  
 descendith frome thens downwarde agayn  
 ne to vena arterialis for to fede þe longues.  
**¶** Of the lyst orifice gothe þe betryng vayne  
 namyd vena pulsatis / wherof one  
 parte gothe to þe longues / and it is namyd  
 vena venalis / beryng the vapours capi-  
 nosos to the longues / and ledyng the ayre  
 in / for to cole the hart with all / vpon this  
 orifice be. iij. pānycles or skynes opnyng  
 and closyng / the passage of þe blode. **¶** By  
 this orifice be. iij. lytell eerys ioynd to the  
 harte / wher as the ayre or bryth goth out  
 and in towarde the longues. Also ther is a  
 lytell grystell bone in it for to strength the  
 harte w. **¶** The harte is coueryd w a stro-  
 ge pānycle namyd precordiū / wher as the  
 fenowes come to / & be boude w þe longues  
 festenyd / and supportyng through medi-  
 astinū. **¶** Upon þe harte cometh þe longues  
 fleing & waupng for to cole it / whose sub-  
 stance is spongre / whyt & soft / in þe whiche  
 be. iij. holownessis. The fyrst is þe vayne  
 whiche growe out of þe ryght ventrycle of  
 the harte / & the vayne that groweth out of  
 the lyst ventrycle / & the braūches þe cometh  
 from the throthe bringe wynde or bryth to  
 þe harte. The longues hath. v. lobos or fe-  
 ders. iij. in the right syde / and. ii. in the left  
 syde. **¶** Behynd the longues / after the. v.  
 spondyle goth mery / & þe vayne tracea ascē-  
 dyng / & bothe these passe through dyafra-  
 ma. Also ther passe through it mater adoz-  
 thi that dothe ascende fro the herte / all these  
 with the veyne Trachea make a hepe spl-  
 yd with pānycles and stronge bondys / &  
 with carnelly flesshe to gula. **¶** After this  
 be in the brest. iij. pānycles. Fyrst the pāny-  
 cle that fro within doth couere the rybbys

named Pleura. The other is mediastinū /  
 & departyth the hole carkes in bothe sydes.  
 The thyrde is dyafragma / and þe deuideth  
 þe spyrtyuall lymmys or mēbrys from þe  
 dyng mēbrys / and is made out of pleura  
 and lypphac / & of the short pānycle that gro-  
 wyth of the fenowes betwene þe spondyles  
 & is most by þe rybbes / whose operacyon is  
 for to drawe the ayre to her / & for to with-  
 dryue þe superfluyte as Galien testyfyeth.

**¶** Of þe bely & his mēbrys. Ca. vij.

**¶** The croppe of þe necke goyng in-  
 wardly through þe necke / tyll þe ma-  
 kyth a hole through dyafragma / wher vn-  
 to he is fast bouid / & dyafragma goth into þe  
 last pte of þe brest there as þe mouthe of the  
 mawe or stomake dothe sprede hym. The  
 worke of the stomake is dyigestyon / for it  
 hath þe lyuer on the ryghte syde / warnyng  
 her selfe w the lobys or lymmes / & þe mylt  
 thwart on þe lyst syde w her fat vayne for  
 to dryue away melācoly or heurnes / for to  
 lyghte & releue þe appetite. Aboue it is þe hert  
 grynng her quyknes vnto þe vayne for to  
 haue þe vndstādyng of feyng. Also it hath  
 of þe backe pte þe fenowes namyd chylm &  
 adozthi / wher as it is bouid w / vnto þe spō-  
 diles of þe kydnes. Vnto þe vndmost mouth  
 of þe stomak begyneth the guttyrs / and they  
 be in nōbre. vi. þe fyrst is namyd duodenū.  
 for he is xii. inches lōge. and is also namyd  
 portenare / for he is þe vndmost pte of þe sto-  
 make / lyke as meri is vppmost. The. ii. is  
 plio / & is lōge & small / & is woude by þe  
 backe & by þe lylkes The. iij. is ieiuniū / for  
 he is euer emptye / because he is so nygh the  
 gall / & ther come to hi þe smal vaynes mis-  
 taice / & he receyueth þe colera þe cometh be-  
 twene hi & portenariū. The. iij. is cec? or  
 sacc? / & is þe blynde gut / or secōde mawe or  
 moke / & is about þe length of a shaftmēt / &  
 hath. i. orificiū to receyue þe hole sylthynes  
 þe comyth of þe fyrst dyigestyō of þe bowels.



The .v. is namyd Colon / & is grosse full of holownes / wher as y<sup>e</sup> fy<sup>r</sup> hynes receyueth her forme. The .vi. is namyd Longaon / and that is the ars gutte. ¶ The Lyuer is a place & an organ of the seconde dygestyō engendryng blode set in the ryght syde vnder the short rybbes / and is formed lyke a mone / & hath .v. lytell pānyes in the maner of a hāde / wherwith passeth aboue the stomake. ¶ The Lyuer with her pānycle is boude on Dystragina w<sup>th</sup> the backe / stomake / & gutte / and hath collygacyō with the herte / kydney / coddys / & with all mēbrys Her substaūce is red fleshy lyke blode that is stollyd or rōne / & is full of synewes. Of the holownes of the lyuer cometh a bayne named the gate / & is deuyded in many smal baynes that be namyd miseraice / y<sup>e</sup> be plātyd in y<sup>e</sup> stomake / & in the guttyes / & drawe out all the moysture of the bayne Chyli / & is deuyded with her rotys through all y<sup>e</sup> lyuer / and of the hyl of the lyuer cometh the bayne Chylis / & draweth from the lyuer all the blode that is in it engendred / berynge that blode for to fede y<sup>e</sup> hole body. In the myddys of y<sup>e</sup> lyuer wher it is holow dothe lay a lytel bladder y<sup>e</sup> is namyd the gall or deyned to receyue y<sup>e</sup> supfluyte of Colera / & it hath .ij. or p<sup>r</sup>yses / one in the myddest of y<sup>e</sup> lyuer for to receyue the colera. The other gothe a lōge downe by the bothom of y<sup>e</sup> stomake / for to puryfy the guttyes & to dryue out the colera. ¶ The mylt is ordeyned in the lefte syde ouerthwartly enbrasyng y<sup>e</sup> stomake / & is boude with her pānycle to .iij. rybbys w<sup>th</sup> her backe / & with her holownes to y<sup>e</sup> stomake The kydneyes be twayne the one is ordeynid for to puryfy the blode & the watery supfluyte / & in them is a holownes wherin they receyue suche as they drawe to them. In eche of them be .ij. entrees / through the one they drawe y<sup>e</sup> watery humour of the bayne Chyli / & also from

the lyuer. Through the other they sende y<sup>e</sup> wynter water to the bladder / and the kydneyes be ioyned to the backe & be fat rounde aboute ¶ Behynde the kydneyes by the spōdyles be the lymmes or nether rydye bones ther on restrynge as on a quylt / or matrys. ¶ Betwene y<sup>e</sup> kydneyes passeth y<sup>e</sup> baynes Chyli & Adorthe to the nethermes lymmes / by the whiche baynes very nyghe groweth the femynall vessellys.

¶ Of the flankes & her partyes Ca. viij.

**I**n the flankes ye shall vnderstande the nether parte of y<sup>e</sup> belye frome the lappe to the secrete membrys / & be of .iij. maners / som holde / as myrach / Sic hac / Sic bus / & the bonys / som be holden / as y<sup>e</sup> femynall vessellys / the moder or matrix in a woman / the fūdamēt gutt / the senowes & baynes y<sup>e</sup> cometh downward. ¶ In euery of them is a gypat bone / & they be ordeyned to gyder with a great spōdyle namyd ossis sacris on the backe syde / and on the for parte making of y<sup>e</sup> gēnytout bone / namyd ossis pectinis. Thus thele bonys go abrode ouer bothe y<sup>e</sup> sydes of y<sup>e</sup> lymmes of the hyppes / wher through hauyng in the great holys dothe go bothe senowes / baynes / & strynges / they be also but small by y<sup>e</sup> syde of pectinis / by the secrete membres. In the myddest of the in y<sup>e</sup> nether parte by the bonys or holownes / or pirides / wherin be stryngys of y<sup>e</sup> bonys. ¶ Of the lymmes y<sup>e</sup> be holden is fyrst y<sup>e</sup> bladder / & is lyke a bagge / wherin is gadered the supflue water / or wynter / that cometh of the kydneyes / & y<sup>e</sup> bladder is of .ij. strōge pānycles / & is round and great about the quātite of a pynite. In it be .ij. lōge wayes named porri brytides / comyng from the kydneyes a syde halse / berynge the wynter from y<sup>e</sup> kydneyes. The necke or pype



of the bladder is fleshy with closynge and on closynge lacertys or musculys / goynge from the bladder beudyd through the myddys vnto the yarde of the man. But in a woman without beudyng / the quatyte of .ii. ynches withi her secreete mebre / & through that is the vyryne dzyueth.

**¶ Of the grayne or semynall vessellys.**  
Ca. ii.



**T**he semynalle vessellys be in them selfe baynes / that haue theyr begynnynge by the kydneyes / of the baynes of Chyli and Adorati / descendynge & beryng the blode to the coddys / bothe in the man and womā / wherfor in the last dysgestyon the seide is namyd sperma / whiche is the seide of our humayne nature. In a man these vessellys be outwardys / for theyr coddys be without / and the womens vesselles be within / for theyr coddys or stonys be within / and by thys may be marked that this seide hath the nature of the herte / the lyuer / and y kydneyes and the brayne / for this cause / for to make dilectacyon / the senowes com from y braynes to the stonys / & also the hole body hath felowshyp therwith. ¶ The matrix or moder is an acker of the generacyon of mankynd / and an organ for to conceyue / whose maner & posytyō or place is betwene y bladder & fūdamēt / and is made of .ii. stronge pannycles / and is rounde / and hath armys w coddys or stonys lyke y purse of y coddys & hath a thyng lyke a bely i y myddyl and a necke holowe and small at the ende lyke a māns yarde that is crokyd / & hath a cleft namyd vulua / and hath a prepuciū or couerynge lyke a māns yarde / and is of lengthe .viij. or .ix. ynches. And though she hath .ii. holownessys y be openly kno-

wē after the nōbre of her brestys or pāpys yet she hath eche deuyded in .iiij. cellys or chābres / and one in the myddys / and thus she hath .viij. cellys or places of cōceyving. She hath also collygacyon with the braynes / hert / lyuer / and the stomacke / and is bounde to the backe / betwene her and the brestys be toynd to gydder the mylke and the menstruall baynes. Therfor ypoctas sayth that the womāns mylke is the broder of mēstruum. And Galienus sayth therfor that the woman can nat haue theyr costurable diseases of menstruum & gryue mylke at one tyme. ¶ Under y moder is y ryght fundament whiche is the keper of the supfluyte of the fyrst dysgestyon / and is made of pānycles / and is of the length of a shaftment / rechyng nygh to the kydneyes / stretchynge in length nygh to the romp bonys and the vndermost parte of it is namyd the ars / and the ars gut hath collygacyō with the bladder / therfore in theyr sekones they suffer w eche other. ¶ The manns yarde is a plowman of the nature of mankynd / and is also a waye of the vyryne / & is made of skynne / musclis / baynes / senowes / and grosse stryngys / and it is plantyd vpon the bone Pectinis / and y bondys com from the bone Sacris / or holy bone. In the yarde be .ii. pryncypall wayes or pypes / the one for the seide / and the other for the vyryne. The ende of the yarde is namyd Ballanum & the hole is namyd mitra. The fyrst ouergoynge skynne of the yarde is prepucium / and the yarde is commonly .viij. or .ix. fyrger brede longe / and must be of resonable bygues / accordynge to the quatyte of the matrix or moder. Dermeniū or Deritonium is the place betwene the ars and the yarde / the whiche is a seme that foloweth the lyne of the yarde. Inguina or lykkes be y chynfers of y lyuer / ordeyned in y foldys of the thyges. ¶ Nates be the buttockes.



Or deuyed by þ bone femozls/ And is grof  
lacerous fleshe.

**O**f the thyrnes/ and great  
fete. Ca. .f.



**T**he greate fote or the thyrne  
bone contynueth of þ ioynte  
Scie/ or the thyghes/ to the  
vttermoste parte of the arty  
cles. This great fote is deu  
ded in. iij. þ fyrst is þ thygh  
the other is the thyrne. the thynde is the ly  
tell fote. **W**han the baynes be descendyd  
with braunches from theyr begynnynge to  
the last spondyle or backbone/ thā be they  
deuyded in. ij. partys. The one goth to the  
ryght Bray or thyghe/ & þ other to þ lyfte/  
and comme byanche wyse downe throughe  
the thyrnes to the fete/ and make. iij. bay  
nes. The fyrst is named Sophena/ of the  
innermost holownes of the anclewe. The  
secound/ Sciatica on the vtter parte of it.  
The thynde/ Poplitica betwene the great  
too and the other. The. iij. is Renalis/ be  
twene the lytel too and þ other. These bay  
nes be lett blode for dyuers dysleas/ for  
this cause they be in the thyrnes. iij. great  
baynes that of tē tymes byngeth in great  
courts of blode with peryll and Jeopardye  
**A**uicē. saith þ the knowes of þ fete come  
from þ knowes of þ hādys/ but they take  
theyr begynnynge from the laste spondyle  
of the kydneys/ and the bone sacri. It is to  
be vnderstande that by the forme or dyspo  
sycyon of musclis þ woūdes by the ioyntys  
be peryllous/ and sore to be feryd. The  
grof boundys come out throughe þ thyrns  
and be openly shewyde from beneth by the  
knees and on the helys/ and in the ioyntys  
of the artycles/ the sole of the fote is all full  
of boundes.

**O**f the bonys in the greate  
fete. Ca. .ii.



**T**he fyrste that is namyd the  
thygh is a great mary bone/  
and rounde at both the endys  
The vppermost roundnes is  
named Vertebzum/ and en  
treth in þ bzode bonys of the  
ha nches. The nether parte toward þ knee  
hat he. ii. roundnes/ whiche come in. ii.  
holownes of the fyrste thyrne bone na  
myd Os socile/ and theron is a rouid bzode  
bone namyd the woyle bone or knee thyrne/  
and so is the knee full made. **C**han folo  
weth the thyrne bone/ and ther be. ii. bonis  
namyd focilia/ þ byggest in þ sozner syde  
makyd the gaderynge of the thyrnes/ and  
cometh downe from the knees vnto þ fote/  
and maketh the anclewe on the inner syde.  
The other on the vtter syde lyke wyse de  
derynge thyrstrynge her selfe to the fote by the  
other focli bone/ and maketh þ vttermoste  
aclewe/ and these. ii. thyrne bonys make  
betwene them bothe one holownes/ where  
as the fyrst bone of the fote is receyued in.  
And in þ fote be. iij. acyes or gaderynge of  
bonis In þ first acyes be. iij. boys gadered  
to gyder i one roundnes. The fyrst of these  
iij. bonys is namyd Cahap/ or Astralag  
us and is rounde on ether syde. In the vp  
permost roundnes is festyned in the holow  
nes of foclium/ and ther hath the fote me  
uryng. In the other roundnes is festyned  
the holownes of the bone namyd Pavi  
cularis. **C**han folowed incontynent vpon  
the fote the bone named Cahab. The bone  
Pauicularis is lyke a shyp hollow on both  
sydes. In þ fyrst holownes is receyued the  
roundnes of the bone Cahap. In the other  
holownes cometh the roundnes and ga  
derynge of the bonys of the fote. **U**nder



these .ii. bonys is made the hole bone & proportion of the hele / wherein is festyned the hole fote / and berythoutward behynde for y great bondis that be in it. ¶ Now vnderstande that after the bone Nauculare is in contynent the seconde hepe of the bonys of y fote / wherein be .iiij. short bonys / of y whiche the one is namyd Scandinosum. These bonys be rounde accordyng to the bone nauculare / and be rounde toward y thyrde hepe of the bonys. ¶ In the thyrde hepe be v. bonys lōge / and receyvyng the articles of the toes / whiche be also .v. in nombre / & eche hath .iiij. bonys saue y great toe hath but .ii. bonys. ¶ Thus ther be in the lytel fote .xxvi. bonys / And in the hole great fote

be .xxxviij. bonys. ¶ Thus may a surgeon marke by this / howe he sholde bryke dysmembze / and ioyne agayne togeder / & amonge all other the lytell fote is moste dangerous to dysmembze / and set agayne togeder / and the lyghtest is the knee / and the myddelmōst is in the thyghe. &c.

Here endyeth the Anothomia of the body of a man / for to knowe y cuttyng / dysmembzyng / and ioynyng agayne  
Here after foloweth the science and conyng of Surgery









# Of the helynge of small wouūdis, Ca. xij.



After the declaraciō that is made of the Anathomia/ ye shall vnderstand that I wyll begyne by ordze the handwozke of surgery/ & fyrst I wyll begyne with the wouūdes/ that be hewyd or betyn only through the skynne vnto the flesshe/ & how ye shall demeue your selfe to cure and hele them by the grace of god. **C**ompelle and ioyne the lyppes of the wouūdes togeder w your hande/ and lay towe therto with the whyte of an egge/ tempered with a lytell cōmon salt and bynd it accozdyng to the nede. **T**he wouūdyd ioynt must rest and be holdyn styll/ for though rest it must be cured or ellys other accyidentis wyll put back your cure througheffusyōs or corrupcyōs of blode/ non other curyng is of nede so that the wouūde be without payne and y depth well dysposyd/ but if there be great payne in it/ for that sholde be a tokyn that the fas in the depth were hurt/ or the panycle that is betwene the flesshe and the bone whiche couereth the bone. Marke the woūdes of Guidonis that sayth/ ye shall neuer begyne to hele a wouūd tyll all other ipedimētis be first voydyd from it/ whiche to fallyngeis or accidentis happen most in great wouūdis.

# Of the stichyng or festenyng of great wouūdis in the flesshe/ ca. xij.



When there come to y any great wouūde/ that is nat only through the skynne/ but also through y flesshe vnto y bone/ without any to fallyngeis or accidētis. **T**han shyt the lyppes of it togeder proply and clene/ and thā festyne them accozdyng to theyz nede. whiche festenyng may happen in diuers maners wherof I wyll wozit the most cōmon. yf the wouūde be than so great that that byndyng only ware nat ynough for it. Or if y wouūde were ouer twhart a hole lynne/ and that the lypps of the wouūde drew wyde a sonder/ & myght nat be bounde togeder. **T**han shytte y lypps or byper parte of the wouūdis togeder/ and beware ther cōme no maner of onclennes of dust/ here/ oyle/ nor non other thyng that the gadere d helynge therby myght be let. **T**han take a iij. iquare nedyll as the skynners occopy/ and se that the nedyll be holowe grauen out about the ipe/ so that y threde that shall go therin may lay flat in y holownes. **T**he threde shall also be twyned togeder without any knottys & waxed wherwith ye shall festyne/ and the festenyng is in .v. maners. **F**yrst the cōmon festenyng as to the soz sayd belongeth/ is that ye shall set the fyrst stiche in y sayddis of the woundys lypps/ the other a synger brode betwene euery .ij. stiches/ and so to the ende tyll there be stiches ynough/ but begyne neuer at the ende/ thentent that the wouūde may be y purer festenyd wout any froūcyōs. **T**herfore y stiches shall be alway odde whā ther behoueth moze thā twayne



**¶** Also ye shall vnderstāde whā y<sup>e</sup> woūde  
 is depe & ouertw hart/ than must y<sup>e</sup> styches  
 be y<sup>e</sup> deper festenyd for. ij. maner of causes/  
 the fyrst is because that it shold brest out y<sup>e</sup>  
 lesse. the seconde it sholde matter the lesse/  
 and because y<sup>e</sup> sholde be the lesse holownes  
 vnderneath. ye shall nat nede to feste it depe  
 if y<sup>e</sup> woūde be of length. And whā ye haue  
 festenyd y<sup>e</sup> woūde/ se that ye ouer cast your  
 threde twyse or ye knet the knot/ for ellys  
 it wolde brest out a gayne or ye cowde knet  
 it/ as I haue sene of tyn of vnlernyd surge-  
 ons/ but euer kepe your synger vpon it tyll  
 it be fast knet that ye be nat deceyued with  
 one knot/ but whā it is ouercast as before  
 is sayde/ ye nede nat to fere the yeopardy.  
 And whan that ye haue done as I haue ler-  
 nyd in the stychnge as before is sayd/ thā  
 do after my couisoll and solewe these noble  
 lernyd men and surgeons/ as Lāfrancus/  
 Guido/ Guilhelmus/ Placētus de saliceto/  
 do theyr comaūdemēt and sayle nat to bere  
 vpo you this powder. **¶** A Powder.  
 made of whyte franckencence. ij. partys/  
 Dragons blode. i. parte/ and one thyrd pte  
 of lyme made of egge shells/ & make all  
 these in one powder/ and temper it with y<sup>e</sup>  
 whyte of an egge/ & lay that on y<sup>e</sup> wounde  
 with tawe/ though it haue nat bē vsyd tyll  
 this tyme but with the whyte of an egge &  
 salt. But this fornamyd powder is moche  
 better and profitable. and this is the fyrst  
 maner for to stiche y<sup>e</sup> woūdis. **¶** The secōd  
 maner is to sowe ouer hande as y<sup>e</sup> skyners  
 do/ & that fortuneth in y<sup>e</sup> bowels or syphac  
 & that is the call that kepe the bowels eche  
 by other. **¶** The thirde maner is for to put  
 the nedyll through bothe the lypys of the  
 woūde/ and let the nedyll byde therein stic-  
 kynge/ and than take the threde and wynd  
 it about both the endis of the nedyll. vi. or  
 vii. tymes/ and let it byde so styll as longe  
 as it nedis/ as it fortuneth in wyde or lat-

ge woundis. **¶** The fourth maner is that  
 somtyme a stychnge or festynge happe-  
 neth for to staūche blode/ and that is whan  
 ye se a bayne blede soze/ as the bayne of the  
 necke/ or y<sup>e</sup> woūded betynge bayne/ thrust  
 that bayne through with the nedyll/ and  
 after the nedyll/ knet the bayne fast with y<sup>e</sup>  
 threde that is in the nedyll/ & than drawe  
 the nedyll through/ and let an ende of the  
 threde byde hāgynge at it a certern dayes  
 tyll that vpper parte of the bayne doth pu-  
 trifye/ and that y<sup>e</sup> thred go out by hym self.

**¶** The. v. maner hapeneth in the face/ or in  
 luche place as wolde nat be sene/ and also  
 in tēder people that were nat able to suffer  
 the fornamyd stychnges/ and eke in great  
 woūdis that haue y<sup>e</sup> lypys wyde a souder  
 & thus it shalbe ordered. Take lyttell lyn-  
 nen cloutys thre square and spred them w<sup>th</sup>  
 this saluz/ made of dragātū/ Dragons blo-  
 de/ Olibanū/ Mastice/ Sarcocolle/ of  
 eche one dragma. Myldust out of the myll  
 thre dragmas. The whyte of an egge so  
 moche tyll it be ynowgh. Than lay vpon  
 euery syde of the woūde the pecys euertiche  
 of them an ynche from other. And whan y<sup>e</sup>  
 cloutis be well drye/ thā sowe them or sty-  
 che them togeder. Thus endyth this  
 chaptuor of the stychnge or festynge of y<sup>e</sup>  
 small or symple woūdis/ that be chaūced  
 in the kyne/ or in the fleshe.







First it is to be regarded whether the wound be in the length of the fenowe or in the bryde. Or that it is only a pycke w<sup>th</sup> a nedyll/ an alle/ thorne/ bod<sup>ys</sup> kyn or any such lyke. Or that the fenowe is ouer twhart hewed clene of/ or cut. Or that it be cut through the length. Nota whan the fenowe is hurt with a soryne/ than is the wounde close. than it is nede to make the wounde wyder and put therein oyle of roses made with onrype oyle olyue/ wether than he may well suffice it. so longe tyll the wounde be full. furthermore the shall be layd to the wounde syn turpentine that is pure/ whyte/ and well washed betwene. ij. clothes. and the wounde and lynne about it

**A Salue.**

It shall be enoynted with that warme oyle of roses temperyd with bolo armeno that it may be som what thicke. & ther vpon shall be layd a softelynen clothe the hath ben wet before in good warme whyte wyne/ & than bynde it vp softly. And if the payne do nat ceas with this at the fyrst/ than do it oftyn the ceas for there is no better way/ though the payne banysh nat incōtinent. This doth Lanfrancus testefy/ and many other noble surgeons. But if the payne contynewe to longe/ than it is good be my coucell for to take oleum rosar/ boli armeni and opium thebaicum a lytell/ and made warme/ and occopyed in the fornamyd maner. And the payent shall rest and meue but lytell/ and kepe hym selfe from anger. And whāne the payne doth ceas/ and the wounde draw to the draught/ than hele it with the grene wounde salue and wounde drynke/ the whiche I wyl shewe you herafter in the antithodari.  
**Nota** if the fenowe or the bayne be hewed/

or cut a soder/ than festyn the bayne or fenowe in such maner as the typpes of the woundes be festenyd if that ye can gette the bayne w<sup>th</sup> wounde/ & vpon the bayne a wounde ye shall lay oyle of roses made w<sup>th</sup> grene oyle olyue where as the lytell groude wormys be sode in/ and howe ye shall sethe them ye shall knowe in the Antithodario/ and that shall ye vse. ij. or. iij. dayes/ and on the. iij. day take the forsayd powder that is shewyd in the. xiiij. chapter of the festenyng of the wounde made in this maner. Of whyte frankencence &c. but it were very vtyle and profytable to put amonge it the powder of dryed wormes afoze namyd/ & dryed to the vttermost without brennyng. But the dryenge that naturally behouyeth to the woundes of fenowes and baynes as Lanfrancus/ Guido/ and Rogerius testefy/ is vnguentum de vermibus/ made in this maner.

**A Salte**

**Take**

lytell Centaurea Lingua canina herba/ consolida maior/ consolida media/ an hand full of eche/ a pownde of grene oyle olyue grounde wormes halfe a li. whytt wyne half. li. stampe all these togeder and let it stande steppng in hymself. vij. dayes/ and than ye shall stampe with it. ij. li. of shepis talowe/ blacke pytche & rosyn/ a quarter of eche. Armoniac/ Galban/ appoponati/ meltyd in vinegre. v. dragmas of eche/ & sethe all these togeder tyll the wyne & vinegre be consumed/ than strayne it/ and whā it is almost colde/ than put to them halfe a quarter of turpentyne/ frankencence/ mastice/ sarcocolle. iij. dragmas of eche. ij. dragmas of saffran/ and take a spatula & styrie all these togeder/ and thus make this salue for it is very precyous/ & necessite. Rogerus dothe put to this millefolium/ but Lanfrancus comaūdeth the ye shall kepe the wounde moyst first. ij. or. iij. dayes w<sup>th</sup> oyle of rose & groude wormes whan the wounde is festenyd/



**T**his oymntment folowynge thou ough t  
foz to haue alway by þ for to anoynt about  
the woundis / for all cōynge surgeons vse  
it for to defende all freshe woundis.

**A** deffencyfe salfe.

And the deffencyf is made in this maner.  
Take .iiij. ouces of oliu Rosarū .ij. ouces  
of boli armeni / terra sigillata / asceti / of  
eche of them an ouce / causer one dragma /  
nyght schae / howse leke / of eche an hand-  
full. Of all these ye shall make a fyne oymt  
mēt in a mortyr / for through these for sayd  
festenynge of the senowes / and through þ  
oyle / powder & oymntment / the lymē is pre-  
seruyd helyd / and rectificeth. Also ye shall  
nat be to sore abasshyd of the payn that cō-  
myth of the pryckynge of the nedyll / for þ  
payne is swetnyd agayne with the oyle of  
Rosys whan it hath bene anoynted ther w  
iij. or .iiij. tymes. But yf the payne do nat  
kas / that is a tokyn of the crampe or a cut  
tyng of the senowes. **N**ow may ye refue  
me of that I sayd before / that the oyle was  
a deffendour of the helyng of the woūdis /  
because I do cōmaunde here to put warme  
Rose oyle in the wounde / & also abuu it.  
But to this I answer / **T**hough Galien  
sayth that the woundes ought to be taken  
hede of þ ther cōme no here / nor oyle / nor  
other hylthenes. **T**herfor I say that þ oyle  
of rosys must be made of grene or on rype  
oyle olyue þ semeth more a ioyst or lycour  
than oyle / and of the grounde woꝛme the  
oyle receyrueth a conglutinacyon. ye shall  
neuer begynne to hele vp the woūde tyll þ  
payne be passyd and gone / for if ye hele it vp  
or the payne be passyd and gone / it is to be  
feared that an impostume and swellynge  
with great hete / shall stryke to þ woūde /  
and of that to fallynge it fortuneth sō tyme  
the losse of a lymē or dethe. **T**he surgeon  
may do no better for þ case of the dyskeasyd  
plon / but to hepe the woūded lymē from

swellynge w̄ great hete as it is before sayd

**Y**f that the wounde done nat hele with þ  
for sayd oyle and powder / & that þ woūde  
dyd on close and began to matter or cōme to  
draught / than shall ye hele the woūde w̄  
the grene woūdis salue whiche I wyll set  
in the antithotarius / and that salue shall be  
stryked vpon a lymē clothe and layde to þ  
woūde at mourne and at nyght / and in the  
nedermost ende of the woūde / ye shall put  
a lyttell tent / þ the senowes be nat meuyd  
or touched that there come no payne of it.

**Y**f that there were of þ matter to great a  
supfluyte than make this salue folowynge /  
the which dothe nat only purifye the woū-  
dis of the senowes / but also all maner of  
woūdes / though it were in a depe holowe  
woūde / whiche salue shall be made in this  
maner. **T**ake strayned rose hony .vi. oucis /  
fyne boultyd barley floure .ij. oucis / temp  
these togeder and sethe them / but loke that  
brene nat. **A**nd whan ye haue set it from þ  
frye / stere it well with a spatulum and put  
ther to .ij. oucis of whyte turpentyne. or if  
ye fynde nō whyte / than washe it in colde  
water tyll it be whyt / but for that cōmon  
water I haue takē one of these water that  
I coude get best / as Sanicle water / small  
planteyn water / consolida minor water /  
sidou wat rose wat. & whā þ woūde leuyth  
of matterynge & wyll drye. **A** salue.  
**T**hā take of þ forenamyd salue .iiij. oucis  
whyte frankencens Dragons blode / mastic /  
sarcocolle / a dragma of eche / temper them  
all togeder / and lay it to the wounde as be  
fore is sayd. tyll it be hole / and alway lay  
about the woūde / tow / steppd in stronge  
whyte wyne / well warm / & that desedyth  
the woūde from all accedentis / payne swel-  
lynge and hete / specyally whā in the wyne  
is sodyn Consolida maior mouset with þ  
gelow floures / and sent Johāns wort with  
the brod leuys. **Y**f the cōmon baynes be



hurte that be namyd vene or arteria whiche be the betyng baynes / They may so fore hurt that they shall neuer be helyd truly / as some doctours say / But that fortuneth whāne they be woūdyd ouertwhart / But & they be hurt in length / they may be helyd truly / as it is oppnyly ynoughe knowen by the veynes þ̄ be let blode / whiche be helyd in fewe dayes without dryenge powders. But to hele the woūdyd veynes is done w̄ the fornamyde powder that is made of the dryed ground woꝝmys named Lombrici / and that layde in the wounde / and the forsayde rose oyle soden with the groude woꝝmys layde warme vpon it with cotton.

¶ Hereof I haue had moche profyte / & also sene it of many good maysters / thoughe þ̄ som saye that þ̄ woꝝmys sholde be brent to powder / but it is nothyng soo / but they shalbe dryed in an ouyn where as þ̄ brede is drawen out of tyll ye may braye them to powder / For whā they be brent to powder they lese theyꝝ strenght of theyꝝ cōglutina cyon or gaderyng togeder of fleshe / But they gader þ̄ skynne to sone togeder / þ̄ whiche to þ̄ greued senowes is no nede. This fortuneth also in þ̄ salue afoz sayd of the sayde woꝝmes / as Lācfrācus & Guido testefied.

¶ To staunce blode in the woundydyd veynes. Ca. xv



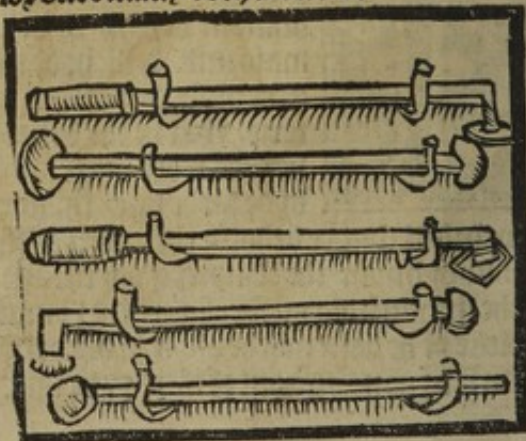
¶ If it fortuneth þ̄ vene capillares / whiche be the smallest veynes / or vene maiorum / whiche be the gret blode baynes / or arterie / that be the betyng veynes were hurte / and dyde blede soze / thāne is it nedefull that ye beholde the maner of the woundydyd man / the complexyon / the age / & the strength of youthe / specyally ye must marke yf he haue moche blode in his body / than let ynough go out of it / yf ye be called

thereto betyng. But yf ye cōme nat intyme by hym / so that he throughe sawte of blode sholde become faynt & feble / thā marke yf þ̄ blode cōme from venis capillaribꝝ / for they be baynes as small as heer / yf it so do / thā after þ̄ stichyng of þ̄ woūde / it is suffycent to laye to it / the whyte of an egge with towe & with the powder afoze namyd / for that powder stauncheth blode and cōglutineth the lypys of þ̄ woūde togeder. Whā the blode cōmeth from the great bayne named vena maiorū / thāne it cōmyth slowly for the / & it is groce / and enclyneth hym to a purple colour / blackyshe / & whā it is nat staunched / it is dedly / for the blode is þ̄ tresour of the lyfe. And Auicēna wyrteth that yf þ̄ woūdyd pson haue any of these chaunches / that is to saye Spasmus whiche is þ̄ crampe / or Cincopis that is the stowying it is a suspecte tokyn or sygne / Also whā þ̄ blode cometh from the arterie / whiche is the betyng bayne / ye shal knowe it by this tokyn / for the blode comyth spyrngyng out / lyke as the bayne closyth and openyth / If it be nat staunchyd lyghtely / the woundydyd parson bledyth hym selke to deth. Therfor it is nat ynough alway to vse the fornamyd staunchyng of blode. But this veyne behoueth a mighty stroge staunchyng of blode / & þ̄ may be done in .iiij. maners. Therfor we can nat vndstāde þ̄ þ̄ blode of þ̄ woūde cā be staunched only w̄ the drynes þ̄ be layd to þ̄ woūde as it is afoze sayd. But ye shall haue therfor a rule / wher w̄ the colours of þ̄ blode may be holpen & stoppyd / & þ̄ in many sondry wayes / somtyme it fortuneth that it wyll be holpen with byndyng of the contrary syde ouer agaynst þ̄ woundydyd place / somtyme with rubbyng / somtyme with lettynge blode in another place / somtyme w̄ boxyng / somtyme with ymagynacyō / that the woūdydyd parson doth ymagyne or thynke that he bledid no more. ¶ The secōd



rule or maner is how ye shall vse the vtter  
 more dryenge / namyd the localia / & howe  
 it sholde be layd vpon the woūde and bay-  
 ne / and this is of dyuers maners occupied  
 & rulyd / somtyme with noyse that causeth  
 one to sterte for fere that the blode rōneth or  
 congelyth / or the dryenge be layd to it / so-  
 tyme it dryeth with fastyng of the bayne  
 with the nedyll or the trede / somtyme with  
 brēnyng & with other wayes as ye shall  
 here. ¶ Whan ye haue dressyd a woūde w  
 the drynke substances afore namyd / & that  
 it wyll nat staūche / than it is necessarie for  
 to remedy the cowys of þ bledyng / in this  
 maner / ye shall bynde and rubbe the cōtra-  
 rye parte as if the ryght hande dyd blede /  
 than ye sholde rubbe the lyft arme well bp  
 and downe / and after that rubbyng bynd  
 it w a wollen selue edge of clothe to tentent  
 that the blode may rōne to socour the place  
 that is so fore boūde bycause that the other  
 place so bledyng may staūche / but nat ful-  
 ly / for if it were hole stoppyd / the lyfte or  
 place myght ware styffe and lese his felyng  
 and be as deed. And thus may ye do from þ  
 lyft hande to the ryght / and frome þ ryght  
 syde of the heed to the lyft fote / and in þ la-  
 me maner may be done with boryng & fleem-  
 myng / also with closyng of the woūdyd  
 parson or with settyng at wyndow & his  
 heed out wardis that he se no maner of red-  
 de / and say alway to hym that he bledyth  
 nomore / than ye dyde fleem hym or let him  
 blode for his helth. And thus is þ naturall  
 strengthenforcid / & blode staūched throug  
 the contrarye ymagynacion / and this is þ  
 fyrst maner for to staūche þ flode of bledyng  
 ¶ The other maner or rule is how ye ought  
 to order your pacient in the localia / that is  
 in the laynge on of the drynge substance or  
 syccatys without with the hand. And this  
 is done in many maners. ¶ Galien in qui  
 to tetrapēti / Lanfrancus of myllayne / Gui

do / conclude all togeder that in the cours  
 of the blode whiche can nat be staūched w  
 the forsaide mysterijs / than lay your fnger  
 softy vpon the mouthe of the woūde of the  
 bayne / holdyng it styll tyll þ blode do rō-  
 ne or gely / or ye lay any drynes or syccatys  
 to it. The other maner or rule is þ ye shall  
 haue alway by your powder that of theis  
 owne nature doth staūche or restrayne the  
 blode / & that the powder haue in hym selfe  
 suche strength that whan it towcheth the  
 bayne / that it therwith may close / which  
 strength is namyd stiptica / and that cau-  
 seth also the flesshe to growe. A nother ma-  
 ner folowynge / is that if ye cane get þ bay-  
 ne by the ende and festene it / as it is shewed  
 befoze in the .xiiij. chaptre. A nother maner  
 to brēne the ende of the bayne that it may  
 haue an estra which is a skurffe or shynke  
 ge togeder / & that is in .iiij. maner of waies.  
 ¶ The fyrst is done w sharp drynges or cy-  
 catyffes / as w vitriole / brēt or onbrēt / or  
 ellys w vnsllyched lyne. The seconde w a  
 brēnyng yro or golde whiche belōgeth to  
 þ bayne / as sayth Aui. The hote cauteriū  
 shalbe done in this maner w a hote brēnyng  
 yro & þ it be depe to thētent it may make  
 a gros estra or skurffe / whose offallyng be  
 nat heuy. The cauterys or yros þ ye brēne  
 w be figured here vnderneath / and ye nede  
 nomore instrumētis than here be figured /  
 for ouer many doth trouble.





**¶** Theodorice? prayseth Arcenicū sublimas-  
ticum w̄ sicke brennyngē / for that stoppeth  
all great flode of þ̄ blode / & also it maketh  
a lōge durynge estram or scurffe. Another  
is that ye must lay that lyne right that it  
hange nat as nere as it is possyble. Also if  
it hath bled moche before / take it nat of in  
iij. or foure dayes tyll þ̄ vaine be somewhat  
helyd. And take your byndingis of wyfely  
and nat rechelessly lest ye hurt the vaine &  
cause it to brene vpon a freshe. **¶** If that þ̄  
syccatylfes or byndynges be taken to it /  
thā ye shall lay wete thinges to it an howz  
of twayne because ye sholde nat hurt your  
pacient / nor trouble your self / & ye must  
do it thus / take the whyte of an egge / and  
oyle of roses well betyn togeder / and lay  
þ̄ to it / or ellys take a fayre lynen clowte  
& depe it in wyne and lay that to it. An-  
other maner of dryng as this / ye shall lay  
your synger vpon the mouthe of the vaine  
tyll the blode be somewhat romne that it be  
thycke / and than must ye haue a powder

**¶** A siccatyl powder

Made of pure whyt frackencens. ij. partis  
& Aloepaticum. i. parte / temper this pow-  
der with the whyte of an egge as thycke as  
hony / and depe therin whyte haers heer þ̄  
is cut small and lay that to the woude or  
vaine / for that dothe nat only staūche the  
blode / but yt helyth also the arteries / as  
Lanfrancus of melan hath often tymes  
prouyd / as he wryteth in the chapter of þ̄  
staunchyng of woundes / that a chylde of  
iij. yere olde hauynge a knyf in his hande /  
and fell vppon it and so hurte hym selfe in  
þ̄ throte / & vnwares he com by the chylde  
whiche all redy had lost his sight / and the  
blode dyde rōne whyte out of vaines / and  
his puolce dyde bete but fayntly / and he  
layde incontynente hys synger vpon the  
mowthe of the woude that there myght  
nomoze yflowe out the woude / and with

in alysonde the nature was reconfortith /  
and þ̄ poulce began to bete agayne / & the  
yren began to opyn / than dyde he laye the  
foz namyd powder vpon the woude / and  
vpo that he dyde lay tow depyd in þ̄ whyte  
of an egge / and he commaundyd to grue þ̄  
chylde a mozkell of bred steppyd in water / &  
the nexte daye the chylde was well streng-  
thyd / yet he vnbounde nat the bounde tyll  
the fourthe daye after / and on the .iiij. daye  
the drynes or cyccatyl was so harde backē  
there to / that he cowde nat well gett it of.  
Thā he dyd laye to it the whyte of an egge  
& oyle of roses betyn togeder as afoze is said  
and dyd let it laye vpon it tyll the nexte daye  
and than was the woude clene hole / wher  
of all the people therabout had great mer-  
uell. **¶** If the blode wyll nat staūche  
with sicke cyccatylfes throug any accy-  
dentys or tofallynge / thā must ye worke  
with sicke sharpe ferynges or brennyngys  
as is before specyfyed. **¶** Also another  
staūchyng takyn by the instruccyō of Au-  
cenna / **¶** A cyccatyl powder

Take onquenched lyme / dragōs blode  
aloes succotini / of eche a lyke moche / and  
therof a powder made / and vsyd as þ̄ other  
before. **¶** If ye wyll haue another that  
dryeth and reiteyneth moze.

**¶** A powder.

Take a great gall apple / dragōs blode  
bol y armeni / frackēce / aloepaticū / mastic  
of all these a lyke moche / and therof a pow-  
der made / and to it / putte the quarter of as  
moche whyt harys heer that is cutte small  
and that occupied in the for sayde maner.

Another powder that Rogerius / & Ja-  
meciū vsyd / þ̄ whiche doth nat only staū-  
che the blode but also it dothe drye & hele.

**¶** A Powder.

Take grekis pytche. vi. ouces / boli arme-  
ni. iij. ouces mastic / dragōs blod / & oliba-  
ni an ouce of eche / þ̄ rote of cōsolida maior



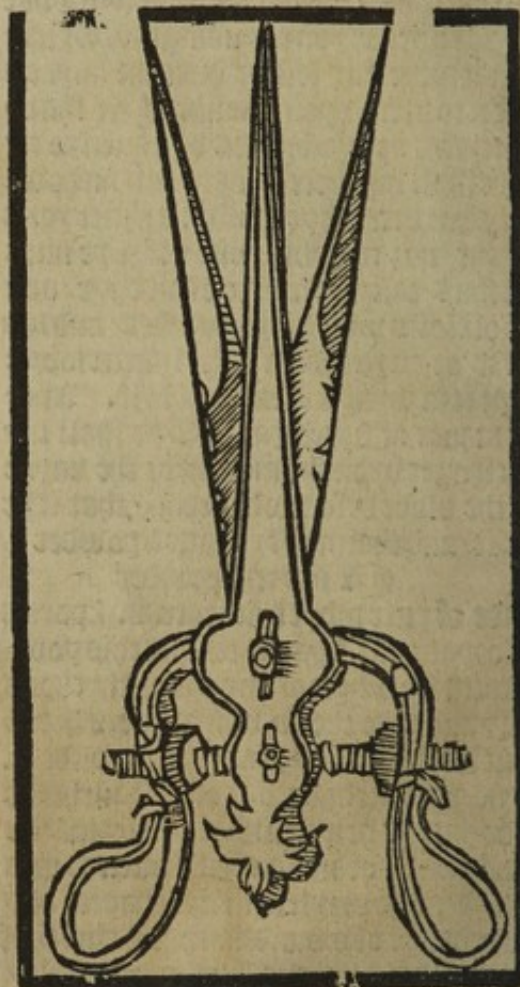
rokes of eche an half ounce / of all these ma-  
 ke a fyne powder / and vse it as befoze is the  
 wyd. After this I wyll shewe you of ma-  
 ny and diuers powders at moze layset in y<sup>e</sup>  
 Antithodarius. ¶ Of all the staunchyn-  
 gys of blode that euer I se / I neuer sawe  
 none better than one stone that is broughte  
 out of spayne oz galisce nat far fro y<sup>e</sup> waye  
 to saynt Jamys whiche I vlyd / & as soone  
 as I towched the mowthe of the wounde  
 oz bayne / it staunchyd and closyd / butt I  
 toke also of y<sup>e</sup> same stone puluerysed & stre-  
 wed that powder rounde about it in the  
 mean season that y<sup>e</sup> stone was in it / & whan  
 I wolde occopy it agayn / thād yd I pullyf  
 the stone cleue of y<sup>e</sup> olde blode / y<sup>e</sup> it was  
 freshe agayn. & also .ij. ptyes of this powd  
 myred amonge one parte of the other and  
 so vsyd hath done me great pleasure at my  
 moste nede & is very prosytable / this stone  
 is somewhat pale whyt / and hath somtyme  
 in it small rede baynes / and is namyd of y<sup>e</sup>  
 pelgrymes the blode stone / but it is nat the  
 stone Iaspis nor Ematites / and whan the  
 blode is so staunchyde / the wounde helyth  
 as befoze is specyfied.

¶ Of the woundes where thornys  
 splētys / oz suche lyke be in.  
 Ca. xvi.



**N**owhere there were no  
 bayne hurt nor no flode  
 oz courle of blode / & that  
 there were betwene the  
 ptyes of y<sup>e</sup> wounde a pece  
 of a bone / a pece of y<sup>e</sup> aro-  
 we / thorne / a splinter / &  
 that the wounde were to  
 natow. Thā it is nede for you to cut oz ma-  
 ke the mowthe of it moze wyder / & that in  
 two maners. ¶ The fyrst with a tente ma-  
 de with y<sup>e</sup> rote of gencyane / oz pyth of eld

oz of a wete pece of a spōge boūde hard w<sup>th</sup>  
 a threde and dzyed vpon an yron / and thā  
 the threde taken of agayn / and here of ma-  
 ke tentys / one smaller than another / & occo-  
 py them tyll ye haue made the wounde as  
 bygge as nede requyret / oz as ye desyre.



¶ The second maner is / that ye shall cutte  
 the wounde wyder with a payre of cystars  
 oz with sheres ther to belongynge / as here  
 is figured / but that is dzedfull to the wou-  
 dyd pson for to beholde. Therefore it is my  
 counsell for to occopy the fornamyd tentes.



But if those can nat eas / & yf diseasid psonē  
 can nat for great feer abyde yf cuttyng / Chā  
 must ye make this slepe dzyrke and geue it  
 hym to dzyrke / wher of he shall fall in slepe  
 and fele nother cuttyngē nor payne / & thus  
 must ye make it.

**C**A slepe dzyrke.  
 Take yf rote of Solatrū mortale / & scmen  
 in shami of eche an ouce / w. hyte poppy seide /  
 & blak poppy seide / opiū thebaicū adragma /  
 croci ozietalis / corticis mādragora / lignū  
 aloes / Cinamomi / Castoriū / a dragma of  
 eche. And of all these make a course pow-  
 der / and of this powder take .ij. dragmas  
 and sethe it with maluesye / & geue it hym  
 at a draght. And whā he is in slepe than cut  
 by the wōūde as moche as nedyrth tyll it be  
 wyde ynough. Chā drawe out suche thyn-  
 ge as is in it with thy fyngers or w. nypers.  
 In the same maner gone knyfs / w. nypers  
 or pynsons and other instrumentis as here  
 after is more playnly expressyd / And whā  
 thou wylt haue hym wakend agayne thā  
 put a pece of a sponge in his nose / that hath  
 ben wet in vinegre or in yf Joy st of kewe  
 or fenell / and ther w. all he wakeneth agay-  
 ne. Some geue hym Opiū alone without  
 any other thynge therin tempered / but be-  
 ware therof / for some become frantyrke or  
 made therof / thus it is very dangerous.

**C**f that the wōūdis were made wyde  
 with the tentis or with the cuttyngē & that  
 they were nat wyde ynough / and that ye  
 durst make it no wyder w. cuttig through  
 fear of dethe / or lesynge of a toynte / than  
 put into the wōūde this instrumēt balista  
 yf is here fygured / wher w. ye shall enlarge  
 it / and than ye may put your Instrument  
 into the wōūde and take out that is in it.

**C**of wōūdis shot with popsoned  
 arrow hedis and other thyngeis .s. xvij.

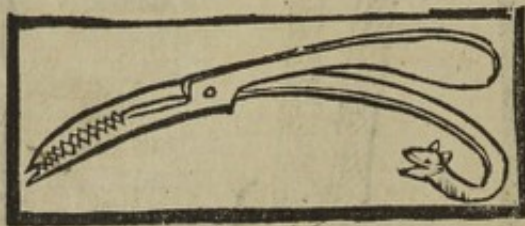


**W**han any patient cometh  
 to you / this is my coucell  
 that ye demaūde of hym /  
 howe and in what maner  
 this chaūce dyde fortune  
 hym / in what maner and  
 forme that this is shote or other wyse come  
 to hym / as of yf thynge yf therin be remay-  
 ned / lyke glasse / yron / thorne / arrow hede /  
 or other dzyuers thynge / some be ryght /  
 somme croked / some rounde / some hoked /  
 somme square / some triangled / some holo-  
 wed where tymber hathe ben in / somme  
 benymed / and some nat benymed.

THE pulling out of Arrow  
 Head, gon pillet and other  
 like



Som stycke fast in the flesshe / & som in the bone / & som so depe in the body that it gothe almost through bothe the sydes. And whā ye be well assured of these / than it is nede ȳ ye haue som instrument in your besynes be longynge to this worke. Of the whiche ȳ first be tonges or nyppers / half mone wyse and inwardly tothed.



The other be tyght terebellys sharp before / lyke as ye se figured and counterfayted here benythe / whan the hede of the arrow is broken of / thanne ye maye perce with your instrument in the tymber solesely and so drawe it out.



The other be nyppers or pryngons / namyd Albucass / and is formed lyke the byll or nebbe of a storke whin dentyd tethe whiche is figured as it is shewyde by this instrument that stondyth here benethe betwene ȳ other .ii.

The other be tonges or nyppers that be brode / indentyd and holowe as the nebbe / for to take out a gone stone / lyke as here stondyth benethe on the other syde.

The other be terebellys ȳ be viced going in a pipe / lyke as it stōdith figured here benethe on ȳ one syde / and it is for to take an arrow hede out whā the wode is out of it.





**T**he maner in suche cause to worke is  
this. Thou shalt marke y tokens  
of lyfe or dethe or ye shall begine to worke  
yf ye se any tokē of dethe/ thā take nothige  
out of the body at that tyme for fere of dethe  
before he hath taken his sacrament. ¶ The  
fyrste tokē/ as whan the shot is in the heed  
brayne/ so suffer the pacient greate payne  
wherby the scome auoyde out of the mouth  
and at the wounde. ¶ That other token/ as  
the shot is in the herte/ so commyth ther out  
blacke blode. ¶ The thyrde token/ as the  
shot is in the loungis/ than there comeneth  
scōmyngē blode out. ¶ The. iiii. token/ as  
the paciente is towchyd in the mawe/ than  
gothe his meet vndisgest out. ¶ The. v. to  
ken/ as the paciēt is towchyd in his guttis  
so he auoydyd his tozdrē out. ¶ The. vi. to  
ken. as the pacient is towchyd in his blad-  
der/ so he auoyde out his water/ and that  
is a sygne of dethe/ And in all other places  
there the pacient is hurt/ there as the sygne  
of dethe is. not pull out of the wounde that  
shot/ as I shall letne you. and than heele it  
as another wounde. And that shot shall be  
taken out in sondry maners. And there is  
iij. principall maners of taken out. ¶ The  
fyrste that muste be taken out with tongys  
and instrumētis. The. ij. that with might  
is smyten through cōmyngē out on y other  
syde. The. iij. is/ as the shot wyl not cōme  
out/ or maye not be drawe out wout more  
harne/ and you maye not make the wounde  
greter with cuttyngē or with tentys. So  
let the wounde certeyne dayes putrifye/ so  
cōmyth the shot better out/ Neuertheles it  
must be handeled softly/ and there vpon ley  
the plaster drawyng to the soze/ as I shall  
lerne you ¶ yf it be so that an arrow is poy-  
soned/ yf any body is shoten with a gonne/  
so do as I shall letne you. y which drawne  
with plasters it wyl nat be well done with  
out the wounde be wyder made w cuttyngē

or with tentys. Also sayth Henticus that  
it maye be hastily drawne out. And so saith  
Auicenna/ Albucasis/ and Brunus. And  
ther after maye ye heele the wounde as ye  
wyl heele an other wounde/ No more ther  
to do than the superfluce blode which  
is becōme to matter in the wounde/ that it  
be clenfyd. ¶ If ye be in feare of comyngē  
more payne/ so maye ye put in the wounde  
hote oyle often tymes. ¶ And as ye wyl be  
gyne to worke/ & ye haue knowelege whe-  
ther it be an arrowe/ or a gonne pylleth/ or  
another thyng. And yf the shot is in y heed  
w any other dykeas or tofalling/ so drawe  
the arrowe out craftely with a pyle tongge  
lyke as here to fore the pyctor or fygure she-  
weth. ¶ Is any body shot in the arme or  
legge/ and the tymbre be from the yron/ so  
cut that other syde agaynst the wounde/ &  
drawe out that yron. ¶ If he be shot in his  
body and the tymbre be out of his body fro  
the yron/ thanne muste you lerche the yron  
with a tonge or a small instrument of yron  
wherethat it is/ Than drawe it proprely  
out/ yf y wounde be to narrowe than maye  
ye do as is afore sayd w tentys or cuttyng/  
yf he maye suffre it wakyng or slepyngē/ &  
so drawe it out with your instrument/ yf  
it may not so be/ ley there vpon a plaster/ &  
gyue the pacient a drynke as I shall letne  
you in this chaptre/ & also in Anthidota rō  
The pacient shall lye opōn y wounde as he  
may best suffre/ bycause that y sayd drynk  
and plaster maye the better drawe out the  
yron/ And as ye may pceyue y yron/ drawe  
it out. Neuer shall you pull out y shaft fro  
the yron as one is shot with an arrow. yf  
the shaft be shot deep in the body/ in the pluc-  
kyngē out of the arrow ye leese the yron of  
the arrow so that ye can nat fynde it. So it  
was be happenyd kyng Mathyse of hūgrī  
was shoten with an arrow in an arme the  
tymber cam out/ and y yron cowde not be



founde/ The sayd kynge pmysyd who that  
cowde get out that yron wout harme do-  
ynge he wolde geue them great good. Thā  
cam to hym hans dockenborch and drest y  
woude ther he was shotten in/ and bande  
hym so that ther cam no matter out fro the  
woude in many dayes/ and leyd bpward  
aboue y woude an defensyfe a colde plaster

¶ An defensyfe.

Shade of bolo armeno/ bynegre/ camfere/  
a lytell roose oyle/ and y whyte of an egge  
myred & made as thyrke as hony/ be cause  
y arme shulde nat festre in fyre/ by reason of  
the byndynge caused to gadder the matter  
about the yron in the woude/ & so the skyne  
swellyd/ wherby the yron cam/ ther cut he  
the skyne and toke out the yron without any  
tonge. Than the kynge made hym knyght  
& an erle. Wherfor ye maysters remembre  
bpō it as ye can not fynde y yron / or y it be  
in a suche place that ye may not cut. yf it be  
in arme or legge/ Is the tymber be goo out  
and y yron is byde within/ put therin that  
instrument callyd a terebell in a pype/ and  
shrouyd bpward and pull that yron oute.  
yf y maye not be done so/ make the woude  
wyde with tenttis/ or with cuttynge/ and  
so may ye pull it oute. But fyrst put in the  
wounde that instrumente callyd Balista/  
and ther after the terebelle/ be cause it shall  
to softer goo in. And yf that yron wyll not  
come out lyghtely whan ye begyne to pull  
thā proue it with the pyltonge/ and as ye  
haue the yron with the tonge/ and it wyll  
not come folowynge/ lyke as it happenyth  
in the hozgōnylike fylde afore Bloumoude  
that a mā was shotten with an arowe/ the  
yron byde in the body and the tymbre was  
out/ To the whyche was many surgeō cal-  
lyd for helpe to haue the yron out/ & it wolde  
not folowe/ than cam ther to a surgeon of  
Straesborowe callyd Hans mayere/ and  
he toke the pyltonge in his hande/ and he p-

ceyuyd that the yron was hoked crossewyse  
and he tourned the yron with the tonge a  
bout so that the crossewyd yron cam to y same  
place as it went in/ incōtyent cam the yron  
out/ where by he was sore prayfyd/ & yet  
cowde no pson tell how he had it out.

¶ yf it be also that it is nat possible so to do  
w that pullynge out. And yf it be al moste  
through goynge vnto the further syde/ lyke  
yf happen the arowe to styche in the legge  
and the tymbre is styl in it/ than syn yte the  
arow through it/ and pull it out on y other  
syde. And yf the tymbre be out than styche  
y yron w another arowe through. & so must  
ye do lyke wyse yf suche a case of an arowe  
happen in y body/ and y is more peryllous  
And if an yron ware sounke deep in the bo-  
dy of a man/ that it were not possible to ta-  
ke it out with pyle tōgis nor with plasters  
nor with tenttis/ nor with cuttyngis wher  
as it went in/ nor vnto the other syde with-  
out fere/ so longe let that yron styche vnto y  
tyme that the natour wyll dryue hym out  
to appere. Albucaasis wyrteth of many per-  
sonis that arowe hecdis & gon pylleth that  
remayne in the body/ and hath worne it  
many a daye without harme. ¶ Ther hath  
bene sene in wertenborw a Taylour that  
had an nedyll in his backe berynge more  
than. xx. wynter or it was cut ther of/

¶ Of the drynes y whiche pull out/ thoz  
nes/ splyntis/ glas/ bonis/ and pyces of bo-  
nys/ hath Guido made one drynes/ taken  
out of Auicenna/ & is made in this maner/  
And all this pcellis that is in y boke that  
ye vnderstande not/ ye shall fynde it in the  
pottycarris to sell.

¶ A cicatryffe powder.

¶ Take whete mele and hony & the fulnes  
of a be heue of eche a pōde weght/ & of byrd  
lyme take. viii. oūcis/ and oyle olyue viii.  
oūcis/ armoniacum. iiii. oūcis/ and make  
therof a salue/ and vse it lyke afore sayd is.



### Salve

Make this solowynge salve y to hym pul-  
lythal maner of yrd that bydeth in mānes  
body. Take apostomaticū Nicolay. iiii.  
oūcys. Magnete stone which cometh fro  
orientē. ii. oūcys. and yelow Ipe stone / &  
Polipodium / dyptami albi / of eche a half  
oūce. hare grese. ii. oūc. oyle of hempede  
one oūce / turpantyn a halfe oūce / of al this  
make a plaster and laye it on the wounde.  
Itē Rogerius sayd that he hath prouyd / y  
rote of a reed stampyd with hony and layd  
it to the wounde / that pulle out all that is  
bonys / stonys / glas / without any payne.  
Is the wounde to narrowe so make it wyd  
with cuttynge or withe tentys as I haue  
afore sayde. yf that may not be done / so let  
the wounde in hym selfe cype with y matu-  
ratyfe / than it cometh out of y wounde w  
y matter / and than clenseth the wounde / &  
yf it be need do as is afore sayde. ¶ Item  
here I wyll letne y a metuelous mixture  
of many vertues / for it wyll sucke & draw  
out all rotten bonys / thornys / and other li-  
ke thynges.

### Salve

Take the kyznels of a date tre Surach  
rubei / sal armoniacum / longe hole roote  
or astrologia longa / & radiceis cucumeris /  
asinini / terpentyn of eche. v. dragnes. and  
black peper and white peper & armoniaci  
amoni / phyllobalsami / turis masculi / colo-  
fonia / moze tre sap / of eche two  
dragnes and a half / & ware. iiii. dragnes  
and y dreggis of the oyle of whyte lyllyes  
as moche as ye nede / and of all these make  
a salve / and ley it vpon the wounde / and  
it is very good to set on the wounde a bore  
without pryckynge.

Of woundis that be shot with poysoneth  
arrow hedis and many other thynges.

Ca. viii.



Man shotten with  
a poysoned arrow  
or any other wepē.  
and you haue take  
out the arrowe in  
suche maner & for-  
me as is afore wri-  
tē. For y which be  
nym shot the same  
person hath greate harme that the same be-  
nyne cometh from one ioynte to another.  
for faute of takynge hede betyme. ¶ Ihero-  
nymus broūswyk bozn in strae sorrow ha-  
ue sene one was byttē in his thombe which  
he wolde a reested / & he had etyn in y night  
som what / hauyng in mynde that dape to  
poyson arrowes and other wepēs / and as  
he wolde a reested that man he cast hym on  
the groude and so cam his thombe in y mā-  
nys mouth & he booted the thome and wold  
not leue his bythynge vnto to the tyme his  
mouth was full of blode / wherby he was  
almoost choked with the sayd bloode / thā  
he opened his mouth and let hym goo / and  
sayd he had ynoughe to saue his lyfe / for as  
moche as the thome was so soze it must be  
cut of / and after that was y hande cut of / &  
after that was cut of the arme / and y body  
was swollē so byg that they cowde skante  
saue his lyf. therfore it is nede to take heed  
with the fyrst to gyue hym tryacle magna  
one dragne medled withe wyne / therein  
must be soden tormentyll dyptan & master  
roote and reu wat as moche as is y wyne  
eche an ounce. And that shalbe gūē hym  
at euery. xiiii. ouris. In y wounde ther as  
the arrow is puld out / put warme violet  
oyle made of lynneseed oyle / and in y same  
wounde shall ye put a tent depe in the sayd  
oyle / and that wyll draw out the venym /  
and put the same oyle to the salve wher as  
ye wyll heele y wounde. and do in lyke wyse  
to them y is shot w a gone / for that taketh



out the venym is that fyre / and bryngeth  
the wounde to fayre matter in to helynge.

**¶ An Oyle.**

Take lyn sede oyle one pounce / & an ounce  
of camfer / and temper it togyder / and ther  
of a lpyll warmed / and depe therein a tent  
and put than in the wounde the oyle and the  
tente / & therupon lye a grene wounded pla  
ster / and that shall heale it.

**¶ Of woundis shot with a gone where as  
the venym of the powder abydyth in.**

**Ca. xvij.**



As so as ony body is shotten  
with a gon where as y pyl  
let is take out of y wounde /  
& in y wounde abydeth y ve  
nym of y powder / be it in  
y arme or leg wher so cuer  
it be / so threst a lpyll rope of here through  
the wounde about all sydes of the wounde / &  
ther with shall ye drawe out that venym of  
the powder that is in y wounde. And than  
wyl there no matter come out. thā make a  
tente of bakō / and stryke a lpyll ther with  
of eer ware / and that shall drawe out y ve  
nym of the wounde and of the arrow / and to  
brynge the wounde to matter. Than heall y  
wounde with good salue.

**¶ A salue.**

Take oyle of roles .ij. poude / and turpan  
tyne a halfe ounce / and camfere in powder  
one dragne / & the one with the oter med  
le / and ther of a lpyll warmed / and with  
weeke tittes made of lymmen dept therein /  
and ley it in the wounde and than pull out y  
venym. And ther with shall ye geue hym  
at all tymes tryacle electum one dragne.  
with whyte wyne ther with loden Casto  
cum. And ware ye in a brode feld there as  
ye can not haue of the afore sade salues or  
drynes. Thā take gootis mylke or colwes  
mylke / and washe the wounde ther with.

And if ony man be shottyn with a gon that  
the pellet be in y body / so must ye make the  
wounde wyder with cuttyng or w tentes /  
as fer as it is possyble / in lyke wyse as I ha  
ue declared before of y arrow. Than take  
a gon pellet tong lyke as in the .xvi. chap  
tre shewith be picture / therewith take the  
pellet out of the wounde / yf it be also that  
ye can not make y wounde wyder with cut  
tyng / than take y y on instrument callyd  
balista / lyke as it shewith in the .xv. capi  
in picture / & put that in to y wounde vnto y  
pellet / and than threst that instrument w  
your hand behynde / and it wyl make the  
wounde wyder / & to take the pellet y better  
out / yf it be also that ye can not fynde the  
pellet / ye must do as lorde Johan of don  
kenborowe dyde to the kynge of Hungry /  
or els do as hans vlcik of badē dyde which  
was callyd to one that was shotte with a  
gon / and the pellet was styll in his body /  
and no body cowde fynde it / wherfore the  
sайд hans vlcik cōmaunded that same man  
bende a crosse bowe with a gyrdyll gyrd  
about his body / and as he began that to do  
that what with pressynge & straynyng of  
hymselfe & so moche straynyng his bay  
nes and senewes that he caused the pellet  
to come out of y place vnto the skynne of  
his bely / incontyent y sayd hans cut the  
skynne / & toke out y pellet without toges  
or instrument.

**¶ An instrument  
to make a croked  
arme ryght,**







**¶ Of crullhed woundes.**  
Ca. xix.

**T**hese woundes happeneth by myght of fallynge / or that the one the other pullth / suche wounde happeneth also w<sup>ch</sup> a thynge that is not sharp and not cuttynge / and not pryckynge / as a clobbe / or a stal / or a croke d<sup>st</sup>al / or that one falleth fro<sup>m</sup> h<sup>er</sup>th / & in all suche lyke case. Therfor these woundes be indyfferente frome the woundes cuttynge with swordes or daggers / or with other sharpe wepens that cutteth or prycketh / or stytyd. And also to this afore sayd woundes behoueth another cure / for to this woundes as they be fresh we behoue one coglutinatum / is as moche to save as lymynge to gydder. Mundificatium / is to save cleansing yf it be need. Therwith Consolidatium / that is the wounde to heale. But it is neuer good helyng without fayre cleansing.

**¶** In this brusshed woundes is not to doo suche a cure / for in y<sup>e</sup> crullhed woundes is y<sup>e</sup> fleshe brusshed and the corpora of the veynes & synewes. Also it fortuneth somtyme that y<sup>e</sup> brusshynge happeth without wounde that is somtyme in the fleshe / somtyme in the synewes / and somtyme within the best of y<sup>e</sup> body. Of this afore sayde wyll I not wyryte / than only of the brusshynge that happeneth w<sup>th</sup> woundes.

**¶** Item If ther cometh afore you suche a wounde in the fleshe / and ye wyll begynne to worke w<sup>th</sup> consolidatyfe / ye muste loke on the complexyō of the persone / and of his age / yonge or olde / or lene of body / or full of blode or moystnes / somtyme you let hym blode on the vayne on y<sup>e</sup> contrary syde / which takyth away the matter that wold growe to an impostume. And yf the complexyō of the persone be weake or feble / and olde / or lytyll

of blode / so behoueth hym not to be lette blode. The place of the body must be defended of the comynge of yll accydyntys of an impostume / and to flode of the blode / and that shalbe done with warme oyle of roses strykyng often ther w<sup>th</sup> about y<sup>e</sup> wounde & ther w<sup>th</sup> strawe the powder of the berryes of myrtle. And as the wounde begynne to gyue matter so is nede to clenke it with y<sup>e</sup> yelke of eggys / and with oyle of rooses / betyn to gydder / & so laye it on a lymne clothe and laye it on y<sup>e</sup> wounde / and ther w<sup>th</sup> laye a mundificatium of rose hony / barley meel and a lytell whytte beten turpantyn / and that muste be done so often vnto the tyme it rottyd and the matter and y<sup>e</sup> brusshynge may come to fleshe / and ther after do the fleshe growynge as it is nede. And if the brusshed place be full of synewes as in the fete & handes / So leye not ther vpon that sayd yelke of eggys / nor that mundificatyfe / nor barley meel / but stryke the wounde about with warme oyle of roses / and ther vpon strawe the powder of myrtle berryes. And laye on the wounde whytte wallshynge turpantyn betwene two lymnen clotys / And as y<sup>e</sup> payne is withdrawen / and the swellynge begynne to syncke / than shall you occupye that afore sayde mundificatyfe of rose hony and barley meel / as it is wyryten in y<sup>e</sup> chapytre of the woundes and synewes. And this cure is ofte prouyd by *L. Aesculapio & Galieno*

**¶ An instrument to make a croked leg ryght.**







# Of Woundes in the bonys, Ca. xx.



Whan the bonys be broken without woundynge of þe flesshe þis namyd a broke or brykynge / and as the flesshe wyth the bonys is woundyd and there wyth that is callyth a broken wounde / or a wounde wyth the brykynge. And suche woundes happeneth in .ii. maners. The fyrst. as the flesshe w<sup>ch</sup> the bone is woundyd w<sup>ch</sup> a sherp wepen / & that happenyth in sondry maners / somtyme the bone is ouerthwart hewyn of and somtyme is but a parte hewyn of / and som is but a pece cut of. And another maner / whan the flesshe of the bone is wounde somtyme whan one is beten wyth a clobbe / or wyth a staf / that the flesshe and the bonys is brusyd & petysshed. s<sup>o</sup>mtyme that one fallyth from a heythe / or that one is hurt wyth the cast of a stone or w<sup>ch</sup> another thyng / not onely the skynne / but also the flesshe / and þe synewes be hurte / wherwyth the bone be wounded / neuertheless seldon it happeneth þet it happeneth somtyme that the bone is rent or splenttyd / somtyme in great peces / and somtyme in lytell pecys. ¶ All these afore sayde poynttes must the surgyon haue in the rememb<sup>r</sup> au<sup>n</sup>ce et he begynne any cure te doo. The fyrst yf any cometh to you wyth a membre therein that is broke a bone and skynne / nor flesshe is not woundyd nor brusyd / than so do as I shall lerne you in þe chaptre of brykynge of the bonys wout hurtynge of the flesshe /

If any body com to you he that is woundyd throughe þe skynne / flesshe / & bone / w<sup>ch</sup> a sherp

knyf sword dagger or any other wepen / so behold it well or þe bone is a deell or holle cut thowow in length / or thwart / or pecys be cut of þe bones or that þe bone hāgryth on the vtter skynne or that ther be any small splyntis of a bone / þe is of nedefull to haue / as an arme pye / or a leg pye / or a brayne panne / or þe is a bone of no great need / as rybbis or kneshykes or ther lyknes. ys ther a parte of the bone cut wyth a sharpe sword / and that fleme next the bone is cut of therwyth from the bone / so is that flesshe hard to grow on that bone wherfore must that bone be shouwen wyth an instrument wherw<sup>ch</sup> that the flesshe may grow agayne on the bone wyth vnguentum aureum secundum Mesue / therafter shall you lay one mundificatiuum and consolatiuum / that is a grene woundyd salve / lyke as it ston- dyth in Antithodario / which salve takyth awaye the great curtycyon of matter / & helyth wythall. as the wounde is before fyllyd wyth flesshe / and if ther be any small lytyll pecis or splyntis of the bone / so it is nedefull that the pecys by subtylte wyth your instrument takynge the pecys a waye / and than shall you hele the woundys lyke as I haue sayd before / & yf ther be any pecys apetyng out / that shall you cut of w<sup>ch</sup> your saw / also if any lytyll pecys of bonis be hāgryng on þe flesshe for need must ye lose that from the flesshe / and the skynne soto to gydder agayn / & so bynd it lyke an other wounde / and yf that bone belongyth to a pye or to toynt so nedyrth to be stow it w<sup>ch</sup> your hand in his place agayne / and ther on bynd it wyth your bonde in lyke wyse as I shall saye in þe Chaptre of þe brykynge of þe bonis / and as in your byndynge / ye must leue a hole open agens þe wound so as ye may euery day dres þe sayd wound wout taking of þe sayd wounde / & this wounde is to heel lyke as another wound w<sup>ch</sup> more mundifye



bp that the matter the lesser shall hurte the bone for þ lofynge of the bone / therfor nede pou to laye a defensiuum aboute the woūde rounde about the ioynt / that the ioynt haue no combrance with the moystnes or superfluyte of the blde that þ matter myght make the bone lose / And þ pacient must haue goode rule in meet / in drynke / and lare / for that letteth that no impostumacyō comyth. But Rasys saythe in the .vij. boke of his surgerie / that the psonys that ha the bonys broke they shall eet but course meet whiche makyth course blode wherof þ soget may the bone be hole / þ is as the kayne and flesshe is nat woundyd / and that þ bonys be not perplyd by the ayre / and incontynent all suche woundys muste be sette in his place and than sowd / that there come none impostume thereto / and dryue þ flode or the impostume away / and bynde it so as I haue sayde before / and the wounde shall be made hole without losynge of the boūde. ¶ As a wounde is in any bone that nedefull is to the body / ye shall not take out one of them / as many as there be / as nye as ye can set euery pece by hym selfe in his place.

¶ Of a depe wounde and not well  
lene. Ca. xii.



¶ Ten tymes is the prey and depe wounde holpen with a drynke inward without sorowng and byndynge. And where it fortune not so to be / so saythe Galienus in tercio tegni / that he shall take

away the multytude of blode / and it shall be holpen with a goode fygure. ¶ Throughe the fygure vnderstonde Auicenna / that the mouth of the wounde shall be downward &

the depte shall stande aboute / for the multytude of þ matter maye the beter go out / as Galienus spekyth ad Glauconē / whā he helyth a depe wounde and the woūde was in the kne / & the stytyng went downward to the skyn / than he comaunded to lyfte bp the skyn bone bpwarde hyper than the kne / bycause the woūde þ soner myght be hole / & the matter the soner sholde auoyde. In lyke wyse may be done vnto an arme. ¶ And yf the wounde wyll not auoyde the matter and can not clenke it w ony water spowded therin as therto belogeth / ¶ Thā worke after the wordys of Galienus / he sayth in sine tercio terapentis / As þ woūde hath a depe hole and prey / so must ye take hede yf the wounde may be clenked or nat / And as the woūde is to be made clene / so make it clene with a washyng and with threstyng out of the matter with a good byndynge / begynnyng at þ ende of the stytyng of þ woūde / and shall be boūden the longer the losse for cause þ matter may nat be boūden behynd in the woūde / and that at the mouth of the wounde the matter may better auoyde out. And yf that may not be with byndynge / so must ye seeke another waye / and that is in .ii. maners. ¶ The fyrst maner / that you begyne on the mouth of the woūde and cut bp all holownes to þ ground of þ wounde yf that may be done without harme of any baynes / synewes and musclis or lacertes. ¶ The other maner is / yf that this cuttyng maye noot be / so put in the wounde a stytyng yrd / or a ware cadell vnto þ groude of the wounde / & so make a hole at the ende of the wounde / that the matter therby may be clenkyde / and bynde the wounde in lyke wyse as is afore sayde. ¶ At eche mouth of þ wounde shall the byndynge be lofer and lofer / so as the wounde maye be clenked the better. And mayster Brunus dyde put and ble in bothe the endys of þ woūdes ten ty-



And mayster Guydo vsyd with one teinte  
bycause the payente shulde haue the lesser  
payne / and round about layde he one defen  
syuum / and vpon the wounde layd he one  
mundificatruum / and ther after one conso  
lydatiuum / and after that he helyde the  
wounde lyke another wounde / And if the  
wounde had many hooles within / that  
you can not knowe / so washe y<sup>e</sup> wounde w<sup>th</sup>  
y<sup>e</sup> after writte water that som what sherp  
is / and must be m<sup>o</sup> dlede with one mudi  
fycatrye / and so must ye spotot the wounde  
thryse or .iiij. tymes / & than drye y<sup>e</sup> wounde /  
& bynde it in lyke maner as is aforesayd / fro  
the nedermoste parte to the mouth of the  
wounde / and y<sup>e</sup> matter or moystnes shalbe  
take awaye w<sup>th</sup> the spowte / & not threstyng  
the matter with the hand takyng out the  
matter of y<sup>e</sup> woundis mouth / and ye wolde  
thynk to threst y<sup>e</sup> matter out / but you shol  
de threst y<sup>e</sup> blode out of it / which wolde be  
matter / wherby it letteth the helyng of it /  
and doth moche harme. In lyke wyse I ha  
ue seene by a barbour y<sup>e</sup> was not conyng  
to hym cam one with a wounde in his arme  
whiche wounde gaue moche matter out / &  
the barbour threst out euery daie moche  
matter / and with the threstyng threst out  
moch other blode which was matter after  
warde / and it was so longe tyme duryng  
toward marrayng of y<sup>e</sup> arme / which might  
at fyrst w<sup>th</sup> lypyll labour be holpen / in lyke  
wyse as I haue holpen hym. ¶ The fyrst  
maner shold be / y<sup>e</sup> aboue y<sup>e</sup> wound byward  
shold be layd one defensiuu about y<sup>e</sup> arme  
whiche shold defende the arme. ¶ That other  
is to rule hym of good meetis and drynk is  
wherby y<sup>e</sup> les moystnes shold be vnto hym  
¶ The .iiij. is to make holys on the other pte  
of the wounde / and ther out takyng y<sup>e</sup> mat  
ter / with wasshyng and in spowtyng /  
ther with the wounde shold be clenfyd / and  
the arme boude rounde about / that ther co

me no hete ther to / In suche maner in lyke  
wyse haue I wrought & made som holys /  
ther the matter came out with a spowte /  
y<sup>e</sup> other holys I stopped / one mudi  
fycatrye I dede spowte therin / w<sup>th</sup> a good byndyng  
I boude it / and gaue hym good rule of  
mete & drynke / and of good purgacyons /  
and so doynge a wepe the corrupcio from  
aboue / and wherwith was defendyd the  
membze of the arme / wherby he was ma  
de hole / & had I done / the hole arme must  
be cut of. ¶ This haue I done wrytte that  
ye shall knowe how ye maye order you in  
suche a wounde / soo as all other parsonys  
not to be lost of theyr membris / wherby as  
all surgeons sholde come to greate shame.  
¶ Therfore take hede to these woundys afo  
resayde. ¶ And that lauamente whyche is a  
clensyng water / & it is made in lyke wyse  
as here vnder appereth / & it helyd all hool  
woundys / an it clensthyt & makyth fleshe /  
& it helyd therwith. ¶ If any body ware  
shotte or stryken thzough the body / or that  
y<sup>e</sup> wounde wyll fystrule or ranche / so spowte  
therin y<sup>e</sup> same lauamēt lewke warme / and  
that wyll pull all the matter out / this deo  
twyse or trysse in a daie ther after as the pa  
curent maye suffere / so longe that the water  
maye come clere out of the wounde.

¶ A clenstyng water

¶ Thus make the lauamēt. Take rose hony  
strayned. vi. ounce. re de rose leuys / Cam  
myll flouris / of eche. iij. ounce. mastie. i. ounce.  
frākensens a halfe ounce. myzra. i. dzagne  
pyros. i. ounce. frenshe wyne / or soden el  
fate wyne. ij. poude weyght. water of plā  
tayne small and great / water of re de rolys  
that growyth in the coorne / water of capri  
folium / water of peruinca agrestis / water  
of oken leuys / of eche a pounce. Wyllyou  
haue a stronger to dryue the matter moze  
out / take alume. i. ounce Balausti Pellidie  
Rucis cypzelli / Drob / curscely stamped



of eche a drane / wyll you that the fleshe grow / put therto Serocolle an ounce / is the wounde hart / so put therto camiere a drane and a halfe / The dzyne is made thus / take consolida maior .viij. ounces penledanum .iiij. ounces / alum .ij. ounces. smithes water dystuled per filtru .iiij. pyn tes / & soddē tyll the thryde patre be consu med / and that water shalbe made warme and þ bonde shalbe dept therin / wherwith ye shall bynde the membre lyke as is afore sayde / If ye wyll make a stronger mū dificatiuum / that moze clensthyt & caused the mater to rest.

One mū dificatyfe.

Take vnguentum egyptiacum .ij. ounces. Alum one ounce / whyte frakenfence an halfe ounce / myza one drane. Reed wyne .ij. poude / all togyder soddē a lytell / than spowte this in the hole of this sore. For I haue done great cures therwith.

## Of woundes

com by venymous stynge / or of woede doggys bytynge / or of snakes / adders / scoopy ons / or of other suche lyke.

### Ca. xxij.



Wyll you beholpen of the venym bytynge of beestes / So it is good that ye solo we þ lernynge of master Auicenna / Rasys / Rabbi moyles / and Heuricus. For they haue spokē of all venym / And the cure therof whiche belon geth moze to the phesycyon than to the sur

gion. And all suche bytynge woundes is in .ii. maners. The one is done of a venymous beest / þ other is done of no venymous beest / In lykenys as the bytynge of a man or woinā / or of a dogge / of an hogge / horsse / or a katte / or there lykenes.

The venymous bytynge of mad dogges þ stynge of a snake / or adder / or þ popys sonynge of a tooode / or of a spyder / or ony oth er lyke venymous beest. It is in two maners to haue in cure. The one is / to take away the venymous matter by the phesycyon within / defendd ynge the body from hurte / through the whiche hurte the pacy ente may be in icopardy of his lyfe. The other maner is. the venyme without shalbe taken away by the Surgean / and shalbe caused to growe fleshe / and than heled / & kepe the hole of the wounde some dayes open / er ye begynne to cure the wounde. The knowledgē of the bytynge of a venymous beest. ye may knowe by the compleynge of the pacyent / for he shall haue grete payne and brennyngē in his body / wherby ye may knowe it is to hym grete harme and gresse / for the venym or poysonē despyeth none other but to ouercome the harte. And to suche venymous bytynge or stynge it behoued you to take good hede. And yf so be that the parson in the begynnyngē fele not the token / it wyll after ward apere as paraduenture a moneth after / a yere aft er .viij. yeres after so may it be. For I haue sene a chylde bytē of a mad dogge / þ wounde was heled and a yere after þ same wounde began the rotte / and þ chylde was mad and dyed therof. Wherfore yf there come ony parson to you byten of any beest that is not venymous / and no token on them apere ye nede to do none other thyngē than you do to another cure. The cure of bytynge of



All venymous beestes / Galienus in tertio  
terapeia. sayth / whan that þe payne cometh  
of a stringyng or byttinge of a beest / you  
shall take away the payne / and also the ven-  
ym / by boryng or lettynge out of wynd  
or brennyng with a hote Iron / or w  
a watyn bath / and this maketh loof the  
hole substance of the wounde / or lay ther  
to some dreyng hote to take away the  
brayn / Therfore commaundeth Lancan-  
cus and other surgions to set thereto a ven-  
tous and take away the venymous blode  
or that euill blode shall be letted or bren-  
t with a hote Iron or cauteries / that the com-  
mon people breneth w a kape of his chyrtch  
¶ Iron suche a wounde som sayth a sym-  
ple medecyne to drawe out the venyme / þ  
whiche is done with garlyke / and withon  
rons stamped with butter. Also as Guido  
sayth dothe the common people for lacke of  
surgyan in lyke wyse / they take a hynne &  
plucketh the fethers from her arse / and la-  
peth þe hemes arse all quyk by on þe x ou-  
de / and the henne dyeth of the venyme that  
cometh out of þe wounde. The wounde shall  
be open at the leest .xl. dayes. Than the in-  
wardly cure behoueth more for the phesycy  
on thā for þe surgya / we shall knowe howe  
to take away the venymous blode. ¶ In  
the begynnyng you shall not let out the  
blode of the bayne / by cause that þe venym  
shold not be spreded through all þe mem-  
bres / and also gyue them nothyng layatrye in  
the hely / that þe venym go not w in through  
all the membres / therfore it must be set þe ven-  
toie afore sayd / whyche strongly pulleth to  
hym the venymous blode / & after the thyr-  
d daye it is good to be let blode on the bayne  
and so to cause the Melancoly with lycht  
medecynes / as in dresyng Epitimy with  
gootes mylke / and he must be in rest of his

lyrte / Also he must take and sethe the heed  
and fete of a yeldd shepe / and in the brothe  
therof oftentymes wash his scete / And if  
it be so that the parson may not beholen w  
the symple dreyng / thā shall ye make hym  
a composita.

#### ¶ A dreyng powder.

Make this composita of licium / assa dul-  
cis / bolus armenicus / terra sigillata / ab-  
scinthiu / nigella / genciana / all these med-  
led togeder / so take it in. Or take þe ashes  
of a creff she that is dreyed in an ouen / take  
therof .iiii. partes / and frankensence .ii. par-  
tes / medled them to gyder & make therof  
a powder / and take therof euery daye .ij.  
drames. with wyne wherein is sodden By-  
bergeyl which is called portulaca in latyn  
and kiew or herbe of grace. Or take .vi.  
partes of ashes of a creff she / of Genciana  
iij. partes / Terra sigillata one parte / and  
take this medecyne as is afore sayd. ¶ If  
you in þe begynnyng of his gretted redde had  
not come / and the patient hath taken euill  
sykenes / or yll accydenes of melancolye /  
by heurnes of dremes / wrauth or trouble /  
that he can gyue one answer ne nor nay /  
it is the token of melancolye / which wekeith  
þe nature / for that ye shall gyue thē this me-  
decynes of Cantarides that dreyeth oute  
through the byrne the melancolous blo-  
de / yf it be possible. And the medecyne ye  
must make after this maner. Take Can-  
tarides that is greate and olde / and ther-  
of cut away the heedes foote & fatnes and  
take therof half an ounce / lent / s clenfed / saf-  
fran / spicanardi / cloves / synamon / pepp-  
of eche a drame. dreyed in powder / and med-  
led with rewe water / and therof make a tro-  
cysce / and of the trocysce ye shall gyue hym  
the wayght of .viij. barley cornes / so often  
till he pylle blood / thā he shall be in helth /



and after the .xl. dayes the wounde shall  
 fynd be heled. In lyke wyse doth to þe wou  
 de that is bytten of a snale / or any other ve  
 nymous beest / so shall you make the wou  
 de wyder and let theron bentoses or boxes  
 for to take out the euill bloode / it is also  
 good to towoche þe place with a hoothe yron  
 that Lanfrancus hath proued often / and it  
 letteth no compynge of swellynge nor impo  
 stume / and presume not to hele the wounde  
 vnto the tyme þe venyme be out of it / ther  
 fore let the wounde some dayes be open /

**A powder.**

**A**n experte powder for the bytynge of a  
 made dogge or a wolfe / Brene in a sharde  
 of an erthe potte creffle that hath egges /  
 and make it in small powder / & of the pow  
 der put euery day twyle in the wounde / &  
 so shall you hele it / neuertheles kepe þe wou  
 de open as longe as you can / as is before sayd.

## **H**ow you shall cure these aforesayd woundes. ca. xxvii.



**S**þe wounde byrdeth mat  
 ter / so shall you clesse it /  
 and then ye shall cause the  
 flesshe to growe / and after  
 that the skynne. The clea  
 syng is in two maners /

The fyrst maner is / to tente it with lynne  
 layde within to sucke out the matter / or for  
 to kepe þe wounde open that the matter may  
 haue his yssue / The other maner is with  
 wasshynge or bathynge that cleseth þe mat  
 ter and the rottynge. The tentes is vled for  
 vi. causes / The fyrst is in the narrowe wou  
 de whiche nedes must be made wyde / and

take out somwhat of the grounde / lyke as  
 a styckynge or a holowe wounde there as  
 þe matter is gadered to drawe it out. The  
 other maner is for to make in þe holowe wo  
 unde flesshe / for as longe as þe matter lyeth  
 in the wounde there wyll no flesshe growe  
 in the wounde / but it wyll alwayes rote  
 more and more. ¶ The .iiij. maner is in the  
 woundes that is altered by the ayre / or by  
 his one nature that is comen to rottyng w  
 the tentes and so clesed. ¶ The .iiij. ma  
 ner is to the woundes that the one gothe to  
 the other / and the one is clesed through þe  
 other. ¶ The .v. maner is in holdynge the  
 open sore vnto the tyme that the natur be  
 clesed. ¶ The .vi. maner is of an eatynge  
 wounde / that the tentes shall sowke the wa  
 ter of þe wounde / & cast out the euill flesshe  
 rounde about. ¶ The .viij. maner is in  
 the woundes by the bones / that the matter  
 shall come the better out of it. Therfore  
 wete ye that the tentes be made in dyuers  
 maners. for the tentes that is vled for the  
 clesynge of the woundes / they are made  
 of layre shauynge of whyte linnen clothe  
 and som be made to holde the lippes open of  
 the mounde with fyne small tow / or smal  
 peces of fyne lynnē clothe / or of fyne cotton  
 as Rasys dyde / or of pypes of syluer / or of  
 tynne / lyke as men vseth in þe nose / they  
 use for to take the ayre / or to put in to the wou  
 de that the matter of hym selfe may go out.  
 Som be made for to make narrow woundes  
 wyder / and that is made of the rote of gen  
 ciana / or of a sponge / as I haue lerned in  
 the .xv. chaptre. The clothes of lynnē layd  
 drye in the woundes / and somtymes layde  
 to stepe in oymtente as the surgyon thyn  
 keth best. And as the wounde is clesed of  
 the matter / and the wounde is almost hole  
 It is nedefull to lay ther vpon a drawynge

f. ij.



plaster which gathreth fleshe & healeth / ly  
ke wyse dothe the woundeth plaster / as I  
shal lerne in Anthydodario. If þ woūde  
be chaūged by moche matter castynge / & þ  
þ woūde haue chaūged his course in an vl  
cus / whiche is an olde soze / As sone as ye  
haue clenfed þ same woūde ye must cause þ  
fleshe to growe / for it is called a woūde cō  
posita oz vlcus / & they behoueth all tymes  
a mūdificatiū / incarnatiū / & ther to con  
solidatiū. A symple cuttynge woūde þ is  
not changed by the ayze / and bydeth in his  
cōplexyon / the woūde nedeth no moze but  
the helynge of the woūde. ¶ The maner  
to cause þ fleshe to growe in the woūde af  
ter the stoppynge of the blode / & that ye be  
sure of þ impostume / thā clense the woūde  
of the grete matter w a mūdificatiūm as  
here after stondeth in the chaptre of þ mū  
dificatyfes / & thā washe þ woūde w reed  
woyne / & after þ laye vpo the woūde þ dry  
nes þ causeth fleshe to growe / as herafter  
I shal lerne you. The holowe woūde oz þ  
woūde in the synewes / ye shal heale it lyke  
as of the in euery chaptre sheweth. ¶ And  
as þ woūde is full of fleshe / so cause there  
vpo þ skynne to growe. And to make þ skyn  
ne ye shal fynde in þ chapt of þ cōsolidatife.

## ¶ Of the newe cu re & helynge of freshe woūdes w baw me. Ca .xxiii.

**H**oz the helyng of freshe woūdes w  
bawme artificiall lyke as is vled in  
þ cyte of Argētina The bawme warmed &  
dropped in þ woūde & sowed & euery daye  
twyle dreskd / therof haue I sene gret helin  
ge. ¶ If þ cure of bawme helpe not at the  
desyre of þ surgyan / so shal you knowe þ  
poore & natur of euery thyng þ ye wyl heale  
for in þ lōde it healeth hastely / & i another lō  
de it healeth not / i one mēbre it healeth / i ano  
ther it healeth not / i þ lōdes of ytalie / roma

florēce / þ woūdes of þ heedes healeth not  
lyghtly / nor in the hole body of suche psons  
þ haue lytell blode oz moystnes / as þ hote  
drynes theron is layde so cōsumeth þ blode  
& dryeth / thugh the whiche þ helynge let  
teth / for þ cōglutinacyōn & helyng cometh  
as sone as a hote drynes is layde vpo a col  
de blood / for the hote drynes dryueth out  
the grete moystnes of cource blode / therof  
cometh the sooner helynge. ¶ Therby maye  
you knowe þ in hye Almayne / lyke in Elsa  
te / Swaue / Beyerē / Fracke / & from Rynē  
to Colē / þ euery pson hath moche synne bla  
de / excepte they þ be coleryke / & as thā the  
sunny moystnes is consumed / so increaseth  
þ growynge of the fleshe. ¶ Therefore it is  
possyble to cure þ woūdes w drynes þ is  
hote & dry / but it is cōtrary to hote lōdes  
& as the landes be colder & moyster / þ dry  
nes must be hooter and dryer. wherfore all  
woūdes healeth in the hote landes in the col  
de psones as in flegmatyke. In lyke wyse  
is in colde lōdes healeth all woūdes w dry  
nes þ be hote & drye better thā in hote lōdes  
And the workynge of þ bawme doth thus  
The fyrst put it i þ woūde very hote / aft  
þ lewke warme. & marke well these poynt  
tes / so may you worke w this bawme w  
out shame. If ony pson come to you þ hath  
a woūde in þ fleshe / & is in a colde lōde / as  
þ lōdes in Almayn. If it is a cōmuly smal  
woūde / so clense the blood from þ woūde  
w a dry spōge & neuer w water / & make þ  
bawme hote & stepe ther in cottō / & laye it  
warm vpo the woūde. And yf the body be  
fat & full of humours thā make þ bawme  
more hote / so is þ moystnes cōsumed / and  
w her hote & drye cōplexyōn dryueth back  
warde w a cauteriū oz hote yzo. If þ lyp  
pes of the woūde be fetre in sūm they must  
be sowed togpyder / thā clense þ woūde w a  
drye spōge / & droppe in þ woūde þ bawme  
all hote after þ cōplexiō is of þ pson / & sowed



þ woūde / & leue þ lippes .ii. strawe brode  
frome eche othet / for þ bawme hath þ natu-  
re of attractiuū / cōglutinatiū / siccatiū  
& þ bawme heleth it togyd in one nyght / &  
yet is not þ woūde heled wīnforth / Ther  
fore þ lippes of þ woūde must be solwed / &  
heled wþ þ bawme. It must be othet wyse  
solwed thā þ woūde dressed wþ whyte of an  
egge / & lay bp þ solwng of suche a woūde  
powd to defēde / & holde þ lippes of þ woū-  
de to gyd / therfor it is good in hote lōdes &  
for drye & hote psons / & as ye dressed a woū-  
de in bony places wþ þ bawme / thā shall ye  
bzēne þ bone þ begōne blacke / and in suche  
woūde þ flesshe wyl not wel growe. Ther  
fore make þ bawm but warm / & somtyme  
ye may lay þ bawm colde bpō þ bony place  
by cause the woūde be not made to drye oz  
blacke. ¶ As ye se þ bawme worke to the  
woūde oz ioyntes / so make it well hote .ii.  
oz .iii. dayes lōge / at euerytyme i þ dressyn-  
ge of þ woūde / þ it may be resolued þ moyst-  
nes thugh þ heete & þ drynes of þ bawme /  
& defende þ woūde wþ defēsiū / þ ther com-  
no ipostume to þ woūde. Whā ye be sure þ  
no ipostume come to þ woūde / thā laye the  
bawm thereon / & bpō it a linē clothe wet in  
wyne wher i is soddē moulere & bleta / & þ  
wyne heleth þ mēbres. In a hote lād & dry-  
psons lay þ bawm no more but twyse hote  
for they haue so hote blode þ the hotnes and  
drynes of the bawme dryeth the blode / & so  
leleth he his moystnes & þ leteþ þ helynge.  
¶ As ony pte of þ heed be cut þ þ brayne  
pāne is bare a hāde brode / lay not þ baw-  
me alone therbpō / but take turpētyne an  
ounce / bawme & ople of roses of eche halfe  
an ounce & medle them togyder watme / &  
depe therin cotton / & lay it on the woūde /  
& it is very good ouer þ cotten to lay on a  
grene wounded plaster. ¶ This sholde you  
do vnto all þ woūdes there as the bone be  
bare / & so do it in woūded mēbres to be þ

quycket of limes / this bawme shall you  
fynde in Anthido. ¶ As ye haue þ woūde  
ordred togyder / & the peces þ were solwed  
togyder / so hādell þ mēbre wout payne /  
if it be possyble / so as I before & after shall  
wryte / & after þ closyng of the woūde co-  
meth þ helynge. ¶ The maner of byndyng  
of freshe woundes is in thre maners / as  
Aui. sayth / þ fyrst doth þ flesshe growe / &  
þ othet dryueth out / þ thyrde holdeth the  
byndyng for to do growe flesshe is clouē  
in two / & þ heed of þ bāde layde on þ bay-  
ne agaynst þ woūde / & bynde þ ende aga-  
ynst þ vppermost pte of mēbre / & þ is from  
þ woūde / & that othet ende of the bande on  
þ nether pte of þ mēbre / & so take bothe þ  
endes / & bynde it backward to þ woūded  
place / þ tyme of þ bāde takyng of is whā  
þ pacypēt may no lōger suffre it. With this  
byndyng þ lippes of þ woūde were boūde  
togyder / & taketh away the swellng / the  
harde byndyng whiche dryueth out shall  
be vled to þ hole & depe woūde þ wīn is rot-  
ten for to dryue þ matter out / & ynōe othet  
matter shall come to þ place / this do wþ þ  
bāde þ on þ one ende is clouē / & begyn fyrst  
to bynde on þ nether pte of þ mēbre & byn-  
de it wþ þ hardest / & so forth vpwarde vnto  
þ vpper pte of þ mēbre. Lyke as whā ony  
pson is woūded in þ legge / so bynde þ leg-  
ge byneth vpwarde aboue þ knee to þ be-  
ly / & let the bāde be slytte at þ knee to haue  
þ knee at large / and that he may botwe it.  
If the woūde be on þ left syde they cometh  
out of euyll vnclene blode / so it is agaynst  
the mylke / and yf it be on þ ryght syde / it is  
agaynst the lyuer / there cometh all moyst-  
nes to the mēbres. The bande that þ dry-  
nes holde / is vled on the place there as no  
byndyng may be / lyke as a heed / necke  
oz bely / oz as swellng and dyslocayon.  
¶ This bande shall be with many endes / and  
begynne the bynde vpon the fore place on



bothe sydes. And this bande shall betaken  
of without payne / & yf it cleue by the mat-  
ter / ye shall suppe it with wyne tyl it be lose  
Galienus sayth / it is vsyd / and that the bā-  
des sholde be made of good olde lynnē cloth  
that is softe / smote / and clene / brode and  
longe after the bygnes of the membres / for  
the byndyng of a shulder / the bande must  
be. vi. fingers brode. The bāde of a thygh  
of a legge must be. v. fingers brode. The  
bande for an arme must be. iij. fingers bro-  
de / and the bande for a finger must be one  
finger brode / and the lengthe of the bande  
shal be as it is nede by the dycrecyō of sur-  
geon. The maner of lynnē clothe or plu-  
macioles it is profytable to bynde togyder  
þ partes that be lose / for to fortyfyre þ hote-  
nes on that membre / & to take away the he-  
urnes of the hande. ye may make it of fyne  
towe / or of hempe / or of flaxe that is well  
hecclede. and som maketh it of wolle / and  
nowe they make it of dowble lynnē cloth  
or with a sponge / and of them shal be layde  
ii. or. iij. as the surgyan thynketh best.  
This also wyrtten somtyme is layde on  
the wounde drye / & somtyme w the whyte  
of anegge / somtyme with wyne / and som-  
tyme with occicrata / & somtyme with oyle  
or with other moystnes / and this is in. iij.  
maners. The one is thrysquare / þ prayseth  
Alicenna / and they lay it on euery syde of  
the lypes of the wounde / and vpo þ wou-  
de / & it caueth the fleshe to growe / and the  
woude to come to gyder. The secōde is rou-  
de / & is layd vpon þ other to holde the natu-  
rall hete. The thyrde is fouresquare and  
they be layde for hurtynge of the bande.

**H**ow that the  
wounded pson ought to dressed and ruled  
in mete / in drynke. &c. Ca. xxv.



**A** the rulyng of þ wou-  
ded pson / I wyll folowe  
þ lernyng of Ralis Auicē-  
na / Galien? / Lāctācus  
Guido / & other maisters  
sayth. It is not good to  
gyue þ pacyent at þ fyrst  
wyne after þ he is wou-  
ded in the heede / or in any other place ther  
as many synewe is / & moche blode / for no  
thyng gothe so sone thrygh þ mēbres and  
also þ braynes as þ wyne dothe / & maketh  
moche vapores / therfore it is somtyme to  
þ hole pat sone hurtynge. The som psons  
that is hote / & moyst that hath moche blo-  
de / & is wounded in the heed or synewes / he  
must for bere wyne tyl he be hole. Unto þ  
a colde pson ye shall gyue wyne that is tē-  
pered after. iij. or. iij. dayes / whan ye be  
sure of the mēbre þ there come no ympostu-  
me nor swelling / & his drynke shal be bar-  
ly water / or water wherin is sodde crom-  
mes of breede / or colde water in þ somer /  
or with the. x. pte of þ wyne of a pome gar-  
net / or w the. vi. parte of vergyous. The  
parson þ is hote & dry of cōplexiō / he shal  
not ete fleshe / mylke / egges / nor no mete  
that hastely chaungeth / the pacyent shali  
be content w barley water / or w oten pap-  
or with mylke of almons / excepte he that  
hath a woude in þ heed / therof speketh Lā-  
franc? / ye shall gyue none other than of al-  
mons / & no frute that is wyndy & maketh  
vapores / as hasyll nottes / or other nottes  
the whiche is hurtynge to the heed / also he  
may ete lettuse / & cromes of breede sopped in  
water therin doynge suger / & yf he be so sy-  
ke that he may not be without fleshe / ye  
shall gyue hym chekyns / small byrdes / or  
ponge gootes fleshe / or vele / with vergy-  
ous / or wyne of pome garnet. This dret



shall he kepe tyll the tyme he be sure fro the  
 the swellyngeoz of impostumacyō / and y  
 is as the payne and the swellynge of y me  
 bres gothe away / and as the wounde gy  
 ueth naturally matter / oz it is heleth to  
 the growynge of the skynne. And he must  
 kepe hym from womans couersacyōs. and  
 as he is sure of the forsayde so may he ete &  
 drynke meascrably of stronge metes vnto  
 the tyme he come to his fyrst estate / than he  
 may drynke good wyne / and ete good flesch  
 as hennes / capons / motton / and of all that  
 maketh good blode / and that byngeth na  
 ture in. ¶ If the pacient be weke of con  
 plexyon / and hath by nature an euill sto  
 make / it is nedfull at y fyrst to gyue hym  
 flesch that is dresyd with goode rotys oz  
 specery / as synamon / gynger / and other  
 lyke / but metely. Besyde all this ye shall  
 gyue hym in the begynnyng Adrasarckā  
 that is goode of smellynge / and. iij. dayes  
 after the wyne. ¶ If the wounde be with  
 broken bones / oz the bone be broken with  
 out wounde / so shall you gyue hym goode  
 metes that maketh goode strengthe in the  
 bone agayne / lyke as mele pappe made of  
 whyte mele well sodden / and gyue hym to  
 ete of bestes fetes / heedes / and eves / and  
 other thynges wherwith the body maye be  
 the stronger. wherfor it is nedfull to the  
 Surgean to knowe the complexyon / the  
 strength / and the age of the pacyētes / and  
 the vble of the londe / also y tyme of the yere.

## Of the accyden tes oz fallynge

## of dyleases that co meth to the woundes. ca. cxvi.



The accydent of the wounde is  
 unanded after the nature of y  
 too fallynge. The accyden  
 ces comenly comynge to y wou  
 unde it is paynfull / swellynge  
 euill complexyon / Itchyng / paralitis /  
 the crampe / febres / floures / and chauns  
 gyng of the wounde. ¶ The fyrst ye shall  
 knowe that y wounde shall neuer cure vnto  
 the tyme the accydent be taken away / the  
 accydes caueth that it heleth not / & payne  
 draweth the matter vnto y wounded place  
 for to make an impostume / that is a swell  
 with a maner of reednes / and for that the  
 payne must be dryue away / y whiche pay  
 ne is comenly taken away with styckynge  
 the membre with warme oyle / and yf you  
 put therto y whyte of an egge it is y better  
 and yf there be no grete herte / do to y oyle /  
 the yelke of an egge / and that clenseth the  
 wounde. Whan the payne is grete / then it  
 is nedfull to put therto a lytell Opium / oz  
 elles the barke of mandragora / As May  
 ster wythelmuus counsaileth. ¶ The. iij.  
 maysters prayseth therto to take y roote  
 of nyghtica staped with hogges grece / but  
 the mayster Theodorice prayseth a plaster  
 made of y leues of small malowes dresed  
 & stamped with small brannet & do therto  
 a lytell oyle of roses it is the better / oz ma  
 ke a playster of the cromes of whyte breed  
 layd in mylke one nyght / & thā stape it & do  
 therto oyle of roses & the yelke of an egge /  
 & y syme of parsley seide / & yf it be nede / do  
 therto a lytell opium. But I haue in suche  
 accydece vble in plasters / seythng malowe  
 leues / elder leues / apium / & sethe them i wa  
 ter stamped small and do therto rose leues



Oyle of roses the thyrde parte made war-  
me/ and stryke it vpon a cloth/ and so lay it  
warne on the woūde. But in grete payne  
I byd therto leues of iusquianus sodden/  
as also sayd/ and a fewe leues of Rycht sea  
myred therwith bycause it repercuteth &  
resolueth. But i þ witer I toke dry rootes  
of pensedanū/ and lynseede malow leues/  
all this stamped in powder with a lytell  
oyle of roses sodde/ or w olde bacon grece/  
but that is not so good/ whiche moze desyre  
to cype thā to resolue. Therfore I haue do-  
ne therto many tymes a lytell walt roote/  
or ambra in powder for to dry þ mēbre/ yf  
there come an impostume y þou cotwde not  
restyrnge/ let it cype & cutte it vp and clense  
it and cause the fleshe to growe and hele it/  
As hereafter shall be lerned in the chapptre  
of the maturatyse mūdificatiue & cōsolida-  
tiue. ¶ If there be an euyl compleccyon y  
is hootē/ it is to be knowen by the reednes  
and bladders aboute the place/ than make  
the place colde/ but not with mandragora  
or iusquiami/ for that colet h not/ but ta-  
keth away the felynge/ therfore they shall  
be vsed alone in payne/ and to this colyngē  
must ye haue that that colet h and dryeth w  
ease/ as roses/ plantayne/ bnguētū albū/  
Secundum Rasus/ with camfere/ & other  
defensyue/ defendyngē that membre/ lyke  
as I shall lerne you in Antithodazio ¶ If  
the compleccyon be colde ye shall knowe it  
by softenes/ and if y place be whyte colow-  
red/ make y place warnd with wyne/ sod-  
den therin mo wseere and camamell flow-  
res and reed arthemisia/ and melilotum/  
or with bnguentum basilicon or fuscum.  
¶ If the compleccyon be drye and moysty/  
it may be amended w his contrary. ¶ And  
if therto cometh the febles/ the crampe and  
wekenes/ than call therto the phesycon/

And often tymes or the phesycon can come  
y pacient may dye. Therfore it is nedefull  
to wyte of the same wekenes/ for it is a  
way to the dethe/ and it is called by some  
maysters y lytell dethe. Therfore ye must  
comfōrte the pacient/ that the feblenes or  
fayntnes come not to hym/ and to auoyde y  
people out of y chābre/ bycause they sholde  
not make the chambere hootē/ nor to put the  
spyke in fere/ And it is wysdome whan the  
feblenes cometh on to/ gyue the pacient a  
cromme of whyte breede deped in wyne w  
rose water/ and let hym drynke somwhat  
of the wyne. Therfore sayth Galienus the  
wyne is of nature somwhat hote & gyueth  
comfōrtyngē/ therfore gyue them that hath  
syncopin/ or to thē that is feble or in swo-  
nyngē/ sprynckle Rose water/ or colde wa-  
ter in his face/ & yf there be no rose water/  
than ye must plucke hym by the nose/ and  
by the eeres/ Crys lowde and call hym by  
his name/ & gyue hym a clappe on y cheke/  
and ye shall do all other thynges that the  
phesycon cōmaundeth you to do.

#### ¶ A clenstyngē water.

¶ If the woūde be styngyngē & vnclenly/  
take lycorice powder in iij s poundes of eche  
an ounce/ and sethe it with a pynte of wyne  
and do therto bytrole a dragma and was-  
she the soze/ for it heleth newe or olde woū-  
des. Another for the same/ Sethe hony and  
water togyder/ and therwith washe the  
wounde/ and after that take bnguentum  
apostolorum/ or bnguentum egyptiacum  
that is stronger/ and clenseth very well/ &  
as y wey woymes cometh about y woūde.

#### ¶ A salue.

¶ Than make a salue of grekes pytche/ and  
with oyle olyue/ and ther w stryke y woū-  
de agaynst the bytyngē of the wey woymes  
that is about the woūde/ do therto a lytell



quycke syluer in bernysse/ and medle ther  
with whyte leed/ and therof make a salue/  
and stryke therwith the wounde. Also as  
a wounde is eten rounde about/ so stampe  
togyder Sauiana and reed coolys whiche  
is called in latyn bleta cubea/ and medle  
it with bynegre/ than presse that sap out/  
and mydle therwith whyte lede/ & salne y  
wounde rounde about with that same/ and  
yf ye must cut the wounde open agayne/ &  
that he suffre grete payne/ than take groū  
de woymes in a panne/ and therto do oyle  
of roses & let it warme softly/ and strayne  
it/ & do therto gentyll reed roses/ & beenne  
floure/ and Rosyn well poudred tyll it be  
thicke as lyke a salue/ and when you wyl  
occupy it make it warme and lay it on the  
wounde/ and it wyl take away y payne.  
¶ If there come ony woymes in y wounde/  
take woymoyd or ablitū in latyn & p  
clouere/ or folia plicaz/ and saynt James  
herbe/ all togyder sodden in wyne/ & lay  
it on the wounde/ and it shall helpe them.

## Of the generall woundes i the heed, Ca. xxvij.

**T**he heed is somtymes wounde  
ded with cuttyng/ and sōtyme  
me with pullshynge & contulye/  
& this appereth bothe sōtyme  
without wounde or without  
breyng/ of y brayne payne/ and sōtyme  
with breyng of it/ and the breyng is  
sōtyme thurgh goyng/ and sōtyme not/  
and these be sōtymes small/ and sōtymes

grete/ and of this some be clene/ and some  
with accydētis of payne and impostuma  
cyon/ and hurtyng of the pānycles. The  
tokens of fracture or reuce of the brayne  
panne is taken in sundery maner/ f yst of  
hye fallynge/ or with a grete stroke. The  
seconde is as y contulye or woūde is very  
grete. The iij. is for the payne that he suf  
fere often tymes/ he layeth his hande on  
the place/ and with your fnyger you shall  
knowe the thynnes of the skynne & the de  
partynge of the bone/ and as he bloweth/  
or kepeth his bryeth inwarde/ the sheweth  
y moystnes comynge out thurgh y rente/  
and departynge of the bone. The. iiii. is  
of the accydente comynge in the same tyme  
as a Dasy fall yge/ or swymmyng in the  
heed/ or in forlenes of spekyng/ or in par  
brakynge. The. v. token is/ as ynke or ma  
sticke is strykyng vpon the departynge of y  
bone/ and yf there abyde ony blackenes in  
the departynge/ or ony drynes bpō y place  
of the wounde whan it is anoynted/ this sa  
me is a true token of a rente or departynge  
¶ The tokens of the cuttyng of the pāny  
cle is of sondry maners. f yst of the payne  
knowynge/ for incontynente foloweth the  
swymmyng of the heed or fallynge/ that  
is Vertigo or Scotomia in lattyn. The  
seconde token is/ the colour of the face/ or  
eyen/ for as the face is reed and full of smal  
pymples/ and his eyen seemeth reed w dar  
nes. The. iij. is/ as the blood gothe out of  
his nose thurgh y lles/ through the mouth/ and  
through the eeres. The. iiii. is/ as his spe  
che fayleth hauynge no vnderstandynge/  
& shakynge with the ares/ or perbrakynge  
or may not slepe/ nor make his water.  
¶ The token of the woundynge of the bray  
ne maye be knowen by sundry maners.  
f yst as gothe grete cloddes out of y woū



de and no matter. The seconde is / as his vnderstandynge is from them / and whan the wounde is on the foreheed / and as the wounde is in the hynderparte of the heede so loseth he his memozy / and that the pacyent thereto haue grete feare and ygnoraunce.

¶ The token of comynge of an impostume is to knowe by sundry maners. First / as y<sup>e</sup> pānycles is blowen hyer than the wounde / and semeth reed / and moueth not. The seconde / as y<sup>e</sup> eyen is reed & swollen / semeth as they wolde fall out. The. iij. is the ares with comynge of heet. The. iiii. as y<sup>e</sup> myght is altered in spalina / crampe / ares / and in madnes.

¶ The sentence ¶ The brykynge Crane / or brynpāne is very peryllous & the cuttynge of the bryne / & the corrupcyō & woundynge of his pānycles y<sup>e</sup> is deedly as p<sup>o</sup>ccas sayth / but as the wounde is very small. Therfore is the euyl accydentēs and to fall ynge peryllous and deedly / as he abydeth & not departeth / lyke as ares / shakynge / crampe / swymynge / or swellynge of y<sup>e</sup> eyes / & darknes and reednes of the eyen.

¶ In the tracture or woundynge of the heed must be taken heed for the peryll and accydentēs the space of. C. dayes. as y<sup>e</sup> mayster Rogeri<sup>us</sup> sayth. And somme other maysters saythe. xlvi. dayes / & than is the laste terme out of y<sup>e</sup> sharpe syknes. And as the. iiii. maysters sayth / it shall be. xv. dayes. for than is the terme out of the sharpe syknes.

¶ If the blacknes of the pānycle called Dura mater may not be clēsed with hony / it is a tokē of dethe / as Paul<sup>us</sup> sayth. And the tracture crauei or brynpāne in y<sup>e</sup> full of the mone / it is grete peryll and Jeopardy yf the pacyent shall scape of y<sup>e</sup> dethe. as Rogeri<sup>us</sup> sayth.

¶ In the consolydacye or helynge of the brynpāne / it is good y<sup>e</sup> sheweth reed fleshe.

¶ In the wounde of

the heed is good final swellynge / and good dysgelynge of the matter. And yf the swellynge be grete and gothe away hastely w<sup>o</sup>ut a reasonable cause / that is very p<sup>o</sup>ll.

¶ The maysters dyscozdeh in this cure. Som maysters they wo<sup>o</sup>rke in al heed woundes with vncoueryng and cuttynge the bone / for cause of y<sup>e</sup> euyl matter that within ccancum or brynpāne is gadereth / may softly be clēsed and dryed. Somme other maysters as Ancelmus of Gene / and som of Padua / and all y<sup>e</sup> France maysters / and the Engglys maysters / they wo<sup>o</sup>rke with fleshe growynge and consolydacye or helynge with theyre plasters / drynkes / and good wyne / and with byndynge. and they say / yf the matter may be taken out w<sup>o</sup>ute takynge of y<sup>e</sup> bones with medesyne or drynes / it is the best that may be done.

¶ The odoricus cauleth the fleshe to growe in the wounde with drynke / & wyne with towe. Henric<sup>us</sup> heleth the wounde without drynke with his plasters. and bothe these maysters bncloie & lyfte by the olde fracture as it is past. iiii. or. v. dayes. And Lancranus wo<sup>o</sup>rketh in all woundes makynge fleshe with tentes / whiche he depeth in two partes of oyle of rokes / & one parte of hony. and dothe therbyon a modyficacye of baly mecle and hony / or with colyn and ware with the heed powder / excepte in two accydentēs. The fyrste as the bone p<sup>o</sup>sseth. the other as it p<sup>o</sup>cked. for cause / som saythe y<sup>e</sup> in y<sup>e</sup> wo<sup>o</sup>rkyng w<sup>o</sup> the instrumentes of p<sup>o</sup>ss foloweth often moche peryll & hurtyng of the alteracyō of y<sup>e</sup> aye / wher with cometh the impostumacyō. In y<sup>e</sup> cure is nedefull to haue maysters of sundry dyscrecyon. Therfore I wy<sup>o</sup>te. ix. lernynge which Guydo wy<sup>o</sup>teth i his surgery.

¶ The fyrst lernynge is / that the wounde of the heed hath moche indyfference of the woundes of y<sup>e</sup> other



membres/ the gentylnes of the maye/ and  
for the roundnes of the brayne can not be  
preserued with byndynge/ lyke the woundes  
of other meñbres be. ¶ The seconde let-  
nyng is/ that to the wounde of the heed  
is grete/ it is nedfull to be lette blood on  
þe bayne/ and a purgacyon in the bely/ at the  
leest ones a day gorynge to the draught by  
themselve/ or with some suppositoria/ or w<sup>th</sup>  
a glyst/ or with some other thyng to auoyde  
with softnes/ for to take out the euyl hu-  
mours thurgh the way whiche may be  
þe leste payne to hym/ and that the rennyng  
of the blood may be stopped/ and the accy-  
dente may be meded. ¶ The. iij. letnyng is  
that to the wounde of the heed ye shall shere  
of the heere/ and make it moyst with some  
what water & oyle/ Als wythe lincus sayth/  
ye must take hede that there come no here  
nor water/ nor oyle to the wounde/ for yt  
wyl let the helyng/ & in the begynnyng  
doth that þe matter and þe paynes be lesed/  
and do in the wounde þe whyte of an egge/  
and after that begynnyng it clenseth the  
wounde/ and maketh the fleshe to growe/  
as it in xij. be sayd hereafter. ¶ The sydes and  
the wounde rounde aboute shall be often  
tymes anoynted with the salve of Solus  
or with oyle of Roses/ to slake þe euyl ma-  
ners and payne/ and that the impostura-  
cyon come not therto. ¶ The. iij. letnyng  
is to take hede that the wounde take no col-  
de/ lyke as Apocrates sayth/ the colde is  
euyl to the synewes/ bones/ maye/ and al-  
so pusseth and chaungeth the ayre of the  
pryncypall membres/ and therfore wy-  
helmus gyueth counsaile/ that in the win-  
ter as the wounde shall be dressed/ ye must  
haue therby a panne with breennyng col-  
les and candell lyght/ and the wyndowes

closed/ & after the byndynge the heed must  
be couered with a corse made of a Rames  
sayne. ¶ The. v. letnyng is/ þe wounde  
de haue matter/ in the wynter ye shall dress  
se the wounde but ones on the day/ and in  
somer tyme a day/ and the dressyng and  
clēshyng shall be with cotton or with softe  
lynt or linnen cloth softly without payne.  
¶ The. vi. letnyng is/ that ye shall lay ou-  
the tent a pece of a softe sponge/ that ther w<sup>th</sup>  
may sucke/ and kepe the matter for fallyng  
downe on the brayne. ¶ The. vii. letnyng  
is/ that ye shall haue a substancyall bande  
of a yarde longe or more/ & of. iij. fingers  
broude/ and that you shall roll togyder sa-  
ue. ij. handfull of the ende/ therwith begyn  
to bynde after the length of the heed/ & pul-  
lyng to the contrary eere of the wounde/  
and that other party at the eere of the wou-  
de/ not coueryng the eere/ and lede the bo-  
unde styffe aboute the eere/ and let that  
bande come downwarde to the first byn-  
dyng/ & do it so often tyll the heed be well  
bounde/ after that maner the maysters of  
Bonony byndeth the. ij. endes vnder þe chin-  
ne/ thep of Paris so weth in the myddes of  
the foreheed/ and yf ye wyl cause the me-  
decyne to holde alone vpon the wounde/  
than must ye make a bande with many en-  
des of a grete pece of linnen cloth of. iij. hand-  
full longe/ and of. ij. hande broude/ and cut  
that on euery syde. iij. fingers broude/ sa-  
uyng a hande broude in the myddes/ and  
with the endes ye shall bynde vnder the  
comynge aboute the necke vnder the chynne.  
¶ The. viij. letnyng is/ yf there be ony  
scale of bones leste/ than washe the sore w<sup>th</sup>  
wynne/ and if there be none aces/ gyue them  
this capytall or heed powder of Pimpi-  
nella/ Betonia/ Sarcosilata/ Valeriana/



**S**imida / and take as moche of Dilofella  
as you shall take of all the other aforesayd

**C**hz. ix. lernynge is / that the pacient  
shall be set and layde in y<sup>e</sup> begynnynge bpo  
that syde that leest greueth hym. And as y<sup>e</sup>  
wounde gyueth matter / thā shall he lye on  
wounded place to make the matter the bet-  
ter auoyde. This is the afoze wrytten. ix.  
lernynge / belongynge to the woundes in  
the heed **I**tem. Of the woundes in the  
heed in the begynnynge tyll the be sure fro  
impostumacyon / shall be mitigatpue softe  
nynge / lyke the mydlynge is of thze partes  
oyle of rose / and one parte hony / and y<sup>e</sup> olde  
mayster in sexto Terapentis taketh ther to  
oximel. And yf ther be no payne / so take. iij.  
partes of hony / and one parte oyle of roses  
for to clesse moze better the wounde.

**W**han the wounde is sure from the impo-  
stumacyon / so must the medecyns and dryn-  
nes be drynge without pryckynge / lyke  
the heed powder. & that shall be made thus  
after the lernynge of mayster Auicenna.

**A**n heed powder.

Take pypos / Alitica / Orobi farina / Ma-  
na que est thus minuta / Aristologia / Coz-  
ticibus radicis papaueris. Mayster Bru-  
nus dothe herto Mirtā / Sarcocollā / Sā-  
guinem draconis. Lancfrancus & Wilhel-  
mus also Myrtillos / & nuces Cypressi.

**O**f the Iboūdes  
in the heed Iwhiche  
fortune by cuttyn-  
ge Iwithout breki-

## ge of the brayne pā- ne. Ca. xxviii.



**I**f the wounde be symple  
without losynge of y<sup>e</sup> sub-  
stance / that shall be so-  
wed / bounde / and heled  
lyke another wounde / &  
yf it be so that the woun-  
de lose his substance / ye  
shall cause the fleshe to

growe agayne with tentes / powder / sal-  
ues / and plasters / and hele it lyke another  
wounde. The sowynge is not onely profy-  
table to a symple wounde of the heed / but  
also in many other grete wouūdes of y<sup>e</sup> heed  
and caused the departynge woundes to by-  
de to gyder / and chargeth from the altera-  
cyon of the ayre / whiche dothe moche harme  
to the woundes. If it is a sinale wounde  
de cuttynge / and gothe not thzough the bo-  
ne / ye shall sowe / and clesse it as is afoze-  
sayd. And yf it be a greter cuttynge or wou-  
de in the vpper parte of the heed / it shall not  
be sowede / but on the syde / and put therein  
oyle of roses takynge away the payne / as  
the wounde cometh to the synetwy pannyc-  
le that couereth y<sup>e</sup> brayne pāne. This oyle  
also loketh the lose bonys therein hangynge /  
that they may y<sup>e</sup> better be taken out. This  
oyle of roses also taketh away y<sup>e</sup> sharpnes  
as the pannycle within is clesed wth ho-  
re. The oyle of roses afoze sayd rectyfeth the  
woundes there in is payne / and dryueth a-  
way the euyl dysposcyons of them.



## Of the woundes in the heed come by cuttyngge and bre- kyngge of the brayne panne/ & not throughe perced. Ca. xii.

**T**his small wounde many may-  
sters call it Rimulam/ and  
is cured lyke as the afore say-  
de wounde is/ without bre-  
kyngge of the brayne panne/  
for in suche a wounde cometh not moche  
matter/ and bycause the course of the mat-  
ter may not come downe in y<sup>e</sup> small cuttyng-  
ge/ is the wounde gretter than it is in the  
syde of the heed/ or in the vpper parte of y<sup>e</sup>  
heed. The wounde in the syde of the heed  
is to be cured/ lyke as y<sup>e</sup> fyrst symple wou-  
de/ but ye must put a weke or a tente in the  
nether parte of the syde wounde/ bycause  
yf there be ony matter cleuyngge within y<sup>e</sup>  
soze/ therewith may you clense it/ and yf y<sup>e</sup>  
wounde be in the vpper parte of the heed/  
ye shall not sowe it/ but you shall do the cu-  
re of Galienus in sexto Terapenti/ as he  
wryteth/ The symple brekyngge comyng  
to y<sup>e</sup> mydle of the. ii. tables craney/ therto  
it is nedefull to take dyuers sheres/ that is  
called narowe Rugines/ & they may not  
be a lyke grete/ Therfore as the bone of y<sup>e</sup>  
pacient is vncouered/ so must ye fyrst take  
the moost brodest sheres or Rugine/ After  
that take the nexte sheres that is narrower/  
then after that take the smallest of all/ and

this shall you do at all tymes in the myd-  
des of the. ii. tables. And yf the payne desy-  
re none other/ so shall y<sup>e</sup> cure be hastely w<sup>o</sup>-  
dynes tyll it be brought to the ende/ this  
wounde may not be sowed in the myddes  
of y<sup>e</sup> heed/ bycause she may not clenseth by  
herselfe/ Therfore she must be dzyed with  
tentes/ and with other thynges to sucke  
out y<sup>e</sup> matter/ or elles there myght abyde  
corrupcyon in the myddes of the. ii. tables  
to the hurtyngge of the bones.

## Of a wounde in the heed throughe cuttyngge/ with brekyngge of Craney without lo- syngge of substaunce to the inner moost coueryngge or superficiali ouer the brayne throughe perced. Ca. xiii.

**S**ometime suche a wounde wyll haue  
squyres or sharpnes/ & some wyll  
not/ and they be euen/ and yf the wounde  
haue squyres that myght prycke and hur-  
te the pannycle dura mater/ they must be  
made euen/ and as the sharpnes is euen ma-  
de with a lenticulare/ and with other in-  
strumentes/ then is she heled in maner as  
the wounde spoken of in y<sup>e</sup> other chaptre.  
Therfore sayth Galienus/ In the wounde  
that cometh to the pannycle/ and is alone  
owne rupture or cuttyngge w<sup>o</sup>ut lesyngge/  
so shall you occupy the afore sayd sheres/ &  
that must you do as the wounde is in breg-  
mate/ that is in the vpper parte of the heed



And to the wounde that is on the syde of the heed / Galienus despyeth no instrument / but sawynge and cleuynge with tentys. Here vpon he sayth he hath sene that bone Bregmatis / & vnder that is the bone tymporalis that is the sleppynge bone / that hath a grete clyffe / he touched it not / but he cut alonely of that bone Bregmatis / and so heled the parson / that he hurted after many a sayre daye. And yf he had lefte that bone Bregmatis therin styll / it shold auone haue corrupted that pannycle / or Mincir / or Miringa / or the fracture is fastened or poroid

Galienus sayth the cause of þe cure wher in is none euyl matter / nor vncleane moystnes / there is no nede to cut of the bone / by cause that in the slepe of the heed descendeth no matter. And yf ther ony matter cometh so it is in a good place so / to clemie. And the aforesayde Galienus wrought in another parson on the same maner / he was a ferede to touche the brayne / by cause of the hardnes of the sleppynge bone. Therefore he made none hole thynkynge that the brayne sholde come out throughe it / and also by cause that throughe the syde moche replantacyon of the noble synewes gooth out.

**C**Of the wounde of the heed with confusyon and small brykige of the bray

ne pane. Ca. xxxi.



**I**f the fracture or brykige were hupples sharpnes þe pyeth



the lentriculare/ or other instrumentes make it euen/ thereafter as the wounde be drefed/ ye shall lay ther vpon softe sylke wet in hony and in oyle of roses/ and with þe ende of the instrument ye shall put in the linnen cloth bytwene dura mater and the bone of the brayne pane in defendyng that thurgh remeuynge the pāncle be not hurte of the bone/ and put ther vpon softe tentes that is a lytell wette in þe hony and oyle of roses/ and than lay a pece of linnen clothe theron wette with that same/ for lettynge of the matter to come agayne/ And yet you shall lay in the wounde of the flesshe/ other dry scrappynge of lynte/ or a pece of a sponge/ there as the matter may drynke in/ and do ther vpon an heedplaster goynge thurgh/ and that the matter close not therin/ and in the last lay towe wette in hote wyne pressed out/ and ther vpon lay drye towe/ and brnde it softely that it may abyde/ and not to hwrde for hurtyng. And as the wounde is well clenfed ye shall take of the fyrst clothe/ and put vpon the capytalle or heed powde/ to cause the flesshe to growe in þe wounde/ & as the flesshe groweth/ ye shall close the wounde with Consolidatysse and cicatrizerynge powder.

**Of the bounde  
with cōtusyō and  
without brekyng of the  
brayne panne**

**La. xxxij.**



come matter let it rype/ and open it lyke an other exiture.

**Of the boundes  
of the heed (with  
contusyon & with lytell brekyng  
of the brayne panne Ca xxxij**



If the fracture be lytell it shall be cured lyke þe contusyon aforesayd/ after þe saynge Galieni/ The hole curacyon of this wounde is þe it sholde be resolued causynge not to come ouer grete matter. And Auicenna sayth in þe thyrde Canon/ That it is nede full to byrue the payne away as shortely as it may be/ and preserue þe place of þe wounde/ that an inpostume come not/ & must be done with euacuacyon/ & attractysse to the contrary syde with lettynge & with sharpe glystes/ and w pillis cocis.

**A**uicenna cosapleth/ that in suche a wounde þe matter shall be recuted or rested/ at þe begynnyng after þe comon dreslinge/ w þe whyte of an egge & þe wyll do ther to oyle of roses/ for it soiteth and doth good/ and thereafter resolue the matter with salte wyne/ & hony/ and þe there



Also lay in the begynnyng upon the place a plaster comfortatysse accordyng to it

**A** confortatysse plaster.

Make this plaster with water of Myrte / of wyllowe / of taisyll called *Virga pastoris*. or of the oyle of Myrte / of lylpes / of roses / & of the powder *Rosary* / *Balaustiaz* / *Cypresly* / *Calami aromatici* / *Leucium* / *Camomell* / *Hellilote* / *Soli armeni* / *aluminis* / *Myrre* / *Olibani* / atqz *Citonij* medled w wyne. and do in the drynke *Sticados* with water and hony / and therwith is he eased of the payne / as the mayster *Auicēna* sayth. And whan the blode cometh out of the brayne of the stroke / so must you gyue the pacient to drynke the braynes of rosted hennes with water of Garnet. *Theodoricus* maketh ther to a plaster / *cum bacis lauri* / *cimino* / *aniso* / *sale* / *thure* / atqz *cribatura fufuris* / dressed with wyne. And ye maye gyue for this fracture a good drynke / for by nature of hym selfe with lytell helpe may be holpen.

**O**f the cōtusyō  
with a grete frac-  
ture and brekyng of the brayne  
panne. Ca. xxxij.

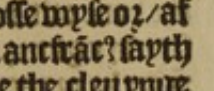


If the fracture be grete / it is nedefull to go to the Surgery / and to y more makynge of the fracture / that proueth *Galienus* i *sexto* / & *Auicenna* in quat to. Therfore it is nedeful in grete contusyon to br-

couer it and to make greter som parte of the fracture / by carie the pannycle may be closed of the euill matter. Therfore sayde *Guido* / ye shall not worke after y maysters that sayth they wyll cure with theyr drynkes without surgery / and raynyng of the bones / it is possyble of the small contusyon but not in the grete contusyon. Therfore it is nedefull to go to the Surgery / of y fracture of y brayne pane / y whiche *Galienus* sayth w shorte wordes in *sexto* *Tera-pēte* / yf y woude be w grete cōtusyō / y braynng must be cut out w a terybell or peerler bozynge fyrst about / & after that bre cuttynge knyues or toz telles in y begynnyng. Therfore sayth *Guido*. viii. lernyng is nedefull to this workyng / after that he set that worke and operacyon conordyng w *Galieno* / *Haly abbate* / *Paulo* / and *Auicēna*. The fyrst lernyng is / that ye shall not worke there as the most spenes is / for *Galienus* sayth there as y deeses is ye shall not worke. The. ii. lernyng is / that for all saynges take heede for to speke of the peryll that y pacient be not in fere. The. iij. lernyng is / y ye in the workyng take heede of the cōmmissures of the brayne pane as nere as is possyble that y pacient sholde be in no fere of fallynge & hurtyng of dura mater / as is sayd in y *Anothomia*. The. iiij. lernyng is / take hede of the full moon / then is y brayne more greter & cometh vnto the brayne pane. The. v. lernyng is / that yf the braydyng be in y nether pte of the wounde it may the better be clesed. The. vi. lernyng is / that ye in the braydyng folowe not the ende of the cleynge / for *Galienus* sayth it is ynough takynge of so moche from the bones that the matter may be clesed out. The. vii. lernyng is / yf the bone stande styffe that ye wyll take



out than put therein oyle of roses / and therewith the bone shall be loosed / and than without paine ye may take it out. ¶ The .viij. is / that you haste with the worke as faste as is possible / and moost in pressyng & pryng kynge of the pannycle / for cause incontynēt cometh the impostumacion and euyl accydent / and in the descendyng of the matter abyde not tyll the seuenth daye in the sommer nor the fourth day in the wynter / for fere that in the pannycle sholde fall suche pressyng / that the workinge sholde be nought

¶ Of this workinge spekech A uicenna in quarto / that in the fyrst ye must sehere the heere from y<sup>e</sup> heed of the wounde / & make .ij. cuttynges therein cleuyng crosse wyse or / after this wyse  as Lancfranc<sup>s</sup> sayth and the one cuttyng must be the cleuyng of the wounde / after that ye must vncouer all the brused bone wherin the hole shall be And as the blode cometh rennyng out therat / so must you fylle the wounde with clowtes / whiche clowtes must be wette in water and bynegre / or in the whyte of an egge And yf there come no blode / ye shall fylle the wounde with fyne linnen cloth drye. And after that ye shall do therupon the linte of linnen depte in wyne and in oyle / and bynde it than to y<sup>e</sup> wounde as ther to belongeth And yf there be none euyl accydent comyng ye shall begyn to hele the broken bone / but fyrst cause the pacient to syt as ther to belongeth / and after that stoppe his eeres with wolle / or with cotton / so that he be not hurt with the clap of the stroke / And lose the bande of the wounde / and cause the clowte fall out / then drye the wounde. Then take .ij. men and let them hold with softe clothes the corners of the wounde / and yf the bone be feble and haue small holdyng / then departe it with cuttyng knyues / and with

the lenticulare / and yf it be nedefull to stryke w<sup>th</sup> the hammer / do it shortly withoute longe taryenge. If the bone be stronge / bore ther throughe many holes with the trappane tyl it be departed from the other bone And than as you wyll take out y<sup>e</sup> bone / ye shall it lyfte vp with one eleuatorye to y<sup>e</sup> tyme the one bone be departed from the other and take it out with your synger / or with a lytell tonge / and ther after shall you make euen y<sup>e</sup> sharpnes of the bones. And than shall you cure the wounde of the bone lyke as is aforesayd of the fracture with the lossyng of the bones.

## The mendementes of accedētes or euylles fallunge. Ca. xxxv.



If there come impostume to the wounde / and happeneth moost by the pressyng of the bone / or of y<sup>e</sup> tentes / byndyng / or by colde / or euyl rule / thā must you hastely lyfte vp and departe the cause / takyng thereto y<sup>e</sup> matter w<sup>th</sup> lettynge blood of the baynes and with other purgacyons softenyng the place with hote oyle of roses and with hote water / wherin is soden hye malowes / fenigreeke / lynseed / camamyl / or with a plaster of poplere / or malowes. And yf there come ony blackenes in the pannycle by the operacyon of the medecyne / ye shall cleanse it with hony / and oyle of roses.



¶ If the blackenes cometh by hym selfe / or cometh towarde the eyes with other euill tokens / then is there no trust of lyffe in the syke pacient. For mayster Paulus sayth The blackenes betokeneth the dystruccyon of naturall heete.

## Of the dyntes of the brayne panne lyke as a kettyll is dynted. Whan they fall vpon a harde stone.

Ca. xxxvi.



If any come to you that is synpen with a clubbe / or with a stone / or is fallen from some hyghe place / & the brayne panne is broke that may you knowe by & token aforesayde. If the kyne and & fleshe be hole

then cut the skynne tresquare / that ye maye see the brekyng of the heed or brayne panne. Then take whyte linnen clothe and depe it in oyle of roses / and medle it with the yolke of an egge. and yf it be nede to stop & blood so do to the foresayde oyle this powder here after solowynge.

**A powder**  
Take Gumie / half an ounce. Solparme ni / Aluminis / zucarini / of eche a dragma and therof make a powder. And yf it wyl not stop with this powder / let ventoles or bores without flesmyng on the backe of the necke / and that stoppeth al so the bloode / & then bynde the wounde. And whā you dresse them the seconde tyme marke the nature

of the pacient / and of the wounde / an yf he be stronge or feble / or yf the fracture be croked or ryght / hoked or roude. Then stoppe his eeres for heyrng of the strokes / and thā lose out the croked bones. And take hede al wayes of the seme of the heed or brayne panne / and for the pannycle that lyeth vnder & brayne panne. If the brayne panne be dynted in without departynge / thā drawe out that dynte with your instrument / and yf it wyl not come out / soften the same place w oyle of roses / so that it may come out without payne. If the one dele of the bone syt vnder the other bone of the brayne panne / weaken it with oyle of roses / and then lyfte the bone out with one of the instrumentes standynge in picture after this chaptre.

¶ Marke pyncypally the weakenes / or feblenes / of strength of the syke pacient / yf he be yonge or olde / and what you wyl worke on a day in a stronge parson / that do in a feble parson in. ii. or. iij. dayes. and washed euery daye with oyle of roses medled with rose hony / and with bolo armeno. If the stroke be on the place there as the heed and the brayne panne is bounde togyder / then is the wounde in peryll to cutte / for in that place the syne wes / the brayne / and the brayne panne is bounde to gyder / and that the wounde chaungeth often tymes with payne / and that cometh by the heuenes of & brayne / and it is the causer of dethe. The wounde in suche a place is peryllous to heale / therfore take not lyghtly vpon you to take out bones / pyncypally with weakenge with oyle as is aforesayd. And when that you haue taken out that bone then lay in & wounde linnen clothe depte in the oyle of roses medled with rose hony / after that the wounde is grete and small / and laye one clothe vpon another tyll the wounde be full.



after that lay vpon the wounde cottō depte  
in oyle of roses / and a lytell holly armeny /  
and therewith dresse it / and lay ther vpon a  
couerture made of shepes skynne / and byn-  
de it fast ther vpon. Or helpe them thus  
Whā that you haue shorne of the heer / thā  
dresse the heed with oyle of roses warmed.  
The seconde day cut the skyn open / and fyll  
the wounde with linnen clothe depte in oy-  
le of roses medled with the yolke of egges  
made warme a lytell / and dresse it ther w<sup>th</sup>  
tyll the broken bones departe / and euer do  
your dyligence and dresse the heed often ty-  
mes with defensyffe vnto y<sup>e</sup> tyme the wou-  
de be hole. Than take hede that the pacient  
may do his easement / & that he at the fyrste  
be let blood on the bayne. ¶ These afore-  
sayde thynges you must take for all dys-  
eas of the heed from the begynnyng tyll you be  
sure that no impostume come therto / for yf  
impostumacyon come therto it is deedly.

Therefore ye shall knowe that this salve  
made of oyle of roses and hony clenseth all  
the impostumacyons of the brayne / and yf  
it be not dysruen away therewith / than is y<sup>e</sup>  
wounde deedly. ¶ And as the wounde is  
clenseth / and the pāncle aboue to the bray-  
ne panne groweth / than put the powd<sup>r</sup> ther  
in / for it strength to y<sup>e</sup> brayne / and maketh  
the wounde hole / & gadereth therein fleshe  
fleshe / & it is very good to laye ther vpon a  
grene wounded plaster / or the plaster of  
mayster Anselmus of Genes.

#### A powder.

And the powder afore sayde is made thus.  
Take Olibani / Cypri / nucis Cypressy /  
Myrtillozum / Myrre / of eche an ounce.  
farina Orobi .ii. ounces. all this made in  
powder / & ye shall occopy it in this maner.  
Take a cloth and depe it in wyne / & wyne  
ge than the wyne somwhat out of the cloth

than take the powder and skatter it vpon y<sup>e</sup>  
clothe / and lay it vpon the wounde.

#### Another maner to make powder.

Take Gumia / Dragantum / gomme  
Arabici / of eche an ounce / sanguis Draco-  
nis / farina Orobi / Myrtillozum / of eche  
halfe an ounce / and hereof make a powder  
for that is good in the somer / and the other  
aforesayd is good in winter. And therof ye  
may make also a salve with Rosyn / ware /  
and oyle / as you make other salve / to knowe  
we / to .xxiij. ounces of oyle / ye shall take  
iiij. ounces of ware / vi. ounces of rosyn. &  
medle therewith ouer the fyre .iiij. ounces. of  
that powder. And yf you wyll haue the  
fleshe to growe put therto this powder of  
nucis Cipressi / Galle / farine Orobi / of eche  
an ounce. sanguis Draconis / Mastice / of  
eche halfe an ounce. and make therof powd<sup>r</sup>.

#### Another maner of powder

Take Litargirum / Chutia of eche an  
ounce / Chutis / Mastice / of eche halfe an  
ouice / Gumie / Myrtilloz / Galle / Nucis  
cipressi / Farina orobi / of eche .iiij. dragmas  
and therof make a powder / and yf y<sup>e</sup> wou-  
de growe ranke of fleshe then clense it w<sup>th</sup>  
unguentum apostolicum secundum Auecen-  
nam / & ther vpon lay oyle of roses / whyte  
rose hony. ¶ If the brayne be not broken /  
than you nede no more but dresse y<sup>e</sup> heed w<sup>th</sup>  
oyle of roses and holly armeny / and lay vpon  
the heed a plaster made of newe ware and  
myrtyll powder that byngeth strength to  
the brayne and defendeth the plake that no  
moystnes nor swellunge come therto / also  
there is no better comforyng to the heed /  
also yf the brayne pan be broke or not / lay  
euery day y<sup>e</sup> aforesayd oyle rounde aboute y<sup>e</sup>  
wounded place vnto the .x. day / and y<sup>e</sup> wynter  
vnto the .viij. day / and the pacient may  
drynke no wyne / but barley water or water  
H.ii.



of lettise / or of gozdes. If he be soze lyke  
 gyue hym to ete hennes / chekens sodden w  
 lettise and w the seide of gozdes / all after  
 as he is hoot of coplexyon / & he be in a hoot  
 countre / than he maye dzynke stroge wyne  
 or garnappell wyne / and so rule the. vii. or  
 x. dayes / vnto the tyme ye se ye be sure of y  
 impostumiacyon / & gyue hym to ete moyst  
 fleshe and motton / for the moystnes of the  
 fleshe maketh y hardnes of the bzaynpan  
 & ye may gyue hym rosted peres / patryces /  
 & small byzdes / & he may dzynke no wyne  
 therfore gyue hym water to dzynke with y  
 cromes of bzeed / pzyncypally the parson  
 that is hote of coplexyo / or be of hote cou  
 tre. All the se afozelayde thynges cofozteth  
 the matwe. ¶ And yf there be ony parson  
 snyten vpon the heed w a clobbe / or staffe /  
 or by reason of a fall / wherby y bzaynpan  
 is bzused & indented & nothyng perceyued  
 in the pannycle that it is towched / ye shal  
 sheere of the heere / & take Aloepaticū / san  
 guis Draconis / Myrra / Olybanū / reed  
 Cozall / of eche lyke moche / & make in pow  
 der / & medle it w y whyte of an egge / and  
 make a plaster therof / & lay it theron tyll it  
 be hole. and yf it be soze woūded do to hym  
 as I haue lerne you befoze. ¶ Thus haue  
 I lyfted by the bzaynpan of .ii. chylzen / &  
 holpē them. The one was .iiij. yerres of age  
 and was fallē from an howse. And y other  
 was .vi. yerres of age / whyche was hurte  
 w a stone vpon his heed / in so moche y ther  
 myght haue ben halfe an egge layde in the  
 dynte of the bzayne pan / then dyde I sheere  
 of the heere / and bycause I cowlde not shee  
 re of the heere in y holownes / I layde ther  
 vpon a plaster of ericraciū .ii. strawe bze  
 de thyrke stryken vpon a lether / and let it  
 lye theron / & in fewe dayes was the bzayn  
 paneuen as it was befoze / & that was not

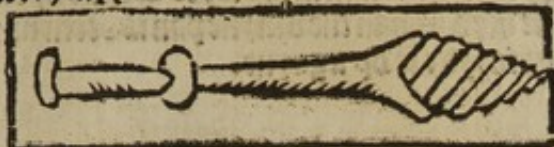
only by the workynge of the plaster / but  
 also by natural heete and moystnes / why  
 che heete and moystnes cau seth the chylde  
 heede to growe greter / whyche wyll not  
 happen so hastely in an olde parson.

¶ Also yf one be snyten w a staffe or club  
 be / swoorde / or other wepē / wherof y pson  
 is swoowynge / & y he hath so grete payne  
 y he loseth his wyt / & that his heed is swol  
 lē / ye shal helpe them thus. If yst let hym  
 blood out of y heed bayne vpo y hande on y  
 same syde there as the moost payne is / that  
 y euyl yode may be taken out / or let hym  
 be let blood w ventynge or bozynge about  
 the necke behynde / or behynde the elbowe.  
 ¶ Hā make a plaster for it / of malow leues  
 & of whete bzanne / of eche lyke moche sodē  
 togyder w water / & medled w a lytel olde  
 grece of a gelded boze / & make therof a pla  
 ster / & lay it warme vpon the heed thre ty  
 me a daye / & yf it helpe hym not hastely / it  
 is in doubte y the bzaynpan is brokē / ther  
 foze take hede to the tokēs in y. xxvij. chap  
 tre. of the fracture of the bzaynpan. ¶ Than  
 cut the skyn open & loke yf the bzaynpan be  
 brokē / & yf it be brokē / worke after y. xxix.  
 chaptre. ¶ Clense the wounde w vnguentū  
 fulcum / or w vnguentū apostolicum & vn  
 guentū fulcū of eche lyke moche / or w rose  
 hony / oyle of roses / & the yolke of egges / of  
 eche lyke moche medled to gyder / & therof  
 make a salue / & then do fleshe growe in the  
 woūde w vnguentū aureū scōz Mesue. &  
 stryke the salue on the lynte & lay it ouer y  
 woūde a grene woūded plaster / lyke as in  
 the anthidotario I shall set.

¶ Her be .vi. capytall instrumentes  
 & of eche other must be thre maner  
 of soztes / grete / small / & mydle syse. If yst  
 there ben trappanes to make small holes  
 for lyftynge by y bones / & ther is of druges



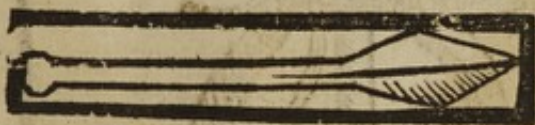
maners. ¶ Galien<sup>o</sup> maketh þe Crappanes lyke a perler sherp on the ende & by order vpward/ bycauic þe instrumēt in downe prynginge/ fall not vpo dura mater. as here sheweth in pecture.



¶ Also the maysters of Parys maketh the Crappanes in the maner here folowynge in fygure.



¶ They of Bonony maketh after another maner the instrument lyke a spere.



¶ Ther is. ii maners of separatores or de partynge instrumentes for to departe one hole from the other. the fyrste is Gallicana lyke as here standeth in fygure

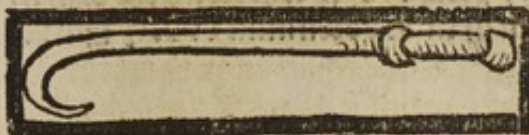


¶ The other maketh the of Bonony as her standeth in fygure.



¶ Of that ende may be made an eleuatoriu/ or a lyftynge instrument.

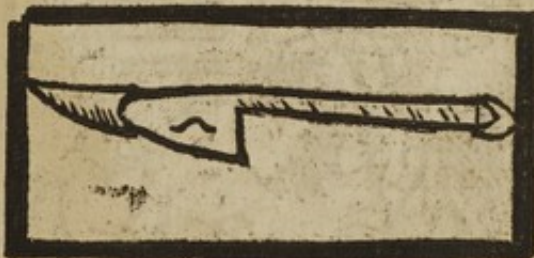
¶ The thyrde be there eleuatoria for the de partynge bone to lyfte vp/ as here sheweth



¶ Ther is an instrument called Ruginē & maketh the cuttynge wyder. lyke here.



¶ Ther be lenticulares/ & is an instrumēt moost prayseth of Galieno/ & maketh euery the sharpnes of the bones whyche be departed/ & is made lyke a penne knyffe with one lenticle/ as here is fygured.



¶ The. vi. is the hamer to stryke the lenticulare/ which must be made of lede/ for to be heuy & small/ accoꝝdunge to this fygure



¶ Of the Ibouides in the face. ca. xxxvij.



**W**ith this instrument ye shall lyfte vp  
 agayne the broken bryne pan / all after as  
 the one parte of the bryne pan is beten vp  
 ward / and the other parte downe ward  
 And þe press or vyse wherewith the bryne  
 panne shall be bozen must be very sharpe.



**T**he forsaide instrument is good to worke  
 ke on the syde of the heed / or behynde on the  
 backe of the heed.

**T**his instrumente is for to worke vpon  
 the heed / whan the bryne pan is beten in /  
 for to lyfte it vp agayne.





## Of the woundes in the eyes. Ca. xxxviij.

**T**he woundes of the face shall  
ye set to gydder wout sowyn  
ge/ after this maner. Ye shall  
take masticke/ and dragons  
blood/ and make it in powd/  
and medle them with the whyte of an egge  
tyll it be as thyeke as hony/ and therein de-  
pe. ii. clothes the lengthe of enery syde of y  
wounde/ and lay on euery syde of the wou  
de a clowte and let it drye/ the sowe the clo  
thes to gydder/ and laye vpon the seme this  
after folowynge powder.

A powder.

Take dragons blood/ y lyme of egge shel-  
les/ and whyte frankesence/ & lay ouer it  
sowe depte in the whyte of an egge medled  
with the same powder/ thanne hele it lyke  
another wounde with plasters/ salue/ pow-  
der/ or with barome. If it be in a flesshely  
place and is not possyble to beholpen after  
this maner aforesayd/ than ye must sowe it  
with a rounde nedell and a small threde/ &  
yf the wounde be dry/ it must be sowed w  
a square nedell. And yf the wounde be shot  
with an arrow/ and y arrow heed/ or pellet  
of a goffe be in the body/ do as the foresayd  
chaptre shewith of the drawynge out of y  
pelletes. If it may not be/ so put in y wou  
de oyle of roses/ and lay on the wounde the  
yolke of egges medled with oyle of roses/  
and vse it tyll the nature prepare the waye  
of his compyge out. And it hath ben often  
sene that a parson hath borne pruely a pel-  
let in his body a longe season/ and yet by y  
course of nature hath comen out by hym self  
And ouer all take hede that the wounde in  
face be not frowned.



**T**he woundes that happeneth  
in the eyes or ther aboute is  
grete peryll/ by cause of swel-  
lynge in the syght/ and also it  
is nyghe the brayne/ and also  
I haue often tymes sene of so  
small a wounde comynge hath stopped the  
syght/ but not all onely the wounde of the  
eyen/ but also the wounde about the eyen  
often tymes it causeth the syght to faile/ &  
yf ony moystnes be touched than foloweth  
after the destructyon of the eyen/ yet haue  
I knowen the contrary/ For I haue sene a  
chylde that on an euenyng by mysfortune  
of his fader was stryken w a sherte aglet  
of a poynte in his eye/ whiche aglet stac-  
ke in the eye styll/ and afterwarde was ta-  
ken out/ and within iiii. dayes after the  
whyte of y apple of the eye rone out/ a spo-  
ne full/ than was I set to the chylde/ and I  
put alwayes in the eyen this water hereaf-  
ter folowynge/ Fenyll water/ Rose water  
Doley water/ Eustrasie water/ Rewe wa-  
ter/ of eche half an ounce/ and of y whyte  
of egges. b. Diagmas/ and medled them to  
gydder/ and dressed the chylde ther with all  
and recouered the syght agayne/ In lyke  
wyse a chylde of viij. yeres of age was hur-  
te with a shaste in y sterre of his eye/ that  
therin was sene a grete webbe/ thurgh y  
whiche stroke he was blynde/ and I dyde



helpe the chylde with the same water that he had his syght. ¶ In lyke wyse speketh Galenus of a chylde that he sawe hurte with a sharpe yron in his eye in so moche þat watery moistnes came out of the apple of þe eye & it was heled also / whiche cure is seidome sene. ¶ Jesu hath a nother maner of cure / to caue the matter to come to the eye and yf there come no blood out of the eye / then put Tuthiam & a lytell Camfere vnto the fore sayd water. And yf there haue ony blood gone out / then may it be cured with Sedengi whiche hath the vertue so to do / & lay vpon the eye where it is swollen the whyte of an egge / but lette it not lye longe thereon / for it wyll take awaye the syght. For I haue sene a man of .xxx. yeres of age smyten with a stone vpon the syde of þe nose thurgh the whiche stroke the eye was gretly swolne / & there was set a symple barboure to take that cure in hande / and so longe he lete a plaster lye thereon that þe man lost his syght and was blinde euer after. Benemitus prayseth soze in this behalfe the whyte of egges grounde in a mortar as in maner of a salve / and in this substance so made is grette vertue gauen by the myght of god. ¶ Also yf ony persone be wounded thurgh the vpper lyd or nether lyd of the eye that it hange downe / then shall ye with subtylte sowe vp the soze with a croked nedell and a sylke threde wared that the eye may swell the lesse / lay a plaster made with the whyte of an egge & medle therewith a lytell dragon blood with frankensence and loke that the plaster touche not the eye / and ye shall make it as hole as the other eye / or also wth balsome and that it come not in the eye / and drop in the eye alwaye the fore sayd water for the defendyng of that. ¶ Also yf there come ony thynge in the eye þe greueth hym /

as small stones or chaffe / or by syknes / to dryue awaye the payne ye shall droppe in þe eye womans mylke or fayre swete water for that clenseth out that þis therin / and if that helpe not / tourne þe eye lydde and take a sylke cloth and therewith clense it out / or with a small rolle made of cotton / and yf it holde faste in the eye / drawe it out with a small rolle of rosell & drop therin womans mylke of a wenchs suckyng / if ye can not tourne the eye lydde then take þe lytell whyte stone of a swalowe and put it in the eye & it wyll renne aboute the eye / and clense it / and yf it be the syllyng of yron take vp the lyd of the eye and holde before it a stone called Magnete and that wyll drawe it out. ¶ Also yf there be ony parson hurte with an arrowe or with ony other wepen in þe eye wher in is grette peryll. Neuertheles goe for the all maner of wayes with the salve of oyle of roles so longe as none inpossu- macyon nor swellynge cometh therto / after that marke howe depe the arrowe heed is in. Then worke after the chapytre of the drawyng out of the arrowe. And when þe arrowe is out / fylle the wounde with oyle of roles medled with the yolke of egges somewhat warme / and clense the wounde with rose hony / barley meele / and meele of Keme creke / and then make fleshe in the wounde and hele it with a grene wounded plaster / or with a moist plaster. There standeth in Antithodorio / that yf the arrowe heed abyde therin / ye must worke after the chapytre of the heed / and yf the wounde haue ned to be made wyde / worke after the chapytre of narrowe woundes and make it with a pece of a sponge / & yf the wounde be grette yron- ghe / worke after the chapytre of drawyng out of a rowe heedes / or let it abyde within tyll þe tyme it come out by the owne nature.



**F**or wyhelmus sayth he hath sene a pson  
berz in his face an arow hced an hole yere lo  
ge/ which came out by his owne nature/ &  
than the woūde was cured in suche maner  
as is aforesayd of y wounds in y face/ Also  
yf there ony parson be hurte in y eye with a  
nedel/ or w a thorne/ worke as I haue say  
de befoze of y defensiu to noynte about the  
eyen/ & hele it w this colection solowynge.  
Take Boli arment. ii. ouices/ Thutia/ lan  
guis Draconis/ Gūmi arabici/ of eche an  
ouice/ and make all in powder/ and medle  
it with. xxiij. ouices of rose water/ and put  
it all in a glas/ and hange it in warme wa  
ter an houre longe/ then do therto. iiij. ou  
ices of garnatappell wyne/ and let it stan  
de a day longe/ and than clere it out/ there  
of put at euery tyme a lytell in the eye at y  
eueninge and moorninge/ and lay ther vpon  
this plaster/ take succy/ semperuine/ succy  
solatry of eche. iiij. ouices boly arment/ dra  
gantimyrte/ gommi Arabici of eche. iiij.  
dragmas/ and make therof a powder/ and  
yf ye can not gete y sap of howse leke/ take  
therfoze rose water & take for nyghshew y  
wyne of the garnate apple/ this water he  
leth all y woūdes of the eyen plaster wyse  
layde ouer it with clothes/ and it defendeth  
the eyen from supflue moystes and euyl ac  
cident or in postume. ¶ When the blood co  
meth in the eyen from y woūde after the sus  
saynge take therto the mylke of a ponge wo  
man and the whyte of an egge & the blood of  
a dobrane taken out of the wynges/ & medle  
all this toggyder and drop it in to y eye and  
lay ther vpon a plaster made of bred cro  
mes wette in wyne/ but let it not lye longe  
that is very good/ & yf yt go not a way/ thā  
drop in y eye water of Almos/ salgēme/ &  
sometere/ yeye w dreslynge of oz det/ & drey  
slope/ yf it dreyue it not a way/ take sayre

water wherin hath stande reed arsenicum  
Or take the waters of y herbes a foze sayd  
.ij. ounces/ Thutia preparati halfe a drag  
ma/ Coralli tubei/ margaritarū uon par  
foz atay/ of eche y thyrde part of a dragma  
Camfere the wayght of .x. barley cornes/  
draganti gōme arabici/ of eche y wayght  
of. viij. barley cornes Teruse lote/ amidi of  
eche the wayght of .v. barley cornes/ wo  
mans mylke/ y whyte of an egge/ of eche a  
dragma/ & medle thē toggyder & occupy it at  
euē/ & at moorninge tyll y parson be hole.

## **F**or the woūde of the ceres Ca xxxviiij. b.

**I**f ony is woūded by y cere or in y ere  
wherin is feare y the byayne be hurte  
or y baynes of y herynge it is in grete peryl  
& dedly for if y byayne be perillyed it is ded  
ly/ And yf y synewes be perillyed y logeth  
to the herynge so shall he be desse. ¶ Therfoz  
must he earnestly take heed of it/ & y he gye  
knowleggynge to his frendes. ¶ And yf y woū  
de be grete & loze/ sowe it & lay ther vpon y  
powder of y lyme of egge Shelles franken  
cens dragons blood and lay aboute y woū  
de a defensiu & ther vpon towe depte in the  
whyte of an egge medled w a lytel dragōs  
blood/ & frankencense/ & in y scōde or thyr  
de day lay in y woūde oyle of roses medled  
w the yolke of an egge/ for slakynge of the  
payne/ y other day after/ ye shall clens the  
woūde w rose hony barley mele. termenty  
ne/ somtyme medled with myrta/ and sar  
rocalle/ after the woūde is nedefull to be  
clensd/ or hele it with a grene wounded  
plaster/ or with badome/ and rule hnt w  
bloodlettynge/ & to chambze goynge/ for y  
lesse conynge of swellyng or y postumaciō.



If the wounde with shotte take hede of the  
 arrow howe depe it is gone in / for y<sup>e</sup> pacient  
 may come lyghtly to chaūgynge in pbrakin  
 ge and shakynge with a crampe / and it is  
 a token of dethe / and with that token is his  
 eyeu rzed / therefore it is peryllous to take  
 suche a wounde in hand. ¶ If you wyll do  
 it throughe grete desyre or othez causes / thā  
 tell his frendes all the tokens and condys  
 cyons / thāt ye wyll not take hym in hande  
 but for a deed in / than make the wounde  
 wyde / as I haue shewyd you afore / and de  
 fende the place with desensuum / than pull  
 out the arrow hezd with your tonggys / as  
 is afore sayd in the .xvi. chaptre / than clēse  
 the wounde lyke as is afore sayd / and make  
 fleshe to growe / and hele it lyke an other  
 wounde / & cure hym lyke as is afore sayd / &  
 let hym dryncke no wyne / ther is nothyng  
 that hurtyth the bayne and the baynes of  
 herynge so soe as the wyne dothe / therefore  
 it is be vy good that the person that is wou  
 ndyd in the hezd beware hym of wyne dryn  
 kyng.

**Of the wounde  
 of the nose.**  
**Ca. xxxix.**

**T**he nose is somtyme wounded  
 with a sword or with a cut  
 tyngt wepen / and the nose is  
 somtyme hool cut of / & somtyme  
 me abyde hangynge on the  
 fleuue of the yppys / & somtyme he is wou  
 nded the lengthe of y<sup>e</sup> nose ¶ Item is the nose  
 hole cut of / so may he not be set on agayne / &  
 yf it be not hole cut of / the take y<sup>e</sup> lippes of

the wounde and so wele / and lay in y<sup>e</sup> wou  
 nde toūde tentes or tow / or woll / or of goose  
 fedders / that the matter may the better co  
 me out / & on y<sup>e</sup> seme lay that powder which  
 stonbyth in the chaptre of the sowynge of cō  
 mon woundys / ther vpon lay tow depte in  
 the whyte of an egge medled with lytell of  
 the soz layd powder / & whan you wyll than  
 bynde it and hele it lyke an other wounde w<sup>th</sup>  
 the wounded plaster / or with batome / and  
 take hede that he let bloode at y<sup>e</sup> bayne / or  
 let hym set ventoles or boxes behynde the  
 elbowe / or behynde on the necke / and soz to  
 do his easement / soz cause that no heet come  
 to y<sup>e</sup> wounde / yf the nose be cut ouer thwart  
 to the lyp of the mouth that y<sup>e</sup> nose hāgryth /  
 or is cut throughe the hole of the nose thryl  
 les to the ouer ypppe of the mouth / so set y<sup>e</sup>  
 nose thrylles the one an the other euen rīcht  
 as it stode before / and make in the nose .ij.  
 tentes of ware / or of pyper of goose penmis  
 that is best / ther throughe be clenhyd y<sup>e</sup> hezd  
 and the wounde / and that he may haue his  
 bryeth / and begynte to sow at the vpperst of  
 the wounde on the myddell of the nose / and  
 after sow on the sydes / that the stryches stō  
 de vneuen a thwart syngre the one from the  
 other / & vpon y<sup>e</sup> seme shall ye lay a powder.

**A powder.**  
 ¶ Take franckenience & the lyme of egges  
 shellys and dragons blood / & theron layde  
 tow depe in whyt of an egge mydled with  
 a lytell oyle of roses / ther vpon laye .iij. plus  
 macroles or lytell small kulllyns made of  
 lymē clothe / that one beneth / & on euery sy  
 de one / theriaft bynde it so as I shall saye /  
 therafter cure it with a plaster / or with the  
 batome as I haue ternd / and defende the  
 wounde from heet and of euill accydenes  
 with this salue ¶ A defencyfle.  
 ¶ Take sap of nyght shaw or solatrum / or







## Of the wounde of the mouth

Ca. xl.



The mouth is somtyme hewe that the cheeke hangeth of / & somtyme be y<sup>e</sup> teethes hewen awaye / and it is somtyme w<sup>th</sup> a sword / and somtyme with another wepen cuttinge. and somtyme it is styched w<sup>th</sup> a dagger / or w<sup>th</sup> a speere / or shoten with an arowe. In suche maner as it happeneth y<sup>e</sup> the mouth is wounde / ye shall sowe properly the wounde. & the fyrst styche of the sowynge let on the nerste place of the mouth / and sowe it backward goynge upward and comynge downward / or at the syde after the wounde is. & lay on the seme this powder folowynge.

Take lyme of egge shelles / dragons blood and frankensence / as it standeth in y<sup>e</sup> chaptre of the sowynge. Therupon lay towre or cloth depech in the whyte of egges m<sup>d</sup> d<sup>d</sup> with a lytell powder therein / and tha<sup>n</sup> bynde it / and at the .iii. day bynde it agayne and thereon lay a grene wounded plaster. and lay about the wounde a good desensyuum. And gyue hym to drynke a wounde drynke / as it standeth in Antihidotario. & gyue hym soft metys that hym nede not to chowe / let hym not speke moche. And yf he be hewyn in the cheke that y<sup>e</sup> a we bone ther y<sup>e</sup> teethes stonde in / y<sup>e</sup> the one hangeth from the other / than lyfte that y<sup>e</sup> a we bone agayne / & set the tethes by one & by one the to gyder w<sup>th</sup> a wyre of syluer / & sowe y<sup>e</sup> wounde / And rule hym in all maner as is aforesayd

Also make a chyne of woode / and there ouer sowe a cloth / and by<sup>o</sup> the cloth pache

it with .iiij. or .iiiiij. lytell clothys euen / & as it is drye / cut it rounde about of from the forme / & than haue ye an hole for me / therein do the chyne of the pacient / & sowe in euery ende a bande of .iiij. fyngers brode / and bynde it togyder on the heed / & wynde it about the heed / and sowe the endes togyder / and if any be hewyd that the cheeke hange from y<sup>e</sup> mouth / that shall you sowe strongly.

## Of the wounde of the necke ca. xli.



When the synewes and bades in the necke is wounded / & the wounde is so deep to w<sup>ch</sup> chynge the mary / it is deedly. The wykenes of nucha y<sup>e</sup> is the mary of y<sup>e</sup> back bone /

it is in lyke the wykenes of the brayne. And come the wounde not to y<sup>e</sup> mary / all is it curable / for all that it is in grete peryll / for the woundynge of the synewes w<sup>ch</sup> hiche hys begynnynge taketh on the syde of nucha. Therefore is sayd / as the wounde is deep to y<sup>e</sup> reuecsure synewes so shall he alwayes be forsh of spekyng. Come the wounde to y<sup>e</sup> synewes by the eere / than the pacient shall die therof.

And the wounde in the grete vayne is very euyll / for cause y<sup>e</sup> grete rynnynge out of the blood hastely departeth the spryte or lyf. The wounde of the trote there as the mete gothe through / and the trote there as the wynde gothe through / is very peryllous / for they haue y<sup>e</sup> seturce of lyf / therefore it is euyll to hele. If to you come a wounde in the necke y<sup>e</sup> is a lonely through y<sup>e</sup> skyn / y<sup>e</sup> shall you hele lyke as



is sayd in the. xii. chaptre of the small woūdes. But yf y<sup>e</sup> woūde be grete and throughe the fleshe so shall you sowe it / and vpon y<sup>e</sup> same lay this powder folowynge.

**A powder.**

Take Frankensence / Dragōs blood / lyme of ogges shelles / and lay it on tow depte in whyte of an egge w<sup>ch</sup> the aforesayd powder. and than bynde it / & thereafter hele the woūde w<sup>ch</sup> a grene woūded plaster or yewes plaster / or with baume / and defende y<sup>e</sup> place that there come no impostume nor swellynge / and this is for the woūdes whiche come in the length. If the woūde be thward and the synewes and boundes is wounded so set the synewes to gyder / and sow it deep in the cuttynge of the woūde / and ther vpon lay the powder aforesayd of the egges shelles / and than ther vpon lay the groude wormes stāpeth and medled as it is aforesayde in the. xiiii. chaptre. If the grete baynes be woūded it is in doubtre yf the blood may be stoppe or nat / yf the woūde shall be hele or nat / and yf that p<sup>er</sup>son shall dye or nat but stoppe the blood w<sup>ch</sup> sowynge of the bayne so it may best be done / & than make ther vpon a plaster of this epythimia / that Galienus set in quinto Therapentis. and take Frankensence one parte / Aloes halfe a parte and make it to gyder in powder / & medle it with the whyte of an egge in y<sup>e</sup> thynknes of hony / therin depe whyte heete of harys / & lay it vpon the woūde of the bayne. or take this after folowynge reed powder.

**A powder.**

This powder is made after the lettyng of Rogerius / of Colofonie. iij. oūces / Consolida maior / lapis Ematicis / Mastice / sanguis Dracontis / Olybani / of eche halfe an oūce. all this make in small powder / and occuppe it as is aforesayd. And yf it is that

toyll not bestoppeth so pull the bayne out & dresse it as I haue sayd in the. xv. chaptre / of the stoppynge of the blood. **If y<sup>e</sup> woūde is behynde throughe the bone that y<sup>e</sup> back may be woūded / it is very yll. therfore take not to cure suche a woūde.** **If ye be desyred to suche a workynge / than tell the frendes that it is a deadly woūde / Neuer thelesse do your beste. And in the begynnynge put therin warme oyle of roses / & laye ther vpon oyle of roses medlyd w<sup>ch</sup> the yolke of an egge / so it lesse the payne / and as it begynne to matter / so shall it be clenlyd & make fleshe with this plaster / as wythelmus & lancrancus wyrted and Guido sayth y<sup>e</sup> same** **A plaster.** **Take rose hony vi. oūces / barley meell one oūce / toz pētyne ware / rozyl of eche ij. oūces frankensence / mastix / of eche an oūce. myrra / sercocolle / mummye / of eche halfe a dragma. oliū mastice. iij. dragma / of this make a salve / & stryke it on a clothe / and lay it on y<sup>e</sup> nucha or backe may / & it shall be better ther w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>e</sup> mayster or surgyā thynke it impossible / but it is not ipossible to y<sup>e</sup> nature as she may be holpen w<sup>ch</sup> the strengthe of y<sup>e</sup> good medycyne & clenlyng. If the woūde be longe / & the bone woūded / and ony peces be cut of / so need you it to take out / yf it be possyble / than sow y<sup>e</sup> woūde lyke as I haue shewyd aforesayd / and clenle it & heele it lyke an other woūde / & yf the botton of the back bone is cut throughe / or y<sup>e</sup> back bone by the necke / so as he hath the lost his meynge / so it is in yll to helpe hym / If it be not lost / so helpe hym with the strengthe and clenlyng of the rose hony / toz pētyne / fenigreke meel / and therof make a plaster / and lay it on the woūde / and about the woūde shall ye stryke defesiuū / & heele it lyke an other woūde / If the woūde be throughe the throte goll /**



it is gret peryll / bycause if baynes is in it /  
the which baynes comyth to the lounGIS /  
and to the hert. As they be woundyd that is  
in gret peryll and dedly / & herof wrytheth  
wilhelmus de saliceto / that he sawe a gret  
lozde was shotten in one of þe asoꝝ sayd bay  
nes by the throwte goll / ther went out one  
drop of bloode / in cōtyent the lozde dyed /  
and the place of the wounde was blacke / &  
he rattyde so soze tyll he dyed / therby vn  
derstoode wilhelm⁹ that the bloode ran to  
þe louges / & to þe hert stoppyng his bꝛethe /  
& wilhelm⁹ mynde was to leet hym bloode  
on bothe his armys / but the tyme was  
to short for hym / therfore it is good in suche  
a wounde the pacient to be let bloode / Also  
he sawe a knyght that was hurte in þe necke  
with a longe knyffe that the throwte goll  
was woundyd / & he fell downe & lay styll /  
and wilhelmus thoughte he had be dede /  
bycause he felyd no wynde come from hym /  
and he haꝝpe hym that he came to lyfe / Also  
he sawe a pꝛesoner in the towne of Tremō  
de / whiche of dyspacyon cut his one thro  
te / that his meet came out agayne through  
the wounde and his bꝛethe / than bounde he  
agayne the partes of the wounde well fast  
to gyder / and layd ther vpon this powder.

Take dragantum / sanguis draconis /  
gummy arabici / of eche lyke moche in pow  
der / with this defensyffe powder / and plu  
macroles oꝝ small kusshyns of clouthes oꝝ  
of toywe / and with the byndyngge therto  
at lenkth / he was helyd in a moneth. As  
the wounde in this pꝛys also sayd / w a shote  
of an arrowe oꝝ styche with a dagger / and  
the arrowe in the wounde / then take it out  
softly as is also sayd in the xvi. chaptre. If  
the arrowe be taken out / & bleded soze / then  
stope it as I haue sayd in the xiiii. chaptre.

And bled it but lytell / oꝝ is there no pay

ne / the be cōtēte w a lytell tente holdyngge þe  
wounde vpd / þe ye may se if ther come paine  
oꝝ not / If there beno payne the may ye hele  
wounde. But is there payne w swell yng /  
the it is nedefull to fylle the hole wounde w  
warne oyle of roses / and put therein a lps  
tell tente deped before in warne oyle of ro  
ses medled w the yolke of egges / and kepe  
ther with the wounde open vnto the tyme þe  
matter come out. The clēse it lyke another  
wounde / and hele it with a grene wounded  
plaster / oꝝ with baume. Som tyme the  
wounde is shoten through the necke & tow  
ched the throwte goll callyd bysophagus /  
and trachea / but the synewes and baynes  
be not towdched / then nedē none other cure  
than the cure of an other wounde.

## Of the Iwounde i the schulders oꝝ bytweenethschulder Ca. xij.



A this places to be wou  
ded it is very yllous /  
for the synewes whiche  
come frome the brayne /  
the foze it is dedly after  
the wounde is depe oꝝ not  
depe. Marke al so yf the  
wounde is in the length  
oꝝ ouerthwart. And is the wounde wyde  
then slowe it / and let in the nedermost ende  
a hool open wher through the matter may  
auoyde out / þe wounde may be clēse / and  
lay vpon the same this powder folowynge.

A powder.

Take dragōs blood / gūme of arabie / and  
dragantum and make it in powder. If the  
wounde be not depe the hele it with þe grene



roosid plaster / or with batome lyke and  
 the wounde. If the wounde be deep & you  
 be fered for the payne of the synewes / thēne  
 lay fyrst in the wounde oyle of roses medled  
 with yolke of egges. Thesafter lay on eue  
 ry daye a clenhyng plaster. as I haue wry  
 then in the aforesayde laste chaptre / and is  
 made of rose hony / barley meel / & somtyme  
 with turpētyme / myrra / sarcocole. & about  
 the wounde stryke a defensyffe / made of bolo  
 armeno / oyle of roses and w a lytell vene  
 gre. And as the wounde is well clenhyd  
 then do fleshe growe. and therafter hele ye  
 lyke another wounde. If y wounde be shot  
 and that the pellesh or arowe hede is in it  
 then make the wounde greter / & take out y  
 pellesh or arowe hede as I haue sayde in y  
 xvi. chaptre. whā y arowe hede or pellesh is  
 pulled out / then put in the wounde oyle of  
 roses medled with the yolke of egges / and  
 all tymes stryke the wounde about with y  
 defensyffe as is aforesayd / and the next day  
 clense the wounde. If in the wounde gro  
 wed corrupte fleshe / then clense it with vi  
 guentū apostoli cū sedz & uicennā. And  
 it is well clēseth / then hele it. And all tyme  
 holde the rule w lettynge of blood / & to the  
 chambze goynge / and with mete and drin  
 ke / and with myrrid wyne / after the dyspo  
 sycyon and after the coplercyon of the wou  
 ded partone.

**C** Of the wounde  
 of the sholdis and  
 bypermost part of  
 the arme abone the elbow. ca. xliij

**T**his wounde is in sondry ma  
 ners. somtyme is the shulder  
 wounded a boue ouerthward  
 somtyme in the lengthe. som  
 tyme the arme aboue y elbo  
 we is wounded ouerthward  
 somtyme in y lengthe. somtyme is y wou  
 de small and through the sayne / and som is  
 a grete wounde through the sayne and fle  
 sh. somtyme y synewes is wounded / somt  
 yme y baynes / somtyme arteries / somtyme  
 the muscls / somtyme the bones / or the hole  
 pype therwith. And this happenyth / som  
 tyme with a sworde / somtyme with a dag  
 ger / & somtyme with shot. All this woundes  
 must you know to bynde in sondry maners  
 by cause it is a membre that is moche occu  
 pyed / and nedefull to the body / and to al oc  
 cupacyons of craftes. Therfore remembre  
 well howe you shall bynde suche a wounde  
 lyke as it nedyth. ¶ If ony be wounded  
 ouerthwart in y arme / thā it is sere that y  
 longe muscles or lacertes is wounded and  
 the synewes that cometh from the herte in  
 the ayne / and it is to feare that the hande  
 of the same arme shall haue no more powze  
 and that membre shall lose his meuyng  
 yf the arme be hole or not. The losynge of  
 his meuyng cometh somtyme by the wou  
 dyng of arteries & baynes ther as y blood  
 may not be stoppyd to the wyll of the surge  
 an. If ony be wounded with an instrumēt  
 that stiched / and falleth vpon the synewes  
 or boudes by the muscly fleshe ther is to  
 feare for comynge of the crampe / and theraf  
 ter the deth. As the payne cometh in the  
 wounded place / than goth it forth through  
 the hole place byward in the brane / and so  
 byrgeth the synewes and boudes to putte  
 faccyon w y euyl matter. And ther falleth  
 often tymes grete payne in the woundes. ¶



fynger brode benethe the shulder / .x. iij. fynger brode aboue & benethe the elbowe ther as the longe muscles is / and ther the syne wes be bare / of þ which afore sayde payne cometh þ crampe / and through the crampe cometh the dethe. ¶ As the wounde is of leng th in the vppermost arme that stōdeth on the shulder / such a wounde is not peryllous. ¶ If ony be hewen through the shulder to the dysmembrynge of the arme and þ arme hangeth / it is nedefull to be well sowd / bycause the arme is grete and heuy / & than lay ther vpon towedeped in þ whyte of egges / therin mydled with a lytel of the powder made of gumme of arabie / dragantū / dragons blood / than bynde and hele it lyke another wounde / and binde an harde kusshyn vnder the arme. Or make hym a croutche ther w to lyfte by þ arme so hys as it is possyble. ¶ As the wounde ouer tow hat that the synewes and other baynes is wounde / than shall it be sowd / and the payne be taken away / as I haue sayd in þ. viij. chaptre. If þ sayde baynes be soze bloodyng / than worke with the stoppyng of the blode / and with sowynge of the synewes as I haue lerned in the. xv. chaptre. And þ pacient shall be defendyd from the payne þ the pacient maye reste the better / and alty me stryke about the wounde with the defen syuum of bolo atheno / olium rosarū / and benegre / and laye on the seme that powder of seankēfence / dragons blood / yme of egge shelles / and whyte of an egge / & with plu macyoles / lyke as it is afore sayd of þ other woundes. And bath the wounde but lytell bloded / so let hym blood on the baynes / or with ventoses or boxces / after the pacient is stronge / and defende the wounde with þ defensyuu / and holde hym to the draught goynge / that to þ wounde come not impossu

macys nor swellynge / as I haue lerned be fore. ¶ If the synewes or muscles be hewē through / then sowe it with a ware drede & oyle of roses / that ther to come no payne / & after bynde and clēse it with mūdificatyffe that belonthe to the synewes.

#### ¶ A mūdificatyffe.

Take myrra / sacrocolle / turpenty / hony of roses / but this mūdificatyffe shall not be layd in the wounde vnto the tyme þ you be sure that no impostumacion come ther to. ¶ Therfore take the rule of bloodletynge / & w all thynges as is afore sayde. ¶ In this place for shyftynge & sowynge of the synewes wyll not stakelyghtly þ payne / wher by the vppermost mēbre is the seblet / wher the synewes was vsyd to serue hym / than it is nedefull the stytyng or poynture to holde open / and fyl the hole wounde w oyle of roses / and yolke of egges / of þ same laye on the wounde. If in this place to the wounde come a hote impostume / then do as I haue lerned in the chaptre of the rulyng. And yf there come bloodyng with the todoyng of the oyle and the yolke of the egges for take away the payne / lyke wyll if ye wyll staunche the blood with drynes wherof cometh þ payne / and yf you lay therin þ oyle and the yolke of egges that cause the bloodyng. For all that ye must staunche þ blood and take the payne away / therfore it were good that the ende of the bayne w hote yd be sered / as I haue lerne you in þ. xv. chaptre. and the Iron shall not towche the lypes of the wounde. And thā lay shortly ther on the oyle of roses and þ yolke of egges for to take awaye the payne. ¶ If ony partone is wounded aboue the elbowe through the bone / the sowe it / and kepe the sowynge with this afterfolowynge powder.

#### ¶ A powder.



Take lyme of egge shelles/ dragons blood  
 whyte frankensence all made in powder/  
 and rowe deped in the whyte of an egge as  
 another wounde. Than shall you y arme  
 splente to the wounde so lesse as yemaye / &  
 that she may haue ease that the wounde ta  
 ke no heet/ that there come non impostume  
 nor swellinge. ¶ To the bones whych we  
 re broken or cutteth through/ I dede make  
 a holowe pype of wood/ in the lengthe of a  
 spanne and a halfe longe. and clouen in the  
 lengthe in twayne lymynge the one syde to  
 gyder with a clowte/ and y other syde ope  
 lyke a lanternne/ and therein I layd y arme  
 with byndynge about / and in the pype I  
 made an hole agaynst the wounde/ that the  
 arme or legge maye be in surte/ and I leste  
 the pype thereon so longe tyll the tyme I to  
 ke of the bounde/ neuertheles I dresyd the  
 wounde euery daye as ther to belogth. And  
 I dede more profyte with the pype than I  
 dede with y splynttes. Somtyme lest I y  
 pype couered within with a skyne/ & ther  
 ouer a linnen clothe/ for to occupy the lesser  
 boūdes/ for the multytude of baundes co  
 methe redy hootnes and impostumacyon/ &  
 ther agayne I occupye all tyme that desen  
 syffe/ and on the contrarye syde I let blood  
 and kepe hym with good rule/ as is afoze  
 sayd. ¶ If the wounde be shot/ then pull it  
 out lyke as I haue lerned you in y chaptre  
 of pullynge out of the arrowe heed. & there  
 after cleanse the wounde/ & defende it from  
 payne as it nedyth. If an impostumacyon  
 cometh to suche a wounde/ it is greate yeo  
 pardy/ or deedly/ neuertheles helpe hym in  
 this maner. his meet shall be pap of sterche  
 sodden with barley water/ or w lettuse wa  
 ter/ or make hym a camdel of almondes/ &  
 gyue hi wyne of garnat apples/ or agros  
 medlyd with water. If he may not do his

easement then make hym a purgacyon. If  
 he be syke and feble/ or hath longe lay a bed  
 then gyue hym yonge chyckens to eet dres  
 syd with the afozelayde erbes. Then cleanse  
 the wounde/ and hele it with the grene wou  
 ded plaster or Jewes plaster.

¶ A plaster for to make tyme an  
 impostumacyon.

Take the roote of longe malowes the ryme  
 of the roote/ and make it clene/ and cut it  
 in lytell pecys sodden & staped to y wayght  
 of an ouce & half an ouce. senigreke meell/  
 lynsede meell/ ofeche. vi. ounces. dyli siede/  
 camomyll floures/ ofeche. ij. ounces. hog  
 ges grece so moche as it nedid/ and medie  
 it to gyder on the fere and make ther of a sal  
 ue/ and lay it warme vpon y impostume/  
 If he may not suffer the plaster/ than take  
 oyle of roses/ boly armeni/ venegre/ a lytel  
 opium thebaicum/ semen Jusquiama/ this  
 small beten/ and laye ther vpon tyll the pay  
 ne be gone. then make it tyme/ and then clen  
 se it/ and do fleshe growe/ and hele it.

## Of the wounde i the elbow, ca. xliii



In the woundes in the el  
 bowe & about the elbowe  
 is great Jeopardy/ for y  
 grete bayues & synewes  
 that be therein/ for the blo  
 de is yll to staunce/ & not  
 only the stoppyng of blo  
 de/ but also to defende y  
 wounde frome the payne/ or swellinge/ or  
 impostume/ and a parte of the crampe/ for  
 nyghe beynge of the muscles/ which be iij.



whart fyngers is aboue and byneth the  
 elbow/ and also for the bonys w<sup>th</sup> the stryn-  
 gys/ and the vaynes that is within y<sup>e</sup> elbo  
 we/ they bynge in moche moistnes that is  
 in the place closyd/ for that can not be so cle-  
 sfd perfectly as it nedyth/ and through su-  
 che hootnes of y<sup>e</sup> matter/ the selynge be lost  
 Therfor take hede to stop y<sup>e</sup> bloode of suche  
 a wounde/ and defende the arme vpward &  
 downewarde/ for to compynge of moistnes  
 that makyth a postomacyon/ and swellyn-  
 ge. ¶ If than the wounde be wyde & longe/  
 it shall be sowyd as I afoze haue sayd/ and  
 therw<sup>th</sup> that powder of lyme of egges shel-  
 lys. If the vaynes be woundyd so shall you  
 bynde it lyke as in the xiiii. ch. ytre is sayd/  
 and do it in lyke wyse yf ther were payne/  
 and ouer the byndynge shall be layd a clothe  
 iii. do w<sup>th</sup> e. depte in warme wyne/ & therin  
 is soden the erbe of mowseete/ reed moder  
 wort/ or arthemisia rubia/ and a lytell co-  
 solida maior/ and in this a longe boude de-  
 pte/ therwith bynde the arme and than lay y<sup>e</sup>  
 arme on a bozde/ and that bozde must be so  
 longe as from the elbow to the hande/ and  
 as he wyl be walkynge so shall the arme ha-  
 ge w<sup>th</sup> the bozde in a towel betynge on the  
 necke/ and bynde the arme euery tyme on  
 heyght/ that the arme may be the quicker/  
 and the pacient may not moche goo nor sto-  
 de/ bycause through suche hangynge of the  
 arme shall come moche bloode/ therof the  
 arme shall swell. ¶ Therfoze comaunde  
 hym to abyde styll/ & to this wounde is no-  
 thyng better/ thā to holde y<sup>e</sup> rule of y<sup>e</sup> wou-  
 de in the ioynture/ as hyer after ye shall ler-  
 ne. ¶ If in y<sup>e</sup> elbow be an arow or the arow  
 heed/ thā folowe y<sup>e</sup>. xvij. chaptre/ yf he wyl  
 not goo out at your pleasur/ thā put therto  
 rose oyle/ & make y<sup>e</sup> wounde wyde Inowgh  
 wherby ye may haue out y<sup>e</sup> arow heed/ thā

ful fyll the wounde with oyle of roses med-  
 led with the yolke of egges/ or w<sup>th</sup> the whyt  
 of egges. and then cleuse the wounde with  
 a mundificatiū/ as I shall lerne you here  
 after in Antithodario. As ye be sure of the  
 impostumacyon or swellynge/ than do fles-  
 she to growe yf it is of nede/ and than hele  
 the wounde w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> grene wounded plaster  
 or Jewes plaster/ or with bawme.

## Of the woundes in the ioynts shul- ders/ elbows/ hyppis/ knees/ and of the glyttinge water. Ca. xlv.



¶ Than suche a wounde cometh to you/ yf it be in the  
 shulders/ elbow/ hyppis/  
 handes/ fyngers/ knees/  
 anclowes/ and toes/ and  
 you feare for the superflue  
 moistnes or accydētes that may come ther-  
 to. ¶ Than at the fyrst ye must marke yf the  
 paciēt be full of fleshe and superflue moist-  
 nes/ or full of bloode. ¶ Than ye must marke  
 yf the wounde be grete or small/ deep or not  
 or hewē/ or stytcheth w<sup>th</sup> a dagger/ or w<sup>th</sup> a  
 sworde/ or w<sup>th</sup> shot/ or yf stytchynge be opē or  
 closyd. And ye must marke yf the wounde  
 hath bleded moche or lytell. Also ye must  
 marke yf the wounde is in a place there as  
 the synewes/ vaynes/ arteries/ or muscles  
 be. And also ye must marke yf the wounde  
 is in y<sup>e</sup> length/ or ouertwhart/ or in a ioynt  
 or membze that is moche occupped/ as the  
 elbowe/ or knees/ to the whyche ioynte cometh  
 the moost gretest payne of the grete  
 moistnes that they be founde of the nature.







Syrupi violati / misces in forma liquida.  
oz gyue hym this purgacyon that is a lytel  
stroger for comynge to soner to þe laxacyon.

### ¶ A purgacyon.

Take Diacolyron. iij. ounces. electe de suc  
co rosarum. ii. ounces. and misc. If he be  
syke oz feble / and so stopped / that you darre  
not gyue hym þe purgacyo / oz that he wyll  
take not the purgacyon / thā make this glyf  
ter.

### ¶ A Glyster.

Take þe herbe of Violette / herbam Mercu  
rialis / of eche an ounce. malowe oz pappyl /  
hye Malowe / Beta romana / of eche halfe  
an handfull. water. vi. poude. this let be sod  
de to gyder tyll þe thyrde parte be cōst. med.  
than take of it. xii. ounces. and do therto Ho  
ny of vyolettes halfe an ounce. Oyle. iij. ou  
ces. small rubbyd salt. ii. ounces.

¶ The thyrde. defende the mēbre for þe totō  
nyng blood and moystnes comynge to the  
wounde / and strengthe the membre that it  
may restryng and enforcyd backward þe  
moystnes. And this shal be done with rep  
cussyues and defensyues with saluynge in  
the moynge and in the eueninge / as often  
as ye dresse the wounde. And in the begyn  
nyng of your dresynge that vpper part of  
þe wounde roundabout almost  
iij. palme in the length / aboue and benethe  
the wounde. iij. thwart fingers brode from  
the wounde. vpon the wounde and roundab  
out shal be layd warme thynges as I shall  
saye. And that defensyffe ye shal haue euery  
tyme by you / for cause without that defen  
syuum may not good surgean be / whyche  
all letnyd men of this comynge occupied

in all causys for all other defensyues restri  
nyng the moystnes and other pyl accidētes

### ¶ An excellent Defensyffe

Take oyle of Roses. iij. ounces. Boli arme  
ni. ii. ounces. Terre sigillate / venegre / of  
eche an ounce. Camfer a dragma. Ryght  
schawe / howseke of eche an handfull / ther  
out stampe and presse the sappe / an with all  
this same make a salue / & occuppe it as is  
aforesayd / and as I haue lerned.

¶ The fourth. ye shal on the wounde and  
about the wounde laye thynges softynge þe  
wounde / and to bryng it to matter / and to  
take awaye the payne of the baynes. The  
baynes to hele and to dresse with tentes it  
is in twoo maners. the one is better than þe  
other. The one is with warme and moyste  
makynge of the wounde. the other is with  
colde and dryenge and consumynge of the  
moystnes. but all the doctours occuppe þe  
first with the warmynge / al be it also that  
the doctours whryten not of this sykenes /  
but alone of the discrasya / impostume / cut  
tyng / and stytyng in the synewes / bay  
nes / arteries / as I haue lerned you. And  
this happened more in small woundes thā  
in grete woundes / and pryncypally in the  
woundes that be stytyth / and for that þe  
small woundes hath not bled / and þe blo  
de cometh to the wounde and maye not out  
wherfor the synewes / baynes arteries / co  
myth to the more payne / not onely by cause  
of the blode / but also of the smalnes of the  
wounde that the medesyne maye not come  
in it for the slakynge of þe payne of the wou  
ded baynes. Therefore it were very good  
to cut greter the small woundes that þe dry  
nes may come in it. And it is also my coun  
sell / and I haue founde in it moche profyte.



### ¶ One anoynting.

Take Oyle of roses. one ounce. small tub-  
byd salt. halfe an ounce. and drye grounde  
wormes in powder. a dragma and a halfe  
this well hote mydled to gyder / and therein  
depe cotton / and lay that vpon the wounde  
so warme as he maye suffice it. and ouer the  
cotton laye a foure double olde lynnē clove  
te depeth in warme wyne of the beste that  
ye can gette to the waygthe of. ii. pounce &  
a halfe / therein is sodden these erbes / mowf-  
eete with the yelowe floures oz Muricula  
muris in latyn / herba Candela stondynge  
in herbario / Artemisia / Beta romana / of  
eche an handfull / and depe therein the boun-  
de / byndynge therewith the mēbre / and ke-  
pe y<sup>e</sup> rule whyche often I haue lerned you.

Wyll you helpe y<sup>e</sup> pacient well and hastily /  
than he must suffice the wounde greter to be  
cut / and than do as I haue aforesayde in y<sup>e</sup>  
xvi. chaptre. If he wyll not suffice it / than  
worke with the medecynes aforesayd tyll he  
be hole. If ye haue made the woūde wyder  
oz is it wyde Inowgh of hym self / thā put  
therin warme oyle of roses / therein is sodde  
the longe grounde wormes / and it strensed  
agayne through a clothe. And ther ouer ye  
shall lay cotton deped in this afterfolowyn-  
ge recepte and anoyntemente made thus.

### ¶ A Recepte.

Take grounde wormes not dryed and gra-  
sartysles / whyche is founde vnder the olde  
moysty stones / of eche an ounce / this stam-  
pe to gyder medled with. ii. ounces oyle of  
roses made of lynseed oyle / that shall ye ma-  
ke as hote as he maye suffer it. Ther ouer  
laye plumacyoles oz small cullshyns made  
of towe oz lynnē clothe and than bynde it.

¶ If the wounde be grete / wyde / and deep  
that ther ony baynes oz synewes be woun-  
ded / thā shall you solwe it as I haue lerned  
you in the. xii. chaptre. and put in the woū-  
de oyle of roses sodden with the groud wor-  
mes mydled with the yolke of egges / and  
ther ouer laye the recepte aforesayde of the  
grasartysles. &c. and do therto an ounce tur-  
pentyne / and bynde it in all maners as I  
tyght now haue lerned you.

This. iij. byndynge shall you do. viij. oz  
x. dayes longe tyll ye be sure of the impostu-  
macyon / swellynge / and of other yll accide-  
tes / & that shall ye know by y<sup>e</sup> ronnyng out  
of the matter / & by the dysposycyon of that  
wounded membre / and holde al tymes the  
rule aforesayd / of etyng / drynkynge / sleppyn-  
ge / and to do his easament by hym selfe / oz  
purgacyon / And than hele the wounde lyke  
another wounde shall be helpd.

### ¶ The other maner

Whan that glydtyng water comyth out  
ye must drye and stoppe the moystnes. and  
wasse the wounde with mannys water /  
oz put the ground wormes in a glas / and  
stoppe it wel / and winde that glas rounde  
about in thowgh / and set it in an ouē with  
other breed / and with that water that com-  
yth of the ground wormes ye shall was-  
she the wounde / and therto is better y<sup>e</sup> wa-  
ter that is founde betwene the shulders of  
an orce. And as the woūde is wasshed put  
therin this powder herafter folowynge.

### ¶ A powder.

Take Bolus armeni / rede / Myrre / whyte  
Frankens / Mastick / Dragōs blod / Gre-  
kes pyche / of eche lyke moche / and this all  
to gyder make in powder.



**A plaster.**

And then make this recepte / Take bolo armeni / an ounce. reed alom half an ounce. and whyte of egges as moche as is knowgh & thyrke as hony / and stryke it lyke a plaster and lay it therouer. Or take this recepte here after folowynge.

**A salve.**

Take bolus armenus an ounce and a halfe. reed alom an ounce. stuf meel of a myll half an ounce. wheete meel a dragma. and whyte of egges so moche as is knowgh / and thyrke as hony / and kepe the rule as it is afore sayde. It happeneth somtyme y the wounde is helyd / and the seuerynge or glydyng water layde about y ioyntes / and y ioynte warded grete as a manys heed / and the skyn abydeth hole as another skynne / and these moystnes must be consumed in this maner.

**A purgacyon.**

First with the purgacyon of pillule hermodactuly / or with pillule scidid. The secōde lay ther vpon without that dyrecth & consumeth / & lay it plaster wyse ouer the ioynt at euerynge and moztynge / & it must well be bounde with a longe rollynge bande. & shall be made in this maner.

**A plaster.**

Take Oyle of olyue. xxiij. ounces. Dragantū / Mastick / Gōmi arabici / of eche. ij. ou. Boli armeni. iiij. ounces. rootes of ambza / or consolide maioris / all togyder stamped pure and fyne / a do therto whyte of egges well betyn / then occuppe it as is afore sayde. If ye wyll / do therto Licium / Accricia / Alumen zuccarinum / of eche halfe an ounce.

**Of the woundes betwene the elbowe and the handys. Ca. xvi.**



This wounde is not so gret pe-  
cyl as is aboue the elbow / for  
all that the longe muscles is  
there. iij. what fingers dow  
ne warde y elbow ther y syne-  
wes & stryngys be bare / that

oftentymes makyth grete payne / & through  
the cramp cometh the dethe / this happynyth  
more in the wounde aboue the elbow. Of  
the wounde benethe the elbow is small with  
out lesynge of the substance / than shall the  
wounde be bounde after that xij. chaptre.

If the wounde be lengthe y arme or ouer  
twohart that it must be sowyd / than worke  
and bynde it after the. xiiij. chaptre. In ly-  
ke wyse do to the wounde that is styched.

If the arme be throughe cut / than shall  
you sow it lyke as another wounde / & shall  
be layd in one pype / or in splentys / and in  
a touwell hāgyd / as it is sayd in the. xiiij.  
chaptre / and yf the pacyent be not in a pype  
bounde / but with splentes / than lay y ar-  
me on a bozde / and bytwene the bozde and  
the arme with a kullshyn fylde with hey / &  
in the wynter fylde it with fedders / the hey  
is for colynge / & the fedders for warmnes /  
the pacyent shall holde in his hande a roude  
ball / or a rounde stafe vpon the bozde ston-  
drynge vpryght / If the wounde be in suche  
a membre / there as many baynes come to-  
gyder / princypally y pulle or betynge bay-  
ne / than take hede yf the bayne hath moche  
blood or not / and hath he not bled / know-  
ghe / than do after the. xv. chaptre. Bleed



the wounde so moche that you can not sove  
it/ than bynde the arme aboute the wounde  
as I you haue lerned in the. xiii. chaptre. &  
that blood shall you staunche after the ler  
nyng in the. xv. chaptre. And than shal ye  
vnbynde the baunde from it/ and lay the ar  
me so hye that y wounde hangeth nat/ and  
that the arme laye hyer than the elbowe.

**A** very good experimete to  
staunche blood.

**I**f the wounde wyll nat leue his bledyn  
ge/ then take hede of this lernynge. For I  
Aeton was callyd to one that was wound  
ed aboute the wozeste of the hande/ and the  
seruaunt of a barbour hath sowed it. I as  
kyd the pacyēt yf he had blede moche or not  
he sayde naye/ then I let the wounde to be  
bounden to the nexte daye/ and than y wou  
de bleded agayne. y. iij. daye. I vnboude y  
woude/ than cam the blode sharply out/  
than bounde I the wounde hastily agayne/  
but the blood ranne out neuerthelesse/ than  
I bounde on the bayne a blood stone/ as it  
is lernyd in the. xv. chaptre. The one parte  
of the blood stone dede I bethyn in powder  
and that medle I with the whyte of the eg  
ges and towe therein I depte/ and I boude  
it on the wounde/ and therewith was the  
bayne staunchyd that ther no drope of blood  
cam out/ and than layde I the arme on a  
borde/ and shortly cam that blood in the  
arme so plentefull that the arme of hymself  
lyfte vp. Than layde I my hande on the ar  
me to holde it stedly/ for all that it lyfte vp  
vnder my hand. Than baude I the other  
arm aboue the hande that the hande was  
blewe/ and after that the blode cam in the  
arme that not was hurte/ and thā the wou  
ded arme laye styll on the borde/ and whan  
I sawe that the byndynge shulde hurte the

hole hande/ than I lose a lytell the bounde  
and so leste I the hande som dayes bounden  
not to fast. And as I y wounde arme vnbō  
de for to dresse than I bounde the other han  
de for the tyme the harder. and for cause the  
wounde was staunched viij. dayes. I  
leste the hole hande vnboude/ and I holde  
dresse y woude/ and anone bledeth y wou  
de agayne/ than bounde I agayne the hole  
arme very harde/ & therewith was y wou  
de stoppyth. Therfore take hede whā ye se  
such a wounde than bynde the contrarye  
parte as I haue lernyd you in y. xv. chap.

**A**nother experymentall lernynge for  
to staunche the blood.

**A**lso was I callyd to a yonge man  
which was styched through his legge a  
boue his knee/ to the whiche was callyd  
another mayster before/ whych therto dede  
a good staunchynge of blode/ neuerthelesse  
the wounde bleded styll/ and I desyre not  
to come ther/ for cause of y mayster/ but I  
marke that the pacyent became febler and  
fayn thā I sette the asof sayde stone/ and in  
the mean tyme drede I stampe small netyll  
And I cause the other mayster to vnbynde  
the woude/ & anone cam comyng out of y  
wouddyd bayne a synger thicke blood. Thā  
I layd on the bayne in the wounde y blood  
stone and that powder of the same blood sto  
ne mydled with the whyte of egges/ and y  
powder thus mydled layd I rounde about  
the bloodstone/ and thā I bounde ther vpo  
on the wounde the stamped small netylls  
and than I bounde it with a rollynge bou  
de that ther cam not out one droPELL of blo  
de. All be it so that a mayster layde the asof  
sayd bloodstone on a woundid bayne/ ne  
uerthelesse it wyll not stoppe nor staunche y  
blode/ lyke wyse as it hath happeneth me.



And shortly I clenke and shaped the stone  
and than I layd it on the woundz/ and thā  
he shewyd his powre as therto belengthe.  
Therfoze it is good to haue y<sup>e</sup> stone in pow  
der for to lay the vpon y<sup>e</sup> wounde & baynes.

## Of the wounde of the hande and the fyngers. Ca. xlvij.

**T**hese woundes be not so deed  
ly as the wounde in the elbow  
Neuertheles therto cometh  
often tymes impostumacyon  
and swellynge/ therfoze take  
hede yf it neded to be sowed the wounde/  
thā worke after the. xlvj. chaptre. and byn  
de it lyke another wounde. If the wounde  
is with shot/ than take out the pellet lyke  
as it shewed before in the. xlvj. chaptre. If  
the wounde hath bled but lytell/ Than  
let hym blood as is sayd in the. xv. chaptre.  
If ther be grete payne of the wounde/ and  
the payne wyll not ilake then make this af  
ter folowynge reinedye.

### A medecyne.

Take boli armeni. ii. ounces. oyle of roses  
iiij. ounces. opium. xl. barley cornes heuy.  
benegre/ half an ounce. semē bisantie oz by  
sant lede one dragma. whyt poppy on lede  
oz semē papaueris albi. a drag. nyghtshe  
de oz howsleke sap. iiij. ounces/ medled to  
gyder/ and lay on the place so often tymes  
tyll the payne be slaked/ but not longe for  
the coldemakynge of the membre. And he  
le the wounde lyke another wounde. If af  
ter y<sup>e</sup> helynge of y<sup>e</sup> wounde come there small  
bollynge oz knottes that y<sup>e</sup> ioynte maye not

be bowen. than shall ye laye on the knottes  
euery daye this plaster folowynge.

### A plaster.

Take powder of litargirū. liij. oūc. oliū  
Olyue. xx. oūces. mustilaginis fenigreci/  
mustilaginis seminis lini/ ofeche. xvi. oun  
ces. mustilaginis malustici. viij. oūces. re  
sine. xxiiij. oūces. cere. iij. oūces. olium ca  
momulle a pounce and halfe a pouūd. farine  
fenigreci/ farine seminis lini/ ofeche. iij.  
oūces. masticis/ thuris/ ofeche. ii. oūces.  
hogges grece/ capons grece/ goose grece/  
duckes grece/ ofeche. iij. ounces/ all this  
medled to gyder & make therof a plaster/ &  
laye it on y<sup>e</sup> knottys/ & than shall it be euen  
Or make another salue to the same in this  
maner

### A salue.

Take hogges grece/ goose grece/ capons  
grece/ duckes grece/ ofeche. vi. oūc. waxe/  
ij. oūces. litargirum. ii. oūces. oyle olyue  
viij. oūces. farine fenigreci/ farine seminis  
lini/ ofeche. ii. oūces. bdellij/ opponati/  
thuris/ masticis/ ofeche an oūc/ of al this  
make a salue/ with this salue gothe away  
all the hardnes of the ioyntes and the knot  
tes be euen. If ony parsonne is cut of y<sup>e</sup> hā  
de/ ther shall a quycke henne be opened put  
tyng the stumpe of y<sup>e</sup> arme therein/ & that  
shall staūche the blood. than shall you sow  
the skynne crosswysse ouer the stumpe/ and  
thervpon strawe the powder aforesayde.  
& as herafter folowed.

### A powder.

This powder is made of whyte frankens  
ce/ dragons blode/ and medle of this pow  
der a lytell in the whyt of an egge and depe  
therin towe and lay it on the wounde. If a  
parsonne is the arme oz the hande cut of/ and  
ther is ony pecys of the bone in the stumpe  
that is a lytell lose oz not/ that shall ye pre  
telly take out/ or is that bone not euen and  
ther appze ony sharpnes of bonys out of the



wounde/ than pitt the skyn backward/ and  
than cut of the vneuen bone/ and sowe the  
wounde as is afore sayd/ and than hele the  
wounde with staunchynge of the bloode/  
and with the rulyng aforesayd. And occu-  
pye altymes the defensyffe/ whyche is nede-  
full to this wounde. ¶ If this wounde wyl  
not be staunchyd of the bledynge/ than lay  
ther vpon this hereafter folowynge powder.

¶ A powder.

Take Soli armeni/ papyr brennyd/ wyne  
stone/ of eche lyke moche/ & bynde the wou-  
de faste that the blood be staunchyd.

¶ Whan the synger is cut throug/ than  
sowe it clenely/ and bynde it lyke another  
wounde. And ye shall lay the synger in a  
pype of elder tree/ and than hele it as I be-  
fore haue lerned you.

## ¶ Of the wounde in the brest, Ca. xlviij.



If the woundes in the  
brest howe they happ-  
ned/ spekech Swido y  
meruaylyd him that he  
hath soude whryten so  
lytell of Galieno/ Ha-  
ly abbate/ and Auicen-  
na/ of y membris that

be holden/ and moche is whryten of the mē-  
bres whyche holden/ and in these happened  
the woundes in sondry maners/ and therfo-  
re ye must haue also sondry cures/ therafter  
as they be. It is somtyme done w a swoy-  
de/ or with a dagger/ or with a shot/ or w

a spere throug ronnyng. Somtyme is wou-  
dyd the vtermoost skynne and the flesshe.  
somtyme in the holnes of the brest. somty-  
me throug y body. Somtyme is woude  
the membris within the body/ lyke as the  
harte/ the longues/ and dyaphragma/ that  
is the pānicle that departeth the herte from  
the other membris. And somtyme is not  
towched y membris within/ thā it is but  
a symple wounde. And this is nedefull to be  
knowen of this particyon to the surgean/  
that he may the better do her cure. And by-  
cause that the olde doctours in this cure ac-  
cordyth not/ therfore I shall whryten som-  
what for to knowe the maner of the wound-  
des er ye take it in charge.

¶ The fyrst is. If any be wounded in the  
brest with a swoorde or other lyke wepen/  
it is lyghtly to knowen yt the wounde w-  
in be cut throug or not/ for the greatnes of  
the wounde. But is it w a dagger/ or a bow  
it is yll to knowe yf it goth throug or not  
therfore it is nedefull to haue tokenes for  
to knowe the same. And that token that the  
wounde goth throug the brest/ or in the  
holnes of the brest is/ as the wynde cometh  
out the wounde/ princypaly whan the nose  
and the mouth is stoppeth/ than shall yow  
hāge a lytell feder on a threde a fore y wou-  
de/ is the wounde throug than shall meue  
the feder.

¶ The token that the herte is  
wounded/ is the blacknes of y blode/ and  
that the membris without be colde/ the in-  
perfluyte of the sweyt/ of swomyng/ or  
Sincopis minuta. The place of suche a  
wounde is vnder the lyfte pappe/ and that  
is not good suche a wounde to take in hande  
therfore it is a cause for to refuse it/ for it is  
a deedly cure. The tokens that the longue  
is wounded/ that y blood comyng ther out  
is rede and shomyng/ and the pacyente is

L. i.



hote and kowekyth/ And is pale an y place  
of the wounde is on the ryght/ And as



Galienus sayd/ whan mo-  
che bloode comyth throughe  
the mouth without payne/  
that is a token that the bay-  
nes be hurt/ ¶ The token y  
the dia. ragma is woundyd/  
that he cannot hale his win-  
de to hym/ & strongly cow-  
ghed with bloode & symy-  
pattyll/ & that the pacient  
hath great payne in his sy-  
de/ & the place of this woun-  
de is by the small rybbys/ if  
thereto comyth yll accedete/  
than it is dedly/ and yf the  
bloode cym in y belly/ than it wyll corrupte  
for nede and rotte/ and the token of this is  
heuyars of the syde/ and of y smal rybbys/  
stynkyng spatyll with moche cowghe/ &  
the pacient hath the ther with the arcis/ and  
Jamer? sayd also/ the wynde that comyth  
out of y wounde/ and the mouthe styncketh  
so soze y it may not be suffryd/ & y clowte  
stynckyth of the bloode that comyth from y  
wounde/ and the wounde that gothe throughe  
y backe/ is in moze peryll than y other/ for  
the baynes/ synowes/ throte/ and stryngis  
of the hert/ and that is fastenyth to the bac-  
ke/ and the wounde of the mary is also soze  
peryllous/ and the wounde of the backe bo-  
ne that is not depe/ that is not peryllous/  
and the wounde that towched not the backe  
bone/ is not so peryllous. ¶ If the wounde  
be small without lesyng of the substance/  
and that cometh not to none yll accedence/ y  
shalbe drest with tow depped in the whyte  
of an egge/ & therin mydle a leryll drogēs  
bloode with frankēse/ lyme of egge shel-  
les/ and on the .iiij. day shall the wounde be

drest agayne/ and than hele it with a grene  
woundyd plaster/ or with the Jewys plas-  
ter/ or with bawme/ but wyll you occupye  
the bawme/ so must you occupye it at y be-  
gynnyng to the endyng without drestyng  
of the whyte of an egge doynge thereto/ and  
also defende the wounde from hete and swel-  
lyng with that defensium.

#### ¶ A Defensyffe.

¶ Take Sole armeno/ oyle of roses/ and a  
leryll venegre. ¶ If the wounde be great y  
it must be sowd/ than soze it and bynde it  
so as y haue lerned you asoze/ and ye shall  
hele it lyke another wounde with the grene  
woundyd plaster/ or with the Jewys plas-  
ter/ or with the bawme. ¶ If the wounde  
be so greate and depe stytcheth or shotten/  
that it gothe in the hoie of the body/ of suche  
a wounde sayd Rogerius Brunus/ wyl-  
helmus de Saleceto/ Lancfrancus/ that it  
shall not be bouiden/ for cause y bloode shol-  
de not abyde within/ & suche a wounde shall  
be kepte vp with tentes/ depeth with oyle  
of roses/ and with salve/ and stryke about  
with defensium/ and whan ye be ure of y  
yll accedence/ than shall ye clesse the woun-  
de with this.

#### ¶ A clesyng.

¶ Take Frankēse/ Myrra/ Farina lupi-  
norum/ of eche an ounce/ straynyd rose ho-  
ny vi. ounces. camomyll floutes. ii. ounces  
wyne one poude/ and a halfe/ all this togy-  
der mydled/ and this in the wounde spowt-  
tyd/ for to clesse the wounde/ and take hede  
that ye spowtte no moze in the wounde than  
he may suffre/ and than rolle the pacient on  
a table roundabout/ and tourne hym vp on  
the wounde/ that the clesyng may come  
out agayne/ yf he may that suffre no moze/  
so do in y wounde agayne y lētes/ & clesse it w  
this plaster. ¶ Take rose hony/ frākenense/  
myrra/ sarcocolle/ or take an other plaster/



### ¶ A plaster.

¶ Take strayned rose hony turpentyne bf. ounces. barley meell / as moche as it neded / & thā shal þ woūde be clene w this plaster / & with this plaster / & with the afoz sayd spowtynge / that takyth away þ yll matter / and this is the counsell of þ afoz sayd maysters / bycause yf þ matter sholde abyde in þ woūde / it wolde cometo þ hert / and to al other gentyll mebers within þ body / & it wolde be the dethe of the pacyent. Theodoricus & Henricus sayd that the woūde sholde be cloyd. and yf it is of nedes the pacyent is feble / than shal ye gyue hym strengthyng & confortynge to the nature / and yf the woūde be not hastely closen / þ naturall het sholde through the woūde come out / and the colde ayze wolde go in / whiche ayze dystroyeth the woūde / but Guido makyth concord bytwene the afoz sayd maysters / and sayd that the substaūce of the thynge that comyth in the woūde of the brest / as well it is in the fyrst parte / as in the other parte / And to all the woūdes of þ brest belongth twoo curis / one wīn / & another without / & this woūde is to be knowen by þ for sayd tokēs. ¶ As you knowe by the afoz sayd tokēs / that there is no mēbre within woūded / or that no matter comyth therein / the woūde shal ye hele without tentes / and wplasters & salve incarnatiū / & with plumacyoles deppeth in wyne / & with byndynge that seldō be chaunged / yf ye be called to a woūdyd pson / & that ye fere þ woūde hath the bleded inwarde / that shal ye know by þ ratlyge of the pacyēt / & hath he bleded a lytell / & that þ blood rynnynge is done / than comaunde you þ pacyent to stupe on þ woūde / & that he may meue hym that the blode may come out / and as that is done / so let þ woūde be tentyd with medlynes or drys-

nes that dra with outwarde / as turpentyne / or hony that is better that drawyth outwarde / and dryeth / and clenseth. And bynde hym with plumacyoles of tow / but not to styffe / in this same day let hym bloode. In þ. iij. day glyster the woūde w the souden wyne / as I shall say here after / than tourne the pacyent on the woūde / and ther in doo reasonable tentys / and that it let not þ outcomynge of þ engeled bloode or matter / and the tentys shal be bounde with a logethyede / by cause that the tente fall not in the holnes of the brest / for the pacyent sholde suffer moche harme. ¶ If thet be the rynnynge of the blood / than ye shall not stoppe it / but yf it rynnid to moche / than it is nedeful to stoppe it / & the pacyent leese not his myght. ¶ As that bloode is stoppt / and the other syde is let blood on the bayne / and the woūde is glystered with wyne / than haste you with the tentes / and plasters that the bloode may melt / and consume / and takynge away the payne / as is thele herafter.

### ¶ A salve.

¶ Take Fatina or dei. xij. ounces. Fatink fenigreci. viij. ounces. Florum camomille Ablinthei / Calamenti / and rubbyd branne / of eche. viij. ounces. This is the best experyment drawynge out the blood of the groude of the body. ¶ As any blede inwarde through the woūde / than take of the vnder crust of a lofe / as hoot as it comith out of an ouen / and lay the crom of the breed vpon the woūde / as hoot as he may suffer it. ¶ And þ pacyent shall be layd vpon þ syde on þ woūde / this do as often as he may suffer it / tyll ther in is no moze bloode / and thā shal be gyue hym medlynes to hele hym

### ¶ A medlyne.

L. ũ.



Take bolus armenus / terra sigillata /  
with water therein is soden roses / sumach /  
balaustie / granorum myrtillorum / masti-  
cis / pyrrinorum / or ye shall gyue hym med-  
icines consolidatryues / as terra sigillata / bo-  
lus armenus / of eche ii. ounces. **¶** Summe iij.  
ounces. Sumach Syrrinorū / Sorborū /  
Consolida maioris / et medie of eche an hand-  
full / & sethe this in rayne water / or in water  
therin yron is quenched in. **¶** Sothe the wou-  
de through to the inward membris / and  
they is woundyd / than maye ye ruge the  
wounde dedly / neuertheles / doth the best /  
for the nature is somtyme stronger than ye  
wene. Therefore shall ye take hede where y  
wounde goothe in / or touchyd / And is the  
woude in the hert / than receyvyth the wou-  
de of y hert no helynge / bycause ther is som  
vaynes by the hert / as they is woundyd / thā  
comyth the haestely dethe / and that bloode  
dystroyed y naturall hette / Or is y woude  
in y longues / it may not be well heeled / but  
w great suttlyte of an experient surgyan /  
and the wounde comyth comenly to corrup-  
cyon and rottyng / for the matter may not  
be clenysd / than with cowhyng / for the  
cowhyng maketh the woude wyder / also  
it is nede that the wounded membris be in  
rest / for the longues is altymes meuryng /  
the longue hath also a sharp suttlyll bloode /  
that not alone dystroyeth the yll fleshe / but  
corodyth and consumyth the good fleshe /  
(As Galienus sayd) **¶** The medsyns that  
holde hele the longues that can not come to  
the longues / than through the longe way  
of the mawe and the lyuer / and ther leesyth  
the helynge his myght / therfore y longues  
may not well be helyd / therfore the pacient  
gettyth Empetici / that is that he matter  
spatyd / thereafter is he Dritic? and dyed.  
**¶** As Diaphragma is woundyd / he may not

be well curyd / by cause it is altyme meuryng  
ge / & it is in the seruyse of the hert / geuyng  
wynde / therfore is hert workyng needly  
to the breeth / than is that also hitte / As y  
partyes within be woundyd / ther the senes  
wes / muscles / & fleshe tokyth hert begyn-  
nyng / of y which wouidige takyth y herte  
lyghtly great harme / If y woude goth to y  
inward membris / and is y asofayde tokes  
in the longues not great / and is the woude  
outwart small / than must ye make y wou-  
de a lytell greter / that ye may do therein the  
medsyns / dyynes / and syccatryffes made of  
this alterfolowynge powder.

**¶** A syccatryffe powder.

Take Dragantuni / Mastike / Olybanū /  
Gūmi arabici / Fenigreci / of eche lyke mo-  
che. And his meet shall be of Brāne water  
midled with penidium. And comaunde the  
pacient to be styll and to reste without me-  
uryng. **¶** If the wounde is in Diaphragma  
and the accydenes lytell / than or die hym  
suche meet & drynke that dryueth away y  
cowhe. Also put in the woude a small sente  
depped in oyle of roses and medled with y  
yolk of egges / lyke y cure of other wouids  
**¶** If the woude is inward ther y synwes  
hath his begynnyng / than it is good to gy-  
ue y pacient to lyck or to sucke cleuyng med-  
syns as Dyaspermata / that is moost blyd  
to colortyng of y brest / or Dyacodion / or  
Dyalympicon / And that yeshall laye ab-  
out on y wounde / it shall be Embrationes  
with wyne / or with dryenge plasters and  
with oyle. in the somer with oyle of roses.  
And in the wyntter with oleum Sardinū  
and plasters made of Calcantum / as it sto-  
de in primo cathagenorum named Syrapal-  
ma. **¶** If the longues / or yf the inward  
membris is not helyd in. iij. dayes. so is it



not well to be holpen. Neuertheles helpe hym with a good rule/ and let the pacyente lay on the wounde/ and bynde the wounde w<sup>th</sup> the blode and the matter altymes maye come out. And yf the pacyēt may not suffice to lay all tymes on the wounde/ than maye ye tozme hym on the other syde/ but moost parte on the wounde.

Item the comune medfyns or dzyres to all innermoost membez/ shalbe taken the medfyns they moost makyth softnes & swetnes. and that takyth away that is moost contrary to the wounde/ as herafter standyd. Take Crugocris/ Pomphiligos/ L ytar- gium/ Cerusa. Al is that these afozelayde medfyn makyth fast and hole the membez without. Neuertheles they openyd the innermoost membez.

Therefore ye maysters of this connyng shuld take and gyue the pacyēt som medfyns couenyntly to the cicatrices inwardly/ & these medfyns muste he swellowe throughe the thowte wout chowrug and ther to ye must take thynges y<sup>e</sup> is sower & dry- my/ as p<sup>r</sup>oquistidos/ Wa- laustie/ Galle/ Psydie/ Terra sigillata/ Su- mach/ Rose/ & these must be colyd w<sup>th</sup> other stoppyn

ge colyges/ as Salozū citionozū/ oz Rube extremitatū/ oz Myrti/ oz w<sup>th</sup> sharpe wyne ther w<sup>th</sup> mydled Diadragantū. wyll ye haue a good clēfng/ thā do hym a wasyng so dē w<sup>th</sup> hony of y<sup>e</sup> best/ for in all such medfyns is hony. If ye know by the tokens afoz- sayd that in y<sup>e</sup> througgoynng wounde the matter is fallē downward w<sup>th</sup> in. thā carry

not longe to pul out y<sup>e</sup> matter. & w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> helme? cou<sup>er</sup> sayled it/ and sayde also that the wou- de shalbe made greter/ that the matter and the bloode may well come out of y<sup>e</sup> woude fentynge with a tente deppeth in oyle of tro- ses/ and the tente shalbe brode without the woude/ bycause it shulde not fall in/ and it shall be boude with a thred/ that if it we- re fall in/ that it maye be pul out agayne.



And Rogerius cō- maundeth therefore y<sup>e</sup> the pacyent shall be tournyd on hys bake/ that the mat- ter of the wounde maye come out.

Jamerus cōmaun- dyd that a glystere shalbe put i<sup>n</sup> y<sup>e</sup> brest with a reasonable quantite of wyne/ And tourne the pa- cyēt with his body on a table round ab- out/ and than let y<sup>e</sup>

wyne com out agayne. And yf it come agayn as clere as it was spowteth therein and cometh there out not so moche as there was spowteth in/ than let of your spowtyn- ge and hele the wounde. But Albucasis cō- maundith that you shal holde opē the wou- de layng therein olde tow/ that the matter and other superflue moystnes gothe out. & cōmaunde that the pacyent may belayd on the woude/ for the matter whyche ther is gadereth may ronne out. And Albucasis sayth/ as there is past. iij. or. iiii. dayes the tyme of the wounde/ and that the pacyente hath no shakynge of the harte/ nor crampe nor streyghtnes in the brest/ and that hys condycyon and disposycyon of hyni is good



Chan shall ye knowe that the wounde is  
in a good case/ and y<sup>e</sup> the nature is stronge/  
than lesse your tentes/ and the cure. At ye  
marke that the pacient may not suffer such  
medesynges or drynes/ than lesse your tente  
and lay on the wounde one mundificatiuū  
plaster made in this maner.

### ¶ A plaster.

Take strayned Rose hony. xxliij. ounces.  
Myrre/ Frankelence/ Sarcocolle/ of eche  
an ounce/ faryna Fenigreci/ farina Ordei/  
of eche a lyke moche that it be knowghe to  
make as thycke as hony. and do therto a ly  
tell turpentyne that is very good. ¶ After y<sup>e</sup>  
coufyll of Guydo gyue hym to drynke Cē  
tozre/ Castorie/ Nepida/ Cariochylata/  
Pipinelle/ Bilofelle/ the toppes of Hemp  
kreed cowles/ Athālis or Tanacetū/ A y  
cozys/ of eche. v. dragma. and sethe this w<sup>th</sup>  
hony & wyne/ & gyue hym herof to drynke  
a goblet full at euery moznyng. And can  
ye not perceyue the thozough gorynge of the  
wounde with fētes depped in oyle of roses/  
noz with no other thynges/ noz the pacient  
may not suffer washynges noz outpullyng  
of the matter/ and the pacyēt hath heynnes  
and vpbloowyng in the syde/ and other to  
kens/ that is a knowlege that y<sup>e</sup> matter is  
gadered by Dyastagma. As than the pa  
cipient stronge and well contēt/ than coufay  
led Wilhelmus/ that ye make a newe wou  
de with a zefour in the neder parte of the sy  
de of the pacyēt agaynst the backe bone by  
twene the. iij. and. v. rybbe. or bytwene y<sup>e</sup>  
iij. and. iij. rybbes. for the Dyastagma is  
bowen with the rybbes and with the back  
bone to the. iij. and. iij. rybbe. and the bo  
wyng myght leue the out comyng of the  
matter/ than wolde the Surgean thynke

he had not cut deep Inough/ therfore it is  
the better to cutte bytwene the. iij. and. v.  
rybbes. And as y<sup>e</sup> cuttyng is done/ than he  
lay therin a tente depped in warme oyle of  
roses vnto the grounde tyll the matter com  
me. and in the tyme of y<sup>e</sup> dressyng/ dress y<sup>e</sup>  
wounde shortly/ that the ayre entre not in  
to the inwardly membyres/ for that the out  
bloowyng do not harm/ And as the matter  
begynne to apyre/ than shall you cleanse the  
innermoost place thozough the newe wou  
de with this washyng here after.

### ¶ A clensyng.

Take wyne wherin sodden is Camomyll  
Faryna lupinorum/ Rose hony: al to gyde  
mydlyd/ takyng so moche as it is Inough  
and than strayne it: and therof spowte one  
pond in the wounde. Chan shall you the  
pacient rolle roudbout and than tourne  
hym agayne on the wounde/ that the wyne  
and the clensyng may come out agayne/ &  
than put therin a tente depped in rose hony:  
Chan lay ther vpon that mundificatiuum  
or the grene wounded plaster therin is mo  
che roshill. and let the olde woude be cloyd  
shortly. ¶ Auicenna sayth. As ye thynke  
be to moche matter in Pleuresy that not is  
clensyd in. xl. dayes. or les/ that dothe the  
parsonne falle in ptisym and to outdryng of  
the naturally moystnes. Therfore it nedyd  
to suche a woude to occupy a cauterie with  
a hooke Iron/ wherwith ye may throughe  
boze the brest to the place there the matter  
nbyded in/ that the matter may be dryed &  
that the matter may be dryuen out by lytell  
and by lytell/ & washe it with hony wa  
ter y<sup>e</sup> the matter maye come out to the vter  
moost membyre/ and as the wounde is pure  
clensyd/ than go to the helyng. ¶ If therto



comyth an impostume/ than shall you cutte  
open a rybbe on another place of the syde/  
as I haue lerned you/ and it shall be on the  
same syde ther the matter is/ and than let  
the matter out/ that shulde be not of neede  
were the wounde before defendyd from the  
swellynge/ as I haue lerned you. Take al  
so hede as ye let the matter goo out that ye  
make the pacient not febler/ therwith he  
sholde lese moche of his myght. And yf the  
spryte of lyfe is lesyd/ than soloweth often  
tymes the dethe. Therfore take good hede  
to hym yf he hym the tente intymes put in/  
depped in oyle of roses midled wth rose hony  
for better clesyng of y wounde place. And  
also clenke the wounde about with vngue-  
tum apostolicum/ whiche salue clenkyd all  
woundes. Therafter washe the wounde  
with this after solowynge myxture.

Take wyne therein es soddē Myrrre/ and y  
shelles of garnat apples/ and washe there  
with euery daye the wounde. And hele it  
with the grene wounded plaster: and with  
this powder herafter solowynge.

Take Masticke: Myrra: Frankensence:  
Sarcocolle: Dragons blood: of eche lyke  
moche: made and dryuen in powder/ and  
than with y wyne washe the wounde and  
strawe therein that powder/ and laye ther  
ouer the plaster/ and plumacioles. & bynde  
it with a baunde deppeth in the wyne: and  
hele it. Som maner of the byndynge of the  
woundes in the brest makyth y fleshe: and  
som holdyth alone the medysns. The bynde  
byndynge whyche makyth fleshe must be  
brote and longe: and therwith begynne the  
byndynge on the contrarye syde: and bynde  
the .ii. hedes crossewysse on the wounde: and  
wynde about with the bande so often as it  
nedyrth: and sowe the endes of the bande on  
that fyrst parte ferre from the same wounde

And Hencicus sayd Ther to shall be knotte  
twoo small cordes/ the one goynge on the  
shulder: and the other vnder the arme.

Rogrius for the medysns to holde in betw  
a brode bade with hoys and with one ende  
and that other ende cut: that y shulder may  
go through the hole of the ende of the bande  
& wynde the brest round about/ & com agayne  
ther you began. and w that cutteth ende bi  
de hym the shulder. If it may be done wout  
cuttynge/ and omwyndynge the brest/ thā  
shull y byndynge be to lyghter/ as he sayth/  
¶ For to come no impostume vnder the arme  
so is the brest boude w a cuttynge bande/  
& with the one ende es boude round about y  
brest comynge vnder the other hole of y ar-  
me/ and w the other ende bynde about ouer  
y shulder/ & com agayne on y fyrst syde: &  
is theraft boude vnder y other hole of y arme.

## Of the wounde in the mawe mow te / or pyt of the hert. Ca. xliij.

**T**he wounde through goynge y  
mawe. is very peryll. Is the  
mawe wounded that shall ye  
knowe by y outcomynge of y  
meat. and is y place of y wounde  
de before/ than it is dedely. Is the wounde  
of the mawe not greate/ & it is in a flesshy  
place/ than may it be helyd w one good sur-  
gean. Is ther ony wounde by the mawe or  
in y pytte of the harte through the skynne &  
fleshe/ thā shall ye hele it after y. xij. chap.  
Is y wounde grete and wyde/ or stycke w  
a sworde/ than shall ye the wounde sowe/  
bynde/ and hele after the. xij. chaptre.



**A**s the wounde in the holl of the body is  
out huctyng of y<sup>e</sup> mawe / or ony other me-  
bre / than shall the wounde be tent yd with  
oyle of roses / and rose honny / and y<sup>e</sup> yolke of  
egges / tyll it begynne to gyue matter / and  
than clense it with the plaster in y<sup>e</sup> chaptre  
of the brest / thereafter shall you do growen  
flishe with unguentum fuscum / or ungue-  
tum aureum sedz *Mirre* / whyche salve I  
shall set in *Anthydoratio* / Or ye shall clense  
the wounde with this afterfolowynge water.

**A** clensynge water.

Take wyne therein is sodde mirre / and shel-  
lys of gaciat apples / & ther in strawe it is  
the powder that stande in the aforesayde  
chaptre / and thereon laye a grene wounded  
plaster / so longe tyll it be hole. **A**s the  
wounde in the mawe in his substance / and  
it gothe throughe / than is the wounde deed-  
ly. As the wounde not grete lyke as of a dag-  
ger or another sharpe thyng / than shall it  
be made a lytell greter / than sowe it agayne  
with a tresquat nydyll / & wadward syle-  
ken thred / pyncypally as y<sup>e</sup> wounde is in  
the fleshy parte. If the wounde be in the  
uppermoost parte ther synewes be / than is  
the sowynge for nought / and vpon the so-  
wynge shall you lay this powder.

**A** powder.

Make it of whyte franckenfence / mastice  
& dragantum / Gomme arabici / of eche a  
dragma / dragons blood / Gumie / of eche  
hilt a dragma. and after shall ye sowe the  
wounde without / and leue the thred han-  
gynge without the wounde there the mawe  
is sowyd / as whan that ye lose within the  
seme so may you it pull out agayne / and on  
the seme without ye may lay this powder  
here after solo wyng.

**A** powder.

Take dragons blood / whyte franckenfence

ce / ly me of egge shellys / & dryue it in pow-  
der. than hele these woundes without and  
within lyke other woundes. and also with  
wounde drynke / as I shall letne in *Anthi-  
todario*. For all y<sup>e</sup> *Antitacus* sayth that y<sup>e</sup>  
wounde without shall not be cured. The  
wounde within shall fyrst be cured / but  
that is not good / but the wounde y<sup>e</sup> is wout  
may be chaugyd throughe the coide of the  
ayre / and that shold be the lettynge of helyn-  
ge of the wounde within. And as the wou-  
de within is not helyd shortly / than wyll it  
neuer hele. Therefore must you applye haf-  
tely to the helynge of this wounde.

**A**nd is the wounde with shot / than pull  
out the arrowe as I haue letne you / and syl  
the wounde with oyle of roses / mydled with  
the yolke of egges. Defende the wounde  
with defenlyffe. The other daye shall ye  
lay on one plaster mundificatiuū / as longe  
tyll the wounde be well clenysd. And after  
shall ye washe the wounde w<sup>th</sup> wyne in ly-  
ke wyse as is in the aforesayde chaptre.

**A**s the wounde be cut with a sword / and  
is grete / than sowe it / and on the seme laye  
this powder / or dragons blode / ly me of eg-  
ge shelles / whyte franckenfence.

**A** powder.

Item. *Uilhelm* made this powder of dra-  
gons blode / dragantum / gomme of araby  
of eche lyke moche / for this helyd y<sup>e</sup> wounde  
to gydere. Ther vpon laye towne deppyd in y<sup>e</sup>  
whyte of an egge mydled with a lytell of y<sup>e</sup>  
aforesayd powder. And after clense y<sup>e</sup> wou-  
de with oyle of roses / and with rose honny.  
and washe it with sodde wyne / lyke as it  
stonde in the Chaptre of the wounde in the  
brest. And yfther to come any *ipostumacio*  
than strawe ther in this aforesayd powder  
and lay thereon y<sup>e</sup> grene wounded plaster tyll  
the wounde be well hole. Holde all tymes y<sup>e</sup>



rule of meet an dlynke / and lettynge blood  
and doynge well his easement / as is afore  
sayd in the chap. of y woundes in y hoynte.

## Of the wounde in the belly. Ca. l.



Som tyme is  
the wounde  
in the belly  
befoze / and  
som tyme be  
hynde / And  
the wounde  
y es befoze  
through the  
webbe or fle  
me ther the

boweles lay in. that one is callyd Myrach  
and that other is a thyme panycle / and is  
callyd Syfac / and lyeth within Myrach /  
and kepeth in hym the guttes / & on the hyne  
der parte is the .v. spondiles of the renne / &  
the flesshe ther vnder. Also is ther wounde  
des within / as in the many fold / in the gut  
tes / and in the mawe / and in the renne / and  
in the moder (or matrix) and in the bladder /  
The woundes in the belly is somtyme that  
gothe not out / and somtyme gothe there out  
that fleme callyd zircus / and the guttes / or  
other lyke. And the woundes happenyth  
somtyme with a sword / and somtyme w  
a launce / and somtyme with an arow / and  
somtyme with oher instrumētys / that sty  
chyd or cuttyth. Som woundys be great &  
som small cut with a dagger / som trohart /  
& som cleuyd in lengthe. Som lytell / som  
great / some wyde / and som narowe. And

this poyntys must ye knowe et ye begyne  
to cure the wounde. And herafter folowyn  
ge be the tokens of the wounde / wherby ye  
shall know what membrys ther be wounde  
ded without or within the body. The to  
ken of y wounde in y bely going not through  
it is knowen by the syght / and by y proule /  
as that ther comyth not out. The token of  
the wounde of a stryche y is goyng within /  
that is be knowen as y proufe gooth deppe  
inwarde / & as zircus / or y guttes / or any  
other gothe out. The token that zircus  
hath bene longe out / as it is chaūgyd / that  
is as his substauce is blacke and stynkyn  
ge. That token that the guttes is wounde  
dyd / that is as the dyrte gothe out / And if  
the great guttes / or small guttes be wounde  
dyd / is knowen through the place of y wounde.  
about the nauell is the small guttes / &  
vnder the nauell is y great guttes. The  
token that y mawe is wounde dyd I haue sayd  
in y fore wyrtyn chapre. The token that  
the lyuer is wounde dyd / is to knowe in y out  
comynge of the bloode / and the wounde is  
in the ryght syde. The token y the mylt is  
wounde dyd / that is the out comynge of styn  
kyng / and is in the left syde. The token  
that the renes be wounde dyd / is knowen by  
out comynge of watry bloode. Galienus  
sayd that the wounde and sowynge is more  
peryllous in the myddys of the belly / than  
in the sydes. The wounde that gothe not  
through shall be helyd / with the grene wou  
dyd plaster or bawme / lyke an other wounde  
/ as is lerned in the .xii. and .xiii. chapre.  
In lyke wyse shall be cured y through going  
wounde within / as ther no lymmys be wounde  
dyd / than alone y the wounde gothe through  
Myrach / and Syfac / this wounde is cured  
in the same maner also / sayd / & it must haue  
another sowynge. The sowynge of the



belly/ is in many maners/ And Galienus  
comāūded the sowynge all thus. ¶ In the  
fyrst threst the nedyll in the one lyppe of the  
wounde/ and towche with y nedyl Syfac/  
and after that trest the nedyll through the  
each/ and knet it on the wounde. And in the  
secōde styche/ lette y nedyl goo in thzough  
the one lyppe/ through that hole Myrach &  
Syfac/ and that shal be knet without/ and  
goo so forth tyll yt be all sowed/ & Galienus  
sayd another sowynge/ and Albucasis folo-  
weth the sowynge/ and it is more comonly  
& lyghter. The sowynge is in this maner/  
ye shal sowe the bozder of y lypys togyder  
and to euery styche a knotte/ as moche as  
it nedyd. Albucasis sette the maner with  
the nedyl and sowynge/ as is afor sayd/ but  
lette the nedyl styche in it/ and wynde the  
thryd about the nedyll/ as is afor sayd in y  
xiiij. chapter. Lanfrancus & Henricus sayd  
another maner/ that ye shall lytche with a  
nedyll the thryde without in the lyppe of y  
wounde/ and styche it through Myrach/  
& Syfac/ and so as y styche may be ordred  
eyght/ thereafter sow the other parte of the  
lyppe outwarde agayne/ & cut of the endys  
of the threde/ and let it be longe Inowgh/  
and after that sow in suche maner/ and let  
bytweene y styche a space of a twohart fyn-  
ger/ and as that is done/ make one knot of  
the. iiii. stycheys/ and so goo forth in the so-  
wynge of the hool wounde/ and through  
the sowynge of Syfac/ that hath no fleshe/  
be cured with the helpe of Myrach/ and is  
the wounde outwardly/ and the bandes of y  
brest may we occupye to this woundys of  
the belly/ ther no lymmys be woundyd/ nor  
comyth out. ¶ When the guttes is woundyd  
ouer twohart/ or is in pecis/ thā it is dedly/  
yf it be lengthe woundyd/ it may be holpen.  
¶ If that the wounde/ of y belly is not grete

Inowgh/ than shall ye make it greater/ as  
I shall shewe you hereafter/ than shall you  
take out proply the guttes/ and sow it ther  
after as it is nedeful/ w a skynners nedyll/  
Jamericus/ Theodoricus/ Rogerius lay  
eider pyppes in the guttes/ vnder the semie/ y  
y seme rotte not. Wilhelmus & some other/  
lay therin a part of a cryer of a throte goll  
of a beest/ as the. iiii. maysters sayth/ But  
Lanfrancus & Guido they thynke it not be  
prof. table/ for that nature is inclined to  
outdrawynge straunge thynngys/ and thus  
yt helpe not therfore it was layd/ and it is  
better that the guttes be sowyd/ as afor is  
sayd/ and that it be cientsyd of the vncienes/  
and that powder shall hastely be layd on y  
seme/ and is made in this maner.

¶ A powder.

¶ Take Mastick/ Dragantum/ Sommi  
arabice/ of eche anounce. Dragons blode/  
Munie/ of eche half an ounce. than shall ye  
the guttes put in agayne/ as I shall letre  
you/ and after that shal ye sow y vtter skyn-  
ne/ and also that fleme/ ther y guttes lyeth  
in/ and in the vttermost seme/ lay that pow-  
der in defendynge of the same. And mayster  
Wilhelmus de saliceto sawe a knyght hur-  
tinge hym selfe with a knyfe in his belly/ y  
the guttys come out/ and the guttys was  
wounded in the lengthe. And to the same  
was sette Ottobanus of Pavia/ the why-  
che gaue hym yll confort/ saynge y he must  
dye/ for cause he wolde put in agayne the  
guttys/ and they ware so greatly swollen  
that they myght not come in agayne. Than  
cam the frendes of the pacient prayng hym  
to come to the wounded parson. And as  
Wilhelmus sawe the pacient/ than he com-  
maunded to brenge warme wyne/ for the  
tyme was to short for to seede water with  
Camomyll/ and Anyse. And with the wy-



ne he washyd the guttys there y<sup>e</sup> dryte cam out/ than sowed he y<sup>e</sup> guttys to gyder agayne/ and he layde on the seme the aforesayde powder. And thā he wolde put in agayne y<sup>e</sup> guttys/ and they was so soze swollē y<sup>e</sup> they cowde nat be hādelyd/ for the woūde was to narrow/ than he cutte the woūde greter with a sharys/ and put the guttys therein agayne/ and he sowed the fleme/ and also y<sup>e</sup> skynne. and than he helpd the knyght that he lysde many yeres after/ & hath chylderne by his wyfe. ¶ Comyth the Lyuer out of y<sup>e</sup> wounde/ & is deppe woundyd in his substance than lysed she his workyng/ therfore it is dedly/ for the woundes may not be helpd for the superfluyte of the blood/ whyche is the foūdament and mater of the lyfe

But is she not wounded in ony parte that belongyth to her/ than put in agayne the lyuer. & the woūde shalbe curyd lyke another wounde. ¶ Is the lyuer a lytell wounded and not soze/ thā shall it behelyd of a good Surgean lyke another wounde. And it must be cured hastily er it chaūgyd/ whyle it is freshe.

¶ If the Mylke be wounded/ ye must well serche in what pte of here substance she is wounded/ And is there a pyce cut of/ than fulfyll the other place of y<sup>e</sup> hole mylke. but not as y<sup>e</sup> poyt be cut ouer twohart/ & as y<sup>e</sup> wounde of y<sup>e</sup> mylke is hard and thereof cometh the water spryng (oz ydrosyphs)/ and euer feblenes of y<sup>e</sup> maue. And hangeth the mylke out/ than put it in agayne/ And as yrbus gothe out that is y<sup>e</sup> fleme/ and is that corrupted/ thā bynde oz knotte that ther is corrupte/ as Galenus sayth/ an cut it of after the knottyng vnto the neder parte of the belly/ and ye shall leue out of the belly the ende of y<sup>e</sup> knottyng that the threde of the sowyng of the guttys may be plucke out agayne as the woūde is

clensyd. As y<sup>e</sup> seme is made in yrbus/ thā put in to the belly that same yrbus agayne and sowe the wounde in the belly shortly. & let it not open tyl the inner wounde be hole also Jamerius Rogerius Lanfrancus commaundyd. and the cause is this. Ther is no thyng that doth so moche hurte the inner limes oz membres as doth the towochyng of the yttermoost ayre/ of the whyche ayre it chaungyth/ and gettyth yll accydenes of payn/ and hardnes of the guttes/ thereafter they may gette the crampe/ and after to dye In the woundes in the guttys prayth some maysters the glyster of stronge blacke coloured warme wyne/ and pryccpally as y<sup>e</sup> guttes hath many hooles. And all his meetes to the. viij. dayes shalbe thynne. for it comyth not to rottyng/ but to helyng to gyder. And hereto the. iiii. maysters prayd after folowinge. Lay wheet brāne an houre and than take it out agayne/ and do thers to this drynes.

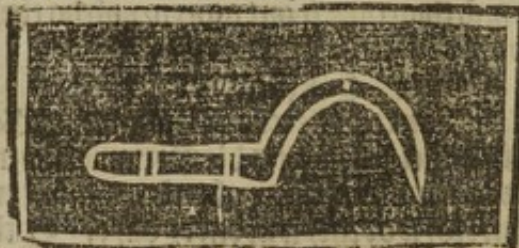
#### ¶ A Powder.

Take floure of sterche/ Dragantum/ Gōmi arabici/ Dragons blood/ Consolida maior oz Ambra: the here of an hare/ and gyue hym twyse oz thryse at euerydare. Is the pacient feble than gyue hym the soppy of sap therein is soddē chykes/ & yf ther be layd in Dragantum. & Gōmi arabici: it were very good/ and water therein is sodden Frankensense/ Masticke/ and this prayseth wilhelmus and Rogerius. If ther be ony patione stytheth oz woundyd that hys guttes come out/ and they be not hastily put in agayne that they be vnclene/ swellng and chaungyng by the ayre/ than shall ye take warme water therein is sodden Camomyll floures/ Ameis. oz take warme wyne whyche hath no befulle ryppe/ as Lanfrancus sayd/ therein shall ye wet a sponge and than



warne the guttys therewith / & salve y guttes w rose oyle / & put the guttys agayne in to the belly. ¶ Theodorice? cuttyth open a pyg / or another beest in y middes in tweyn / & layd it as warne on the guttys so often y the guttes may lesyd of the swellng / that it may come in agayn. If y guttes be fallen on y ground y it be foule / thā lay it in warm gootys myke / & clense it therein / & than put it agayne in to y belly. Be the guttys swollen and the wounde be small y the guttys wyl not in agayn / than comaūded Galie. Wilhelm? / Lanfrāc? / & more other / y the woūde in the belly shal be cut so grete that the guttys may be put in agayne.

¶ To this cuttyng is couenient y instrumēt callyd Samgatoria crokyd lyke a scyke / before on the crokyng sharpe / but not sharp on the poynce / & Albucasis set it in a pycture as here standed.



¶ The pacient shall lay on his back & hve agaynst the woūde / and the surgean shall wysely cut y woūde y the other guttes com not out / & than put in agayne the guttys y is out. And y Surgean must haue a good seruaūt which shal takē hede of the guttys woude with his hande softly / & than take y wounde in the myddes / & cut the woūde wyder / & put therein agayne the guttys / than sowe it as is afoz sayd. Therafter defende y seme & the wounde (as Galien? sayd) with Formacis that is callyd sanguinolentis / y in other membres y woūde makyd faste / lyke as dothe the powder y holdeth the seme /

& the plumacioles w wyne / and the plaster w other drynes that makyth fleshe. Comyth ther payne of the cuttyng or sowyng as it happeneth oftē tymes (as Auicē. sayd in his. iij. Canon of the cure of ydriopisis) y of y cuttyng cometh payne and pryckng Therfor it is good to put therein oyle of dyll or camomyl / & vpo the place of the cuttyng lay y plaster made of lynseed / hve malowe seede / fenugreke / of eche lyke moche. And som other maysters as Henticus for takynge away the payne & swellng / they sethe wyne with salt therein / and so moche branne that it be thicke / & they putteth in a bagge and layd ther vpon as hote as the pacient may suffre. Som tymes is done therto the afoz sayd oyle / & do it so often tyll the payne be gone. ¶ The matter that is lette in the belly and can not come throug the seeme ye need it not to fere greatly / for the moystnes can not be moche / & they membres hath not moche blood as Wilhelmus sayth / the nature resoluyth and cōsumyth the moystnes & sendyth to the flankys / and ther it be curyd lyke another ipostume in y same place.

¶ Of the wounde in the bladder / and in the kydney.

Ca. li.



¶ Ere a woūde in y partes whiche holde / as y skyn & fleshe / it shal be helpd lyke a woūde in y xij. & xij. chaptre. But y woūde in the inner lymmes y be holden / as in the kydneyes and bladder / and y moder or matrix of a woman. This be membres nedefull to euery body / & this hath no



other cure than the wounde in the belly.

¶ That token y<sup>e</sup> the bladder is wounded y<sup>e</sup> is the outcomynge of the vryne through y<sup>e</sup> place in pectine. ¶ That token y<sup>e</sup> the moder or matrix is woundyd/ it shall be knowen through the place vnder y<sup>e</sup> nauyll through the outcomynge of the blood/ and cure the woūde lyke another woūde with sowynge princypally whan the woūde is by y<sup>e</sup> necke of the matrix for ther is y<sup>e</sup> more flesshe/ ther for the woūde is the better to make fast.

¶ The woūde in the kydney may not be helyd/ for it is feded w<sup>th</sup> the watery blood that the helynge belettyd/ and also it is altyme in meuyng/ and it is y<sup>e</sup> way wher through the vryne comyth. ¶ The woūde in y<sup>e</sup> bladder can not be helyd/ for it is a synewy part without flesshe/ & is altyme meuyng/ & to receyue the vryne and to gyue out agayne/ But the woūde y<sup>e</sup> ther is in the necke of the bladder ther it hath flesshe and blood/ that may be helyd with a truwe cure/ lyke as it be sene as the stone there be cutt out. which stone is growen frome longe tymes in the body of a man.

¶ Whan the woūde is in the hole of y<sup>e</sup> bladder there as no flesshe nor blood is that the vryne cometh out/ that is deedly. For all y<sup>e</sup> sowe the bladder/ and laye vpon the seme this plaster folowynge.

¶ A Salve.

Take Rose hony. xxiij. ounces. Frankensse/ Mastyck/ Dragantum/ of eche. ii. wices. made in powder/ and medled with the rose hony. and lay aboute the wounde that defensyffe/ & hele it. And y<sup>e</sup> pacyēt shal take hede for moche drynkynge tyll he be hole.

¶ As ye be called to suche pacientes that is woundyd in suche a place/ than say to theyr frendes that suche a wounde is deedly. and promyse the pacyent alway his helth.

And fyrst comaūde the pacyent to be confesed as one that shall dye/ er euer his power fayle/ and his wyrt chaunge. and ther after shall you worke for his helth/ for the nature dothe often fayle that the surgean thynketh vnpossyble to helpe it/ princypally as nature getteth helpe with a good worke.

¶ Neuertheles ye shall not byleue no goode token that often happeneth to the pacyente. For Apocras sath/ that ye shall not trust in the pacyente that mendeth hastily without cause/ also ye shall not fere an euyl token without cause/ for this dysceyueth often. And ye shall thynke alwayes that the pacyent shall dye/ or elles he is all heled.

¶ This cure ye may take in hande in your lande/ or in your countrey there as ye are knowen. But in straunge landes take ye none suche in hande/ or other woūdes that is in pe ryll.

## Of woundes in the tarde or coddess

Ca. liij.



The woundes in this place is ferefull for her subtyll composi cyon/ & conyngly workynge/ neuertheles yf y<sup>e</sup> yarde of the man be wounded in lengthe or euer thwarte/ & yf the wounde be not grete it shall be cured with y<sup>e</sup> sowynge/ powder/ lettynge blood an y<sup>e</sup> bayne/ and with good purgyn as another wounde. ¶ And yf the wounde be ouerthwart & clene cut of/ than is y<sup>e</sup> wounde moost in pe ryll/ by the reason of many synewes & baynes/ the rfoze som tyme y<sup>e</sup> pacyent dyeth or y<sup>e</sup> blood be stopped



¶ For easynge of the payne in suche a wounde. Take warme oyle of roses and anoynte therewith from the vpperparte of the yarde vnder the nauyll/ and aboute Periconiam that is bytwene the fundament & his preyte/ & brenne the wounde roundabout w a brennyng pzon/ with that s blood may be stopped/ and to take away the crape whiche comyth often of the payne. And therby you may lay also s stone aforesayd in s. xv. chaptre. and also the stone made in powder and ther amonge medle Dragons blood/ whyte frankensense/ and Aloepaticum/ of eche lyke moche mydled with the white of egges stryken on a clothe/ or plumacyole s in s myddes hath a hole as grete as a strawberry/ and the plumacyole layde thereon that the hole maye come euently to the pype of the yarde that the vryne maye com through/ and ouer it shal you do your byndynge/ and behynde roundabout ye shall laye the defen syuum And ye shall gyue the pacyent euery moznyng/ noone/ and euenyng the medycynable wounde drynke that I shall set in Antidothario. The woundes in the coddes destroyed s coddes/ and taketh lightly away the generatyon all is s parson not in no peryll of dethe. And the cure of this is lyke the cure of a comon wounde.

## ¶ Of the wounde bytwene the hyppes/ and the nether parte of the backe. Ca. liij

¶ If this wounde is no grete peryll/ but yf it be very great/ s the skyn fleshe/ and the synewes be hurt/ s the same synewes be schronke so shal s man

halte. ¶ If s wounde be cut with a knyfe swozde or other lyke wepe. If the wounde be smal/ it shall be boude after s. xij. chap. ¶ If the wounde be grete s it must be sowe/ than sowe & bynde it after the. xij. chaptre. & shall be heled as another wounde w s grene wounded plaster/ or bawm/ as it is aforesayd. ¶ If s wounde be stryke w a dagger/ ye shal tente it w a comely tete depte in oyle of roses warme/ and with s yolke of egges and so put it therein as farre as ye may with the foresayd oyle/ vnto the tyme the wounde begyn to gyue matter/ then clenle it and hele it as another wounde. ¶ Ye may aske me wherfore I haue lerned to put so moche rose oyle in the wounde/ and that I haue sorybden the rose oyle in the. xij. and. xiiij. chap. Therby answer I/ that ye sholde be the surer & faster in your workyng/ & that ther to the lesser com the yll accyidentes of s hote impostumacyo. It is more profytable such euyl accydet to defende/ than s yll accydet to drawe away/ for the nature of s oyle by s warmnes getyng of the fyre/ is swettyng/ softenyng/ & openyng/ pyncypally in the narrow and shoten woundes/ for a stycke or a wounde come to matter than cometh sel dome ther to euyl accydet. Therfore I comaunde you to do ther to a lytell of the yolke of an egge/ for the wounde to get a lytell cleynge/ s the matter sooner shold come. And al tymes is very good to make such an oyle of roses of vnrype grene oyle olyue/ for the rose oyle & such oyle olyue haue in them a lytel bytyng w styptica. Also s rype oyle olyue is good to make rype s yl accidēt/ s myddell rype oyle doth auoyde s matter/ s vnrype grene oyle is good for s consolidauiū and for helyng togyder the wounde. ¶ If s wounde be made by s shot of an arowe in this parte of the body/ than drawe it out



take as I haue sayd in .v. bis. chapytre.  
 Or supple the wounde with oyle of roses  
 and ther with shall it be tentyd for to come  
 out/ and lay aboute the place a defensiuum  
 than shall it be clenfed with this salue.  
 And after þ hele it with a grene wounded  
 plaster/ and the salue shall be made of rose  
 hony. .xij. ounces/ fenigreke meele/ lynsede  
 meele of eche. .iiij. ounces/ oyle of camomell  
 & barley meele of eche. .ij. ounces/ lay this  
 theron/ for it taketh away the payne/ and  
 clēketh the place/ his drynke shall be made  
 with barley water sodden with parfelye ro  
 tes/ & let hym take hede of blood lettyng  
 and to þ drawght gorynge for it is nede full  
 to these woundes/ and comaunde them to  
 be quyet for there is no better thyng for a  
 wounded parson/ and often cometh of a ly  
 tel woude grete harme bycause þ he taketh  
 no hede of suche a woude/ therfore take he  
 de in suche a cause.

**Of the wounde  
 in the thyghe. Ca. liij.**

**T**he woundes in the thyghe or  
 in þ thrykenes of the legge a  
 boue the knee it is dredful for  
 the musles that be there/ and  
 they be often deedly. Guido  
 sayth/ there is but lytell dyfferēce bytwene  
 these woundes and þ woundes in þ arme  
 but alonely the wounde of the thyghe is of  
 ten deedly/ and þ cometh of euyll accedent/  
 & pf the woude be small/ she shall be boude  
 after þ. .xij. chapytre/ If þ wounde be grete  
 þ it must be sowd/ it shall be sowd after  
 þ. .xiiij. chapytre/ vpon þ seme shall be layde  
 the powder of dragons blood/ whyte fran  
 kence/ & lyme of egge shelles/ and leue  
 one ende of þ wounde open þ there thryghe

the wounde may be clenfed. The fyrst day  
 lay in þ wounde þ yolke of an egge/ with  
 rose oyle/ for to clenfe it/ and alwayes do  
 aboute the wounde defensiuum tyll it be wel  
 clenfed/ than cause þ fleshe to growe/ and  
 hele it with þ grene wounded plaster/ and  
 at the begynnyng also ye may hele it with  
 balsom. ¶ If the wounde be so depe that þ  
 muscle be wounded/ sowe the muscle with  
 a woren trede/ and after the skyn ¶ And pf  
 the wounde bled to moche yeshal stoppe it  
 as I haue lerned you in the .xv. chapytre/ &  
 lay on þ seme this powder/ whyte franken  
 seuce/ þ lyme of egge shelles/ and dragons  
 blood/ and lay aboute the wounde that des  
 fensiuum/ and in the wounde the yolke of an  
 egge medled w oyle of roses/ & pfe be sure  
 there cometh no impostumacion/ than lay  
 theron fyrst mundificatiuum/ or the grene  
 wounded plaster/ pf the wounde be depe &  
 narrowe/ and bledeth sore/ stoppe the blood  
 as I haue lerned you/ and let blood out þ  
 bayne ther agaynst/ and lay oner it that de  
 fensiuum. ¶ Ye shall knowe also þ ye shall  
 neuer take tentes for holdyng þ woundes  
 open there as the woude is full of waynes  
 or musly fleshe/ for in suche a wounde cos  
 meth grete harme of the tentes/ therfore is  
 put in the wounde oyle of roses before the  
 tentes/ for surenes that there shall no euyll  
 accedēt come ther to/ therfore shall þ wou  
 de be clenfed and heled as is afore sayd/ And  
 pf þ wounde haue not bled moche/ the shall  
 the pacient be let blood on the bayns/ and  
 tulle hym with etyng and drynkynge and  
 to the drawght gorynge/ as you may se in þ  
 chapytre of the rulyng.

**Of the wounde  
 in the knee. Ca. liij.**





**S**ore dreadfull and deedly is þ  
wounde in the knee for þ grete  
synewes that is therein for the  
knees hath the most grete ban  
des Corday and Aruoy &  
they be in the nethermore parte there the  
moystnes hastely cometh downeward/  
therfore all these woundes ben dangerous/  
for Auicenna sayth that the wounde on the  
knee by the shynne is euill bycause that to  
the wounde comyth euill accydent therof  
we shall seldon be sure. and these woundes  
haue lytell dyfference of the woundes of þ  
armes/handes/ & of fete/ but alonely this  
wounde in this place is dreadfull/ pynny  
pally yf the be.iii. fingers from the knee/  
for the goodnes of þ place/ so cometh ony  
accydent that the good surgean can not bet  
ter it. As it is often sene that the payent  
dreyth of a lytell wounde/ and also he must  
earnestly take hede of the hynder parte for þ  
ii. synewes that cometh from the hecð thug  
he the backe and behynde thughe the leg  
ges to the sooles of the fete. I haue sene  
many euill accedentes comynge of suche  
small woundes that is lytell set by or take  
hede to/ and þ myse fortune is fallen to me  
and oother mo/ therfore it is nedefull to take  
care for this wounde/ and to folowe after þ  
xl. chapytre/ þ speketh of all suche wou  
des of þ ioyntes the playne matter/ & pyn  
nyally of that glytyng water/ and take  
good hede to the lernynge of þ same chapy  
tre/ & forgette nothyng to do after þ rewle  
of þ same chapytre/ & pynnyally þ the pa  
cyent kepe hym styll that the wounded lyth  
& mēbe be in rest as lytell as the wounde  
is/ & of the wounde be small þ more charge  
is in it/ therfore folowe the same lernynge  
tyll þ wounde come to his dysgestyon and  
grynge out of the matter/ tyll ye be sure of

all accedente/ nethertheless tryst it not/ but  
go forth & folowe the good cure/ tyll that þ  
full wounde be hole. ¶ If the wounde be  
shot with an arowe supple out þ arowe w  
warne of le as is afore sayd/ and the same  
oyle shall do as moche good in the wounde  
as yf þ tentes were put in/ an ye shall stre  
ngth þ sayd wounde with defensiu/ and ye  
shall let the payent blood out of þ bayne/  
and to do his easement/ and as ye be sure þ  
there come no ipostume thereto/ so shall you  
clense the wounde with vnguentū aposto  
lorum secundum Auicēnam thereafter shall  
you cure it with a grene wounde plaster/  
also take hede yf there be ony bones depar  
ted from other thā departhe it hole/ thā forwe  
the bypper parte of þ wounde togyder/ and  
leue the nether parte open that the wounde  
may be clēse thughe every day/ þ first day  
lay in the wounde the yolke of an egge med  
led wyth oyle of roses/ þ nexte day ye shall  
clense the wounde/ after that cause þ fleshe  
to growe/ and hele it lyke another wounde.

## Of the wounde in the shynne. La. lvi.



**N** þ shynnes is many sy  
newes þ cometh downe  
from the Brayne therfore  
in the wounde of þ shynne  
is grete peryll/ not alone  
ly for the synewes but for  
þ muscles that is. iij. fms  
gers byneth þ knee thughe  
whiche many pstones hath grete harme by.



**I**f there come but lytell blood out of the wounde/ let hym blood on the bayue on the contrary parte. & let hym holde the rule in gopnge to stole/ as I haue sayth in the. xlv. chaptre. & he shall drynke mydled wyne.

**I**f the wounde bleed sore/ stoppe it as is sayd in the. xv. chaptre. & then clense y<sup>e</sup> wounde/ & yf it be nede sowe it and lay on y<sup>e</sup> seme the powdcr aforesayd/ & hele it as another wounde/ wherof many tymes es aforesayd.

## **O**f woundes in the ancle. Ca. lviij.



**A**t the ancle is the wounde peryllous/ for it is set to gyder with small bones/ Therfore as the ancle is wounded/ it maye not be set to gyder in hys ryghte coposycyon as he was be-

fore. And also the ancle is fastenned with many synewes/ and as they be wounded it is harde to helpe. **I**f it be wounded with an arowe/ ye shall anoynte the place with oyle of roses/ & drawe out y<sup>e</sup> arowe and put in the wounde the aforesayd oyle. And as ye be sure of the wounde/ then ye shall clense it/ and after ye shall hele it w<sup>th</sup> a grene wounded plaster. & the pacient shall holde the rule of lettynge bloode/ and of the stole gopnge/ as I haue sayd before: **I**f y<sup>e</sup> pacient be very syke oz feble/ gyue hym of a sodden chycken/ and gyue them also medled wyne. **A**nd yf y<sup>e</sup> wounde be gretely cut vnto the bone/ clense it withinwarde/ and then so we the wounde to gyder agayn. And yf the synewes be cut/ sowe them to gyder and afterwarde the skynne/ and lay on the

seme this powdcr of Dragons blood/ Dra-  
gantum/ Gomi arabici/ of eche lyke moche  
and in the mouthe of the wounde put oyle of  
roles mydled with rose hony. **T**his do. iij.  
oz. iij. dayes. and lay aboute the wounde a  
defensiuū. And afterwarde clense the wou-  
de/ and hele it with a grene wounded plas-  
ter lyke another wounde.

## **O**f the woundes of the feete oz amonge the toes.

Ca. lviij.

**T**he wounde in this place must  
ye knowe yf it be shot with an  
arowe/ stycked/ oz cutteth/ yf  
it be ouertohart oz a length/  
and yf the arowe go throughe  
oz not. And yf y<sup>e</sup> arow be in y<sup>e</sup> foote drawe it  
out as I haue lerned you in the. xvi. chapy-  
tre/ yf you fere there solde come payne ther-  
to by the reason that there be many baynes  
in the foote/ fyll y<sup>e</sup> wounde w<sup>th</sup> warme oyle of  
roses/ and so you may drawe it out softly  
and lay in the mowth of y<sup>e</sup> wounde oyle of  
roses medled with rose hony/ and about the  
wounde this defensiuū/ of oyle of roses/  
holy armeny/ w<sup>th</sup> a lytell bynegre/ and as  
you be sure of anguyllhe clense the wounde  
and hele it with the grene wounded plaster  
oz with Jeyys plaster/ **I**f the cut wounde  
bleed sore/ than stop y<sup>e</sup> bledynge as I haue  
lerned you in the chapytre of the woundes  
stoppynge/ than sowe it and bynde it as I  
haue sayd in y<sup>e</sup>. xiiij. chapytre/ and lay vpon  
y<sup>e</sup> wounde y<sup>e</sup> powder of whyt frankensence  
Dragons blood/ the lyme of egge shells/ &  
aboute the wounde lay the defensiuū afoze  
sayd/ then clense y<sup>e</sup> wounde/ and hele it lyke  
another wounde. Also lay the foote bye a ke-  
pe it metely warme so y<sup>e</sup> the moystnes come



nottherin. And kepe the pacient in rule  
of smret & drynke / & of goynge to y draught  
as I haue lerned you. Also you shal know  
y the synewes cometh from the brayne. and  
yf the foote be cut ye must be the more dply-  
gent and dzedefull to take it in cure.

## Of all maner of fractures brynging of bones in generall and howe they shall be ryghted and heled. Ca. lix.



If the woundes shappe  
neth in y softe membres  
I haue sayd / as of the  
skynne / flesshe / baynes  
synewes / vnto y bone  
So shall I wyte of y  
harder dele / or partes  
of y body. And of all y  
is cut w a sworde / & y the flesshe & the bone  
be throughte cut / that is called a wounde w  
the fracture or bryng. & yf y bone be hurt  
w no cuttyng instrument / but w a clobbe /  
or staffe / stone / or fallynge / or cast / or by  
hym selfe / or by another / it is called a frac-  
ture or brynging of y bones. Somtyme y bo-  
ne bryketh ouertwharte y in the fracture w  
the brynging is no final peces of the bone / &  
y comenly is called a fracture. & somtyme y  
bone is beten & hurte / & is vneuen broke w  
splinters y one peces or many peces deyteth  
from other / y is called frustalis / or y bone  
broken w peces. Somtyme it is not broke  
ouertwhart / nor w peces / but it is rente in  
length / then it is called Apertura or rente.  
The token of y fracture or brynging / yf it  
be in bryde or in length / It is knowen wel  
prough by the syght & by vnderstādyng /

as haly abbas & Lāfrā. sayth / & can ye not  
se y fracture / ye shall know through felynge  
w your hāde on y bone / (as Kalis & Auicē.  
sayth) The payne of the bone as it is tow-  
chyde / & the feblenes therof is a token of the  
fracture. And as ther is in y fracture splen-  
tes or peces / then ye shall sele by the peces  
about y fracture & it wyl prycke in y flesshe  
& the pacient feleth the pryckynge ouer the  
place of the fracture / & moost whā you tow-  
che it with your hande. The fracture or  
brynging that cometh in the length of y bone  
is worser to be knowen than the fracture y  
cometh ouertwharte y bone / but it is kno-  
wen for y membre is greter and thrycker / &  
that the pacient with y membre may uot la-  
boure as he hath done before tymes. That  
bone y is ouertwhart broken in. ii. peces y  
is more peryllous to bryde and to holde /  
than is the bone that is broken or rente in y  
length. Therfore as suche a fracture is he-  
led it is altymes vneue and croked / pryncy-  
pally as the fracture is in a bone y standeth  
alone with none other standyng ther by / y  
ke as the forrest bone in the arme / and in y  
shynnes. The fracture by the ioyntes it  
is the heuyest & the worst to bynde / And yf  
can not well be bounden for there cometh  
often tymes grete payne in the meuyng / &  
hardneth the fracture with payne and mar-  
rynging of the flesshe / And yf it haue moche  
moystnes it is euyll / bycause he can not be  
holpē for the tyme y fayntnes must be fyrst  
amended. The fracture with a wounde  
hath a sondry cure / & ye must make holes  
in the bande / throughte the whyche it may be  
heled where as nede is. When any frac-  
ture is longe vnbounde it is dzedefull and y  
worse. And yf the fracture ware harde /  
than is it the worse to set togyder / and ther-  
fore it is nedefull to haue a grete stronge



byndyge / and the grete stronge byndyng  
is peryllous for comynge ony hete & cram-  
pe (as Auicenna sayth)

¶ To knowe in what tyme the bones may  
be heled / that is to knowe. The byaynpan  
may be heled in. xl. dayes. The bone of the  
nose is heled in. xliij. dayes. The thibbes in  
xx. dayes, and so forth it shall be sayd here-  
after. But the age of a man taketh awaye  
suche comely tyme of helynge. Americus  
Auicenna / and halp abbas sayth / what is  
the cause that the tyme is longe or y bones  
be heled to gyder / It cometh often tymes y  
the bones be ofte tymes dyessed / and moyst-  
ned with warme water / and with often ty-  
mes meuyng / and that ther is to lytell fly-  
my blood / and throughe strayte byndyng  
it beletteth the membre to fede / & byndyng  
hym of his helynge. And it is sayd that the  
swellynge of the membre wout grete payn  
after y byndyng / & slaketh the swellynge  
after the tyme of the settyng agayne of the  
bones that is a good token.

¶ Item Galienus and Auicenna sayth to  
this fracture is. iij. dyuers maners of he-  
lyng and byndyng / The fyrst the broken  
bone to be made euen / The other set togy-  
der agayne y bone that is made euen. The  
iiij. is the byndyng w the hole / The. iiij. to  
amende y yll accidete. And in y fyrst I wyl  
gyue you that whiche is nedful to this wor-  
ke / fyrst se that all thyng be redy to the set-  
tyng in agayne. The other lernyng is to  
haue a comely place / & a comely seruaunt.  
The. iij. is the white of an egge / so moche  
as it is ynough / & oyle of roles / and depte  
therin a cloth / after the gretnes of y membre.  
The. iiij. thre bandes longe and brode after  
the membre. The. v. is towe that is softe and  
wel hecled / depte in ocicrata & wroge out  
agayne (As Ra. 2 sayleth) The. vi. splētes

y be eue & smote / made of box or harde wood  
or of horne / or of yron / or of lether after the  
membre thre fyngers brode ouer y fracture /  
and moze yf nede be / as albucasis sayth / &  
that it toucheth not uoz hurteth the ioyntes  
in the myddes thycker then in y endes / and  
therof shall be layde as many as nede is / &  
that may goo aboute y membre couered with  
clothes wasshed in the whyte of an egge.

¶ The. viij. yf it be nede ye shall haue pypes  
with sinall cordes to bynde so moche as ne-  
deth after the lengthe of the membre / y splē-  
tes shall be bounde with the cordes & with  
the pypes / and bynde it reasonably / & after  
drawe thoz owe the pypes sinall styckes so  
that y pypes tourne not / & that y byndyng  
lose not. ¶ The. viij. that ye haue suspenso-  
riū or canabulū therin y membre tyght and  
surely is be set ¶ The. ix. y bedde there as  
y pacient lyeth yf it be nede / it muste haue  
a hole wherthroughe he may do his draught  
and therfore he shall haue a corde hangyng  
about the bed / wher w he may tourne hym  
selfe. The other lernyng is of y makyng  
euen with. ij. seruauntes / wherof the one  
shall holde & drawe the membre at one ende.  
and the other seruaunt shall holde / & drawe  
at the other ende vpryght that it breke not /  
and yf they maye not drawe it alyke with  
theyr handes / & the broken membre stretche  
out / ye shall take a gyrdell made therfore /  
or ony other thyng (As Apocras sayd) but  
it were very good to haue a byce made ther-  
fore / that the bone myght be preserued tyll  
the membre be bounde / and the facyon of this  
same byce standeth here in pycture







**C**he. iij. lernynge that the holdynge of þe membre whiche is with byndynge and gaderynge togyder / it shall be done softly w<sup>o</sup> out ony payne. Galienus sayth / they that bynde / shall chose the beste maner that ther to belongeth that the lesse payne maye be / for nothynge marreth so soone the membre as the payne dothe comynge of the strayte byndynge / and vnrasonable handelynde / Therefore marke well (that Guydo sayth) And in lyke wyse I also haue seene many mem- bres that hath bene euill gnyded with esti- omena & rottynge / Therof Rasys gyueth watynge to the surgean for the byndynge that is lose bounde it holdeth not the bone / and the harde byndynge byngeth payne / and letteth foode to come to the membres / and the byndynge vp must be as the pacyet may suffice with ease (as Rasys sayth).

**A**poctas comaundeth to take. iij. bandes. And the fyrst bande goynge vpwarde from the fracture whyche letteth the comynge downe of the matter. The other bande is from the same place goynge downewarde and that thresteth the matter out / and the- se twoo bandes kepeth to gyder the broken bone / and defendeth that none impostuma- cyon come therto / but that is not knowe / for þe thyrde bande must be put therto / whi- che is bounde for the kepe the pluma cyoles to close it withall. Galienus comaundeth to take Acerotum / wherfore nowe is take oyle of roses. Also Rasys counsaileth that the fracture at the fyrste begynnynge shall not be boude to faste tyll the. vij. daye. And on the. vij. daye. it shall be bounde metely strayte / and in the fyrste and the laste ende bynde it not to faste for feere of impostuma- cyon. **C**he. iij. lernynge is that in the be- gynnynge shall be layde good euene splentes

or other thynge in theyr stede / not for to strayne þe membre / but alonely for to kepe it vnto the seuenth daye ende / for feare that no impostumacyon come therto / than shall you lay thereon good stronge splentes / that þe membre may be holde fast / and at þe fyrst tyme I take the goode splentes / and bynde them somwhat lose / that no swellynge nor impostumacyon come therto. And also do so to the last tyll it be well strengthed / and be not hasty to take of the splentes (as Aup- cenna sayth in his booke of Sargeret).

**C**he. v. lernynge and doctryne is of the ty- me of chaungynge or byndynge / or dresynge The chaungynge shall not be done before the. x. or. xi. day / princypally as þe byn- dynge is dresyd with the oyle aforesayde / And yf the fracture be not well and ryghte set / or ony stronge accydenete cometh therein the sooner it must be dresed. And yf ye dres- se the byndynge with the powder as I shall lerne you / so leue the byndynge thereon tyll þe. ix. or. x. day. and longe abydynge in suche a byndynge without chaungynge it is euill (as Rasys sayth) But yf ye were in feare þe it is not well and ryghte set / tha may ye chaun- ge the byndynge in. vij. dayes. and somtyme sooner. and ye shall somtyme chaunge þe byndynge. in. x. dayes. for cause than is yet there not come the porous. and is than ther ony vneuen than make it euene yf it not pry- kyth nor stryched in the fracture.

**C** If payne / or impostumacyon / or other yll accydenetes cometh therto / than may ye chaunge it at the. iij. daye. But in other caus- ses shall it not be chaunged nor losyd vp be- fore the. vij. daye. but yf þe matter must be clenysd than ye may the sooner chaunge the byndynge and dresynge of the same.

**C**he. vi. doctryne and lernynge is this



g:neracions of the pouis / & it growe that  
the .x. day / and when it is comen ye shall  
strengthen hym with meete and drynke / and  
Galienus sayth the body fede w meet wher  
in is grete moistnes / therof cometh not one  
ly good / but also dryny moistnes / & therof  
and therout cometh that conglutinatium  
that is helynge to gyder (as Auicēna sayth)  
lyke asrys pappe whete / sodden heedes / &  
scetes of beestes / and refrayne wyne. He  
shall be ware hym for all thynges that bzen  
neth the blood / as stronge wyne / garlyke /  
onyons / mustarde / and well smell ynge spy  
res. And Kashys sayth / in the begynnyng  
shall he chaūge hys rulyng / in drynkyng  
no wyne / and in goyng to chambre / and in  
lettynge blood / and therw shall be letteth  
the impostumacyon. And as he is sure of the  
impostume than may he retorne agayne to  
his olde rule. In the fyrst retourne agayn  
to the makynge euen of the bones with dra  
wyng out the membre streyght / and lyce  
vp the bone that is pressed downe / & the ste  
downe y other bone that standeth on byght  
And do it without payne / vnto the tyme the  
bones be knyt togpyder in hys ryght place.  
The other leynge is to be done w a good  
byndynge as many mayster sayth / and som  
bynde the fracture euen w out splentes vnto  
the fyfthe or syrte day / som layeth with plu  
macyoles of clovtes (as mayster Petrus)  
som of tow (as Theodorice) and they bynde  
ther vpon the splentes / and these bothe doth  
harme / for the plumacyoles sholde be so ma  
ny that there sholde be no faste byndynge  
and in a slippynght the membre be hurte  
And Guydo foloweth after y sayd leynng  
And at the fyrst do that y payne may be put  
away and kepyng al so the membre. The  
seconde in kepyng that the pouis or coglu  
tinatium groweth about the fracture.

The thyrde / that in kepyng the membre  
shal be stretchd & brought agayn in his ol  
de workynge. Also ther is .iiij. maners  
for to hele & bynde this fracture. The fyrst  
as the fracture is ouert wharte / and yf ther  
be no small peces of bones to take out / than  
shall the fracture and wounded membre  
be stretchd out and holdē by pouit seruain  
tes and to set ryght the broke bones and do  
after the rule as I shall lerne you / yf there  
be ony small peces departed fro the bone y  
strycke in the fleshe and is hangynge on the  
bone set them in ther fyrst place and bynde  
them well togpyder / make the small bones  
in the muscles payne and cause them to solo  
we the impostumacyon / than it is nede to  
cut the fleshe on that place and take out the  
lose bones and than to make y mēbre hole  
as I shall lerne you / yf the fleshe be brysed  
with the fracture of the bone / then shall the  
bone be bounde with oyle of roses and shall  
lay on the powder of myrtle beryes / and  
ouer the oyle and powder y shall lay a cloth  
depte in the whyte of egges & oyle of roses  
& bynde it loatly / If y fracture be without  
payne / and without small peces of bones &  
is well streyghtened / so shall you bynde it  
with a longe brode bande after y dietnes of  
y membre without berynge longe of doynng  
And your seruaint must holde the membre  
whyle y clovtes be layde byt wene (as Sa  
lienus is wonte to do) the clovtes may not  
be to close for y letteth the good byndynng  
and the same clovtes sholde be depte in the  
whyte of egges medled in oyle of roses / and  
begyn to bynde vp y fracture w the bande  
goynng vp and downe / and let y bande go  
pionghe on the hole part / and vpon the frac  
ture bynde euen without payne / and vpon y  
bande shall be layde .iiij. double clovthes  
depte and wyng out agayne / and shall co



uer the hole membre and that the endes of  $\text{y}$  splentes hurte not the membre / & so we then the clothe about and ther vpon lay the splentes made of wood or of ledder & then bynde it w<sup>th</sup> p<sup>er</sup>pes / then shall the pacient be layde in a styl place where he may haue rest / and w<sup>th</sup> it be nedefull ye shall let  $\text{y}$  pacient blood the other day / and gyue hym a laxatyue in the fyrst dayes / and the byndyng shall not be chanuged in .x. or .xv. dayes / without were ony euill accydent comyng therto / or that the fracture be not set well to gyder as is aforesayde / and after the .iiij. and .iiij. day  $\text{y}$  fracture shall be dressed / and bounde as it was before. And w<sup>th</sup> the tyme be hote & there come a swellynge / or impostumacyo<sup>n</sup> or ony other / ye shall occupy the oyle aforesayd / and w<sup>th</sup> ye be sure of the euill accedent than shall ye make this powder / where of I haue often sene grete p<sup>ro</sup>fyte come.

**A powder.**

Take bol<sup>us</sup> armen<sup>is</sup> / ambra or walderote / of eche .iiij. ounces / small barlye mele .vi. ounces / medled all to gyder. And I was wonte to do therto walstone .iiij. ounces / & they be brought out of **Z** w<sup>it</sup>tselonde / or ex<sup>tra</sup> p<sup>ro</sup>uincia Heluetiarum.

**Nota**

I haue sene & herdea a surgean made his booste to hele in .viij. dayes a parloue that hath broken his legge or arme. And thys to p<sup>ro</sup>ue a dogges legge was broken / than medled he this powder aforesayd w<sup>th</sup>  $\text{y}$  whyte of an egge / and layde it on te dogges legge and splented it / and as  $\text{y}$  .viij. dayes were past / than toke he the splentes of / and the



dogges legge was hole. Therefore this is my counsaile to take this stoz for this cure. that powder hath the such nature / w<sup>th</sup> there come ony swellynge to the bone at the fyrst tyme so gothe the swellynge shortly awaye w<sup>th</sup> the sayd powder. The other maner is that after the .xii. or .xv. daies as porus begynne to come / that is to knowe whan the payne is gone / and ther come none impostumacyon / and  $\text{y}$  membre is of good colour / than shall ye take of the bande / and washe the membre in warme water & lay ther vpon a clothe stryken / and bynde it w<sup>th</sup> all the bandes and splentes aforesayd / and bynde it somwhat fastet. The fracture shall be salued and dressed the .viij. or .ix. day / or more vnto the tyme that the bone be well bounde w<sup>th</sup> that porus that is well knowe by meuyng and by the vnswellynge. The .iiij. maner is that the membre shall be washed all thre dayes w<sup>th</sup> good wyne where in is sodden roses / wormode or absintium in latyne / oken woode / and bounde w<sup>th</sup> towedept in  $\text{y}$  same wyne and p<sup>er</sup>ssyd out agayn and bounde w<sup>th</sup> .iiij. or .iiij. splentes / than shall the membre be brought by lytell and lytell to his olde workynge / and at the last shall the membre be made softe w<sup>th</sup> Dialthea / or orricrocium. The fourth maner is when the accydeute is comyng / lyke w<sup>th</sup> ther were payne or impostumacyon / and w<sup>th</sup> the payne or impostumacyon be grete / that take awaye or it be boude w<sup>th</sup> the longe band that therto belongeth. And w<sup>th</sup> it were well bounde after his belongynge / and the<sup>r</sup> com an impostumacyo<sup>n</sup> or an vntreasonable payne / therw<sup>th</sup> is the surgean copelled  $\text{y}$  membre to open and to vnbynde / and to amende the accydeute / and to helpe the nature. And that membre shall be styll vnboude tyll  $\text{y}$  tyme the accydeute and payne be take awaye.



Therefore must ye take away the payne (as Lancitac<sup>us</sup> sayth) w<sup>ith</sup> the saluyng of warme oyle of roses. Or (as Guido sayth) w<sup>ith</sup> wolle depte in oyle of roses & benegre/ and layde ther ouer. And yf ther com scabbes or itchyng/ than lose y<sup>e</sup> byndyng/ and make y<sup>e</sup> bone moyst with warme water wherin is sodde a lytel salt & that membre ther w<sup>ith</sup> embrocēd and droppe with the water from aboue on the membre. Or salue the membre with bnguentum album/ or populeum as is afoze sayth. When all the accy dentes is taken away thā tourne agayne to the byndyng of the membre. ¶ If ther be a wounde wher in be smal peces of bones they must be take out/ and hele the woūde as I haue sayd in the chaptre of broken bones. And after goo to the helyng as is afoze sayd. As the matter cometh out/ make an hole in the bande/ wher throughe the wounde may be clenēd.

## ¶ Of the brykyng of the nose. Ca. lx.



Any tymes is the bone of y<sup>e</sup> nose brokē/ & somtyme beten flat/ to whyche brykyng as therto betymes is take hede it may beholpen at his fyrst p<sup>ro</sup>p<sup>o</sup>rt<sup>o</sup> but as it not be done betymes it wyl be so euery more styll. Therefore it is nedefull for the wounde of y<sup>e</sup> nose shortly to be taken hede to/ and to be set in his stede. Therefore ryghte it anone/ for yf it become harde/ that dothe the pacyent grete payne as it shall beryghted agayn. And ye must ryghte the nose after this maner.

Take your fore fynger of your lyfte hande or your lytell fynger and put it in his nose/ and with your ryght hande threst vp y<sup>e</sup> fracture/ and lyfte vp with your fore fynger the nose and set the bone in agayne in his ryght place/ & whē ye haue made it euē/ ye shall make a weke of ware and medle ther in a lytell powder of mastick/ and dragōs bloode made in small powder/ and thys weke must be made lyke a candell and put it in y<sup>e</sup> nose. Wylhelm<sup>us</sup> placentin<sup>us</sup> maketh an harde weke or tente of towē depte in oyle of roses/ & cast theron this powder made thus.

### ¶ A Powder.

Take Bolus armenus. ii. ounces. Hyrtillolozum. iiij. ounces. Dragons blood/ Dragantum/ Sommy arabici/ of eche halfe an ounce. and take clowtes/ and plumacioles depte in whyt of eggēs/ & the powder strawed ther vpon/ and laye it properly after y<sup>e</sup> fourme of y<sup>e</sup> nose/ as I haue lerned you in the chaptre of the wounde in the face. ¶ If ye cannot put the fynger in y<sup>e</sup> nose/ then make a tente of wood couered w<sup>ith</sup> olde lynne clothe depte in oyle of roses and put it in to the nose/ and therwith threst v<sup>er</sup>warde in to y<sup>e</sup> nose/ and with your other hande threst downward vnto y<sup>e</sup> tyme y<sup>e</sup> bone be brought in to his ryght place agayne/ than dresse it with the whyte of an egge/ and with that powder as is befoze sayd/ and about y<sup>e</sup> place stryke that defensyffe of bolo armeno and oyle of roses/ and a lytell bynagre mydled with y<sup>e</sup> sap of nyghtshawd or of solatru in latyne. and do thys euery day. ¶ And whā ye shall dresse this nose/ fyrst let hym blood on the hande/ or with borces on the shulder or with garlyng/ and with draught gonyng/ with suppolytoia or glysters/ and y<sup>e</sup> shall lyghten the pacyent soze. And as you dresse hym the seconde tyme reneue y<sup>e</sup> tente



with oyle of roses and with the aforesayde powder. And vpon the nose lay the forsayd powder of dragantū mydled w<sup>th</sup> the whyte of an egge and dresse the nose therw<sup>th</sup> at the .iij. or .iiii. daye. ¶ And yf the fracture or brekyng of y<sup>e</sup> nose is soze wouided/ so we the skynne togyder as I haue sayde in the chaptre of the wounde of the nose. And lay the powder vpon y<sup>e</sup> wounde/ and hele it as in the chaptre aforesayd. & dresse the wounde euery day twyse/ and rule hym with meete and drynke/ & p<sup>r</sup>yncypally he shall drynke reed wyne mydled with water.

¶ Of the brekyng & fracture of the brayn pan I haue sayd in the chaptre of the woundes in the heed.

## Of the brekyng of the Jawbone & tethes.

Ca. lxi.



¶ If the chekebone is broken/ ye shall take your fnger of y<sup>e</sup> lyfte hande and set it vnder y<sup>e</sup> mowthe of the pacient/ & set y<sup>e</sup> cheke bone euen ryghte to gyder w<sup>th</sup> your ryght hande & you shall knowe

when they stande euen/ that is as the lyke tethes stande euen lyke y<sup>e</sup> other hole tethes. Then take a sylke threde. v. or .vi. double well wared/ or take a copper wyer y<sup>e</sup> hath ben beneled in the fyre/ and or it be colde throughe brayde the tethes togyder in lyke wyse as the picture sheweth.



¶ And after that take powder as here after foloweth medled with y<sup>e</sup> whyte of an egge/ and stryke it vpon a clothe lyke a plaster & bynde it as is aforesayd in the chaptre of y<sup>e</sup> wounde in the chekebone. Or lay plumaci- oles with double folde linnen clothe/ and ther v<sup>p</sup>o lay splentes made of ledder. Than shall you bynde it with one bande/ begyn- ninge behynde the necke and comynge on y<sup>e</sup> cheke/ and agayn vnder the eeres behynde y<sup>e</sup> heed/ and so bynde it aboute the forehead and yf it be nedfull wynde it often aboute in the same maner tyll y<sup>e</sup> bande be made fast. And the powder is made thus.

### ¶ A Powder.

Take Gumme/ Masticke/ Bolt armeni/ Dragantum/ Gomi arabici/ of eche an ounce. and made of these a powder/ and shortly let them bloode/ or bore them garlyngge bytwene his shoulders. And holde the ruse of his draught goynge with supposytorie euery day/ & stryke about the fracture euery daye the defensuum. and his mete shall be bere & brede/ or wortes/ or thyn papper/ tyll he be stronge/ & shall drynke barley water/ and after that reed wyne. And y<sup>e</sup> tyme of helynge is .xx. dayes (as Auicenna/ and Albucasis sayth) ¶ If there be ony wounde to be sowd/ and the tethe to be set togyder/ ye must do in all maner as I haue sayde in the chaptre of the wounde of the cheke. and the bande so bounde that dothe no harme to the tethe. And he must euery daye take herye to the wounde. And euery thre daye ye must take hede to the tethes/ & to y<sup>e</sup> bande.



## Of the brekyng of the necke and backe bone. Ca. lxxij

**D**ulus Auicenna & Haly abbas sayth/ In the iij on dyles oz backebone cometh seldome fracture oz brekyng/ but of stronge strokes are soze brused: & that is deedly/ & therfore somtyme folowynge after y euyll tokenyng and accydent and hurtynge of nucha oz mary of y backebone y cometh from y brayne downwarde throughe the backebone/ for the brayne maye not suffre. Therfore sayth Paulus Haly abbas & Albucasis/ what accydeute oz payne cometh to nucha and to the synewes/ that brengeth paralisis of the handes as it is in the byppermoost parte of y spōdyles. But yf the payne be in the nether spōdyles so cometh the paralisis in y foote (as Albucasis sayth) Als ye se the payente may not goo to the draught nor ysle as he wolde/ it is deedly (as Albuca. sayth) therfore ye shal not take that in cure. ¶ If ther be no suche accydeute than take it in cure & take away the impostumacyon and payne. Ye shall salve the hole backe wout the fracture. And ye shall let them blood shortly on the hande nere the thombe/ & afterward set with your hande the bones and knottes of the backebone as well as ye can/ and on the fracture lay this plaster folowynge.

¶ A Plaster.

Take Cyser meeke/ oz Beenemeeke/ oz myl stoffe meeke. xij. ounces. Mastyck/ Dragantum/ Gōmi arabici/ of eche. ii. ounces. Hu-

mie/ Boly armeni/ of eche an ounce. & putt them to gyder and make it lyke a plaster/ & after that salve the fracture rounde aboute with defensiuū without bynegre/ & dresse hym euery thyrde day. And the payent shall lye on his one syde/ oz on his belly/ & rule hym goynge to the draught. ¶ If ther be a wounde wyde with a grete fracture it is deedly. neuertheles solue it. And yf there be ony bones depte/ depte them hole. And lay on the seme this powder folowynge.

¶ A Powder.

Take Dragōs blood/ Mastyck/ Dragantum/ Gōmi arabici/ Humie of eche an ounce. therof make fyne powder. And ouer that powder lay this plaster folowynge.

¶ A Plaster.

Take Mastyck/ Dragantum/ Dragons blood/ Gōmi arabici of eche an ounce. Humie. ii. ounces. Rose hony. xii. ounces. Barly meeke. vi. ounces. medle all these to gyd and lay on the wounde/ and about the wounde that defensiuū/ and do it so longe tyll the bone be well fastened. And oz dze hym well in goynge to the draught/ And dret hym with mete and drynke as it is nede.

## Of the brekyng of the forked bone/ and shouder. Ca. lxxij.

**T**he fracture oz brekyng of y forked bone is somtyme inward and somtyme outward & somtyme euen/ neuertheles it is broken/ The fracture that standeth inward and euen/ it is easy to be dresed downwarde/ & as y one bone goeth



inward/ and the other outward/ that is harde to set in agayne/ And is there no bone bowed inward/ so shall you lyfte y<sup>e</sup> arme vp on hyghe/ and set the one bone vpon the other/ & so make them euen/ than shall you dresse hym with this folowynge

#### ¶ A plaster.

Take the whyte of egges/ mylstuflle mele/ barley mele/ bolus armenus/ made in smal powder/ and mydle them togyder/ lyke a plaster/ and lay it ther vnder in a fylte/ and ye shall kepe it lyke as therto belongeth/ or w<sup>th</sup> plumacioles depte in y<sup>e</sup> whyte of eggis/ and as he is well bounde and bestowed/ so shall ye make hym an harde collyrn or a ball of clowtes/ and bynde hym vnder the arme as hyghe as it may be/ and hange the arme in a towell on his necke. And let y<sup>e</sup> byndynge lye tyl y<sup>e</sup>. iij. or v. daye/ & thā to y<sup>e</sup>. viij. daye v. or. vi. weke longe/ thā dresse hym every day/ & at y<sup>e</sup> last lay ther vpon an occicrociū.

¶ If the fracture be threst in/ than it is nedfull that your seruaunt holde vp y<sup>e</sup> arme of the pacient w<sup>th</sup> the holl of the arme streyt chynge out/ and another seruaunt shall pull agaynst hym to the heedwarde/ than threst & set in that bone in his stede w<sup>th</sup> your hande & after that bynde hym as I haue sayde/ or w<sup>th</sup> plumacioles of towe or clowte depte in the whyte of an egge strawed ther vpon this powder folowynge.

#### ¶ A Powder.

Take Boli armeni. ii. ounces. Humie. Ma sticke. Dragantum. Gum arabici. of eche an ounce. than take the clothe depte in the whyte of an egge & strawe w<sup>th</sup> the powder aforesayd. Than cut a lether in fourme of the bone/ and bynde the bone to gyder w<sup>th</sup> theforesayd dept clothe/ or plumacyoles/ lether/ and powder/ and let the byndynge lye on. iij. dayes. Than let hym blood on y<sup>e</sup> han

de/ and rule hym in his goynge to the stole/ and stryke about the woūde that defensiuū as is aforesayd. He shall dzyneke barley water/ and ete suche metes to make the bones stronge. as is hogges fete well sodden/ and pap of statche/ for the moystnes of the mete maketh the bones harde. and for all broken bones suche mete is good. ¶ If the iractire or brekyng is w<sup>th</sup> a woūde than ryght the bone as I haue sayd before. and so we y<sup>e</sup> woūde in such maner that you maye loke to the woūde at every daye whytout hurtynge of the bone that is set in agayne/ for fere of departynge out agayne. And lay on the woūde the toresayde powder. And the bones that thus is set agayn / must every iij. daye be dresed ones/ and the woūde every daye. and afterwarde lay in the woūde rose hony with this fore named powder to clense the woūde/ and as it is clenfed thā hele it as another woūde. And every daye aboute y<sup>e</sup> woūde stryke the defensiuū/ tyll that ye be assured of the impostumacyon. & let hym blood/ and rule hym to go to y<sup>e</sup> stole And as he is stronge gyue hym reed wyne medled with barley water/ & his mete shall be cowrce fleshe/ for therof cometh moche moystnes that y<sup>e</sup> bones holde to gyder. lyke hogges fetes/ parttryches/ sesautes/ capos/ hennes/ and other lyke.

## ¶ Of the brekyng of the shulder.

Ca. lxxiiij.

D. ij.





If the shoulder be broken  
 ye shall let your seruaunt  
 to holde the pacient / thā  
 shall you with your one  
 hande take the fracture / &  
 with the other hande hol-  
 de the shulder / bone / and  
 drawe y bones to gyder  
 that they may come euen / and lay vpon the  
 fracture the plaster the whyche I haue ler-  
 ned you befoze. And about the place lay the  
 defensiuū / ouer the plaster of. iij. folde lyn-  
 nen clothe / & lay ouer that a lytel hyme towe  
 and than splentes made of lether & of wyl-  
 lowe wood in the gretnes after the shulder  
 bone / and ouer the splentes towe dept / and  
 bynde them well / and ordze them in goyng  
 to the drawght / & dzesse them at every. iij.  
 dayes ones / & as y bones be well fasteneth  
 salue them with dralthea / oz with a salue  
 that I shall hereafter wyzte in the chaptre  
 of the bzekynge of the rybbes. And y tyme  
 of fastenyng of that shoulde bone is. xx.  
 dayes (as Albucahis sayth)

## Of the bzekyng of the bone aboue the elbowe. Ca. lxx.



The hygheste pype of the arme  
 is called Adiuoziiū / it is som-  
 tyme broke ouer the hart / som-  
 tyme a length / and somtyme  
 nyghe by the ioynte / and that  
 is euyl to hele. Therefore I wyll gyue you  
 the lernyng and maner how ye shall euery  
 fracture and bzekyng handell and helpe.

The fyrst ye shall haue. ij. seruautes. y  
 one shall holde the pacient aboue the arme

nexte the shoulde. and the other by the hart  
 de and on the elbowe / and byd hym drawe  
 it out by lytell and lytell / and holde the pa-  
 cient so fast that he styze not his arme. After  
 that take with bothe your handes y byper  
 moost pype nyghe by the elbowe an meue it  
 softely on all sydes tyll that ye here the bo-  
 ne crake. and that ye se the bowyng of the  
 arme euen. And whan ye knowe the fractu-  
 re / fyrst ye shall take the powder in the. lix.  
 chaptre. y is made of wallstone / wallrote /  
 oz ambra in latyn. &c. and the whyte of eg-  
 ges / bades / splentes / pypes / nedles / & oyle  
 of roses / and all that is nedefull. And whā  
 you haue all your gere redy / and yf the by-  
 per parte of the arme be broken / let hym in  
 a chayze. And yf it be in the legge / lay y pa-  
 cyent on a playne table / and one of your ser-  
 uantes to holde hym ouer his bely / y other  
 seruaunte to holde by the shoulde / and the  
 thyrde to holde by the arme vnder y elbow  
 and byd hym holde fast tyll ye commaunde  
 hym to pull. Then take that powder afore  
 sayd in the. lix. chaptre. so moche tyll ye ha-  
 ue ynough / and mydle it w whyte of egges  
 and doo therto alume as greate as a wall-  
 notte / and styze it well to gyder lyke pappe  
 Then take. ii. folde of lymen clothe and let  
 it be so brode that it may come aboue & vn-  
 der y fracture a quarter brode that is to gy-  
 der halfe a yarde / and alter that the pacyēt  
 be grete oz lytell / and that same cloth shall  
 be a yarde longe in y maner as I haue wyz-  
 ten of the brodnes. The clothe must be wel  
 stryken on the one syde with the salue / and  
 layde on a banke. And ye must haue a roll  
 bounde of. ii. sadume longe / & a synger bro-  
 de / and that must be rolled vp / & be stryke  
 a yarde longe w the forenamed thynges / &  
 lay it by the other salued bande. And after  
 that ye shall take good splentes & thyrme as



I haue before wyrtē. & they must be boude  
with small cordes aboue / in the myddes / &  
also benethe / and as ye wyl lace a doubled  
of som mannys / so shall ye lace the splentes  
that the cordes maye come without on the  
splentes / and let the splentes lye a<sup>l</sup>so nerte  
the cloth / ye shall haue also. iij. stronge py-  
pes of goos legges / or of elder pypes / and  
eche pype boude with a stronge small corde  
an euen stycke goth trowghe the pypes / and  
as all this is redy / than comaunde y<sup>e</sup> other  
seruaūt that holdeth the arme by the elbow  
or legge hande or foote / that he properly &  
styfly pull / and in the pullinge let the bone  
euen agayne and vpon the other / and take  
hede that y<sup>e</sup> knee / or elbowe / hāde / or foote  
stande by ryght / and you with your flat hā  
de ouer the fracture stycke so that ye about  
nor vnder fele none vneuen place / then shal  
ye loke yf y<sup>e</sup> arme or lege be a strawe brede  
longer then the hole arme or legge is / yf not  
it is ryght / I haue sene a good mayster y<sup>e</sup>  
boude a pacyent thynkyng that y<sup>e</sup> broken  
legge was longer than the hole legge / & he  
boude hym so / when he had layde hym in  
his bed the legge was wery shorte / then he  
asked me how that myght be / I sayd / you  
haue not layde y<sup>e</sup> pacyēt euen & hve ynoughe  
w<sup>h</sup> hys hypes whiche hath dysceyued you /  
therfore take hede whan ye bynde them lay  
them longe on the bozde and stretche them  
out / and whan he is so layde / then shal you  
se yf the shynnes be croked or not / and whē  
you haue all thynges well marked / and all  
youre gere is redy by you / so byd youre ser-  
uauntes that they at all tymes holde fast / &  
beware of shakynge as it is possyble / then  
after that do about the bone the styckyng  
cloth / and lay it euen without wrympling  
after that take the rolle bande / and the last  
the small cordes with the pypes / & as soone

as that is done / than tourne y<sup>e</sup> bypermoost  
pype and threst that stycke thozowe / then  
tourne the other pype / & after y<sup>e</sup> thre pype  
ye shall knowe that the myddell pype ouer  
y<sup>e</sup> fracture must stronglyste be tourned / for  
tourne ye y<sup>e</sup> vtermoost pype harde / and the  
myddelmoost not harde for so shold y<sup>e</sup> blood  
renne vnder the byndynge and make the soo-  
ner an impostumacyō & swellynge / therfor  
y<sup>e</sup> myddelmoost pype shall fyrst be boude.

¶ Wyl ye knowe yf it be ryght boude ab-  
oute the fracture or not / aske the pacyent yf  
he haue ony payne in the bone or styckyng  
in the fracture / If he say than that he hath  
none / & thynketh he sholde theron well go /  
and that ye se the broken legge longer then  
the hole legge / that is a sure token that the  
byndynge is bery good / and yf y<sup>e</sup> shynne of y<sup>e</sup>  
legge be troked lyke a bowe and euen whā  
ye haue stryken ouer with your hande and  
so full yf the crokednes with the pluma cy-  
oles or with a fylte that y<sup>e</sup> splentes may lye  
euen on / and y<sup>e</sup> armes or legges shall lye in  
a treue pype so as I haue lerned in the. lix.  
chapytre / and take hede that the arme lye  
that he may not loke in his hande / & y<sup>e</sup> legge  
that he may se the innerparte of the fete.

Take hede therfore in the byndynge / for I  
haue sene therof moche harme

But the olde maysters as *u<sup>e</sup> ilhelmus l<sup>a</sup>c  
francus* sayth. If ony arme be broken that  
shall ye knowe thus. Lay your one hande  
on the fracture & your other hande vnder y<sup>e</sup>  
fracture / & your seruaunt shall holde the pa-  
cyent by the arme and by the elbowe / & thā  
shall ye the arme properly meue as I haue  
sayd before. And than ye may knowe why  
ther it be broken or not / and yf it be broken  
lay theron shortely this plaster folowynge.

¶ A plaster.

Take Mylstuffe meele / or Cyer meele / or



Beene meele / or Barly meele. xij. ounces.  
 Mastice / Draganti / Sommi arabici / of  
 eche. ii. ounce. Gumie / Bolt armeniaci / of  
 eche one ounce. this all medled to gyder w  
 the whyte of egges / and therof made a pla  
 ster / & stryke it vpon a linnen clothe as I  
 haue lerned before. and that membre shall  
 be stretched & bounde with splentes / w  
 cordes / with pypes / in all maner as I haue  
 shewed you. ye must take hede that ye byn  
 de not the membre to fast for therof cometh  
 grete harme / and the membre lost. And w  
 out takynge goode hede the pacient is lyke  
 to lose his lyfe. Also it is good to stryke  
 the defensiuum about the arme or legge / to  
 defende the membre from all yll accydent  
 that therto myght come.

**A defensiuum.**

This defensiuum shall be made of Oyle of  
 roses / Solo acme no / Wyngre / nyghtshed  
 sappe or liquor solatri in latyn / or sappe of  
 housleke / And let the pacient shortely on  
 the bayne bloode. and that he holde his go  
 ynge to the drawght. and he must also bere  
 his arme in a towel aboute his necke. and  
 he may be heled in. xiiij. dayes. And yf ther  
 be ony broken bone in the wounde ye must  
 take hede therto. Or yf there be ony bones  
 departed in sondre that shal you soone take  
 out as I haue lerned you in the chaptre of y  
 wounde in the armes. And some Surgean  
 w eneth that the pacient sholde dye when y  
 mary cometh out of the bone / that is not so  
 A good cause why / for as y flesshe groweth  
 so groweth the mary. And after that ye sow  
 the wounde / and loke ther to euery daye as  
 In the .xiiij. chaptre haue sayd. And you  
 shall ordeyne them so that y splentes conete  
 not the wounde / and vpon this wounde  
 ye shall strawe euery daye this powder.

**A Powder.**

Take Mastice / Gomy of araby of eche. ii.  
 ounces / Gumie / dragons blood of eche an  
 ounce / This powder hath y power to hele  
 and to make stronge the bones and to cause  
 them to growe togyder / and ouer this pow  
 der lay that mundificatiuum / made of rose  
 hony strayned. xij. ounces / Barly meele or  
 mylle hous dust m. vi. ounces / and of y  
 foresayd powder. iij. ounces / & medle them  
 togyder / and therof make a plaster and lay  
 it euery day to y wounde / & as the wounde  
 is well clenled so shall ye hele it w a grene  
 wounded plaster / & with this powder made  
 of cypres nottes / gall apples / mumie / fr  
 kence / of eche. ij. ounces. made well in final  
 powder whiche causeth the flesshe to growe  
 and lay ouer it a grene wounded plaster.

**Of the brekyng  
of the arme byneth the elbowe.**

**Ca. lxxij.**



In the nether parte of the  
 arme is. ij. pypes / sotyme  
 it happeneth y one is bro  
 ken / and somtyme bothe /  
 and somtyme it is bowed  
 in the flesshe without bre  
 kyng (As wyllhelm<sup>us</sup> pla  
 cetinus sayth) y fracture  
 of the vnderpype is woꝝ then y vpper pype  
 (As auicenna sayth / and Albutalis also) &  
 yf they be bothe broke it is y woꝝ / y which  
 ye may knowe by the selynge. yf y bones be  
 broken then it cracked / & is it onely bowed  
 then it cracked not. And yf bothe y pypes  
 be broken / so must you haue. ij. seruantes /  
 one shall holde the pacient by y elbowe / and



the other by the hande and let the forehande  
 hange downwarde to the grounde/ and as it  
 shall be dressed it shall not hange downe. but  
 do as I haue shewed before. Or ye begyn  
 ye must haue all your gere redy that is ne-  
 cessary as I haue aforesayde. And as all is  
 redy/ take the patient before you/ and com-  
 maunde your seruantes to holde hym as is  
 aforesayd/ and set the bone with your hand  
 softly togyder in y<sup>e</sup> best maner that ye can/  
 and do not the patient to moche payne in the  
 settinge in of the bones/ bycause y<sup>e</sup> through  
 suche payne al the moistnes dyscedeth in to  
 the arme/ and so myght therof come moche  
 harme/ wherby he should be in peryll of death  
 And when ye haue set the arme togyder af-  
 ter your best maner/ take a lōge brode bāde  
 depte in oyle of roses and threst out agayne  
 and bynde y<sup>e</sup> arme therewith/ and defende y<sup>e</sup>  
 arme from moistnes and impostumacyon/  
 and take away the grete payne. and after y<sup>e</sup>  
 dress hym as I haue aforesayd. ¶ The you-  
 ge partone that can not take hede to hym self  
 dress hym with that powder and the whyt  
 of egges as I haue aforesayde ¶ If the one  
 pypp is hole and the other is broke/ worke  
 therein as they were bothe broke so as I ha-  
 ue aforesayd/ then alone ye nede not to haue  
 so many splentes. And when ye haue them  
 wel dressed let them take hede of blood lettyn-  
 ge/ and to the draught gonyge. And after y<sup>e</sup>  
 the arme shall be satued with the defensiuū  
 that ye be sure of the sweetyng and of y<sup>e</sup> im-  
 postumacyon/ and hange the arme in a to-  
 well aboute his necke/ and make a borde &  
 lay thereon a collyer that the arme may ther-  
 on rest. ¶ If there be a wounde with y<sup>e</sup> frac-  
 ture take hede that y<sup>e</sup> bone syt ryght agayn  
 And yf there be ony bones departed take it  
 soone out/ and then make your splentes ther-  
 after/ and bynde it well/ so that ye may se y<sup>e</sup>

woude/ and yf it be nede some y<sup>e</sup> wounde/  
 and let the one ende be open wherthrough  
 it may be clenfed. And lay on the seme y<sup>e</sup> for-  
 sayd powder/ and the foresayd mundificati-  
 uum plaster that I in the chaptre before ha-  
 ue lerned/ and do therabout the defensiuū/  
 and hele it as you hele another wounde/ as  
 I haue lerned in the nexte chaptre. And so  
 let rule them of mete and drynke/ & gonyge  
 to the draught/ as is aforesayd.

## Of the brekyng of the fingers / or Joyntes.

Ca. lxxij.



In the hande there is. iiii.  
 bones. In euery finger  
 iiii. bones. & for theyr smal-  
 nes and strength they are  
 seldom broken. And yf it  
 happen y<sup>e</sup> they breke/ take  
 hede that ye set them togy-  
 der after the best maner y<sup>e</sup>  
 you can. Albucaasis sayth that ye shall stret-  
 che the hāde vpon the table/ and threst it in  
 agayn/ and ye shall lay ther vpon the plas-  
 ter aforesayd in y<sup>e</sup> lxx. chaptre. and in this  
 brekyng is no nede to lay thereon clothes w<sup>th</sup>  
 oyle of roses/ but alonely the plasters or  
 the powder of wallstone/ as I haue sayd in  
 the. lxx. chapytre mydled with the whyte of  
 an egge/ lay the plaster on bothe sydes of y<sup>e</sup>  
 hande/ and ther vpon lay splentes and towes  
 after the lengthe and brede of the hande/  
 & afterward bynde y<sup>e</sup> hāde wet after y<sup>e</sup> beste  
 maner/ & on y<sup>e</sup> hāde towes/ or ane nē borde y<sup>e</sup>  
 the. iiii. fingers be togyder/ and y<sup>e</sup> palme of  
 the hande/ and the fingers shall be fylled w<sup>th</sup>



to we oz with some other thynge / & bynde y<sup>e</sup> hande so y<sup>e</sup> splentes may come to the half arme without and within / and when that is done salve y<sup>e</sup> arme aboute with y<sup>e</sup> elbowe with the defencium as is afoze sayd / then hange the arme in a towell oz a cloth about his necke / yf the fyngers be broken / make y<sup>e</sup> splentes so longe as the fyngers and more y<sup>e</sup> it may come in y<sup>e</sup> nryddes of the hande / and bynde with y<sup>e</sup> plaster as I haue lerned you in the chapytre of the bypermoost pype of y<sup>e</sup> arme / these bones shal be dresed euery .iiii. day ones / and at euery tyme shall ye salve it with defencium / and let hym holde the rule of goynge to the draught / ¶ And yf y<sup>e</sup> fracture be with a wounde / then dresse the wounde euery day / & lay there vpon a cloth depte in oyle of roses and lay therein y<sup>e</sup> powder of mumie / dragos blod lyke as I haue lerned in y<sup>e</sup> lxx. chapytre / and lay therouer the same plaster in the chapytre afoze sayd / and I was wonte to take elder pyper / and lay the fynger therein / and it is very good y<sup>e</sup> ye bynde the hole fynger with y<sup>e</sup> wounde fyngers / and so getteth the wounded fyngers quyknes with the hole fynger.

## ¶ Of the brokē bones in the brest.

Ca. lxxviiij



The brest is set togyder of .vij. bones. and they be fastened w<sup>th</sup> .xiiij. rybbes / therfor take hede in what place the bone is broken / lay your hande thereon & fele yf it be broken / & yf it cras

ke it is brokē / and yf not be brokē but soze bowed in / theñe take hede yf he perbrake blood / for and yf he perbrake blood / it is an euill token that ther is som baynes broken / And yf not but is other wyse broken / theñe take your hande and threst vpo the hyghest place that the bone come in agayn. Or lette vpon the fracture a grete ventole oz bore w<sup>th</sup> out pryckynge y<sup>e</sup> pulleth out the bone agayn / And that so done lay ther vpon this plaster / whyche hathe the strengthe to cause all bowed bones to come out agayn.

### ¶ A Plaster.

Take Cyret mele / oz been meel. .xij. ounces / Draganti / Sommarabici / of eche .ii. ounces. Solo armeno. .iiii. ounces. & make these togyder in small powder mydled with the whyte of egges / and therof make a plaster and layde thereon / and dresse them at euery .iiij. dayes ones. And as ye haue boude them fyrst let them be let bloode out of the bayne of the lyuer on the hande bytwene the small fynger and the golden fynger. and salve the place with defencium therein is no bynegre / for the bynegre is colde / and the bones therein is subtyl / and let the bynegre alone. and holde the pacient goynge to the draughte. and make the place stronge w<sup>th</sup> this salve.

### ¶ A Salve.

Take Masticke / Frankensence / of eche an ounce / Gumie / Bolus armen<sup>e</sup> / of eche .ij. ounces. Fenegreke mele. .iiii. ounces / ware .ii. ounces. Rosyll. .iiii. ounces. Oyle of olyue. .xij. ounces. melte the ware and royll w<sup>th</sup> the oyle by the fyze / and than strayne it and y<sup>e</sup> other substauce made in powder do therein / and medle them wel togyder / and salve the place euery dape ones / And rule hym w<sup>th</sup> mete and dzyuke / as I haue lerned before.



# Of the brekyng of the rybbes, La. lxxix.



**M**e shall knowe that ther is  
xij. rybbes. vij. longe & v.  
shorte/ and the shorte ryb-  
bes breke not nyghe by the  
backe/ y other. vij. rybbes  
breke in many places/ and  
they be sotime croked & bo-  
wed inwarde and is not brokē/ & somtyme  
outwarde also/ and somtyme y fracture is  
deedly by lōge enduryng of payne/ and sō  
tyme it is not deedly and shortely heled/ &  
this ye may knowe hereafter wyrtten/ the  
fyrst ye must with your hāde fele the brokē  
place/ and yf there be ony crackyng then is  
it brokē/ & yf there benone euill accedence  
to se it is good to helpe/ and as they bowe in  
warde so be they euill to helpe/ And yf the  
rybbes be ferre sonken in/ that the mēbrēs  
be soze wounded inwarde it is deedly/ or el-  
les longe syknes/ and that may be knowē  
by the short brette/ and by blood spryng  
coghnyng with the styche and payne in the  
syde/ therof often cometh grete payne to the  
rybbes/ and to helpe the soze sayd rybbes is  
euill to do & bryng to passe/ comely as they  
breke the wyll departe or be bowyng the  
one part inwarde/ and the other outward/ &  
that inwarde is euill to bryng agayne to  
hys place/ and some parsones sayth y the pa-  
cēt sholde ete suche meetes whiche sholde  
cause hym to swell & to fyll hym full of wyne  
de by y which y rybbe sholde be dryue agay

ne in to his ryght place/ & some sayth to set  
on them ventoles or bores wherby y rybbe  
sholde come outward/ but it is to doubtte y  
by that woorkyng of the ventoles or bores  
sholde come more harme. Therfore dyscor-  
deth the olde doctours in this cure. And Ha-  
ly abbas/ Albuca. Auicēna/ and mo other  
haue gyuen many a cure to thys. Auicē. Al-  
buca y/ they take therto onely woll/ oyle  
powder/ and bandes. Rogerius brengeth  
it in agayn to his place with cleuyng pla-  
sters chassed agaynst the fyre/ or in bathes  
and after that he maketh y rybbe fast. And  
Brunus maketh that it comyth outwarde  
euē/ and he layeth theron a plaster w splen-  
tes as therto belongeth/ and that part that  
is bowed inwarde he maketh moyst. Auicē.  
occupyēd woll/ oyle/ to a small inbowyng  
but and yf it be great he pulleth it outward  
Wilhelmus de Saliceto maketh euē with  
his handes/ and with the whyte of an egge  
and meele/ and with thynges layde theron  
plaster wyse. Lancfrancus dyd as Rogeri  
but he comaunded that the pacēt shal be  
holpen w koughnyng and nesnyng to threst  
the rybbe out. Guydo doth as Brunus/ as  
the fracture cometh outwarde/ and after y  
he layeth a plaster therupon with the whyt  
of an egge with meele and other congluti-  
natiuum/ with flockes/ or with towē/ and  
splente it with a pece of harde lether/ & byn-  
deth the place fast with a longe bande/ and  
at y last he softeneth the fracture with Dy-  
althea/ or with oricrato. But yf the fractu-  
re gothe inwarde/ do as Rogerius and Lan-  
francus dyd. and yf it be nede full thā he ope-  
neth the fracture/ or set thereupon a ventole  
se or a bore. Therafter he layde vpon y syde  
on the fourthe or fyfte day the whyte of an  
egge/ and oyle of roses with towē for to dry-  
ue away the payne and ipostumacyon/ thā  
D. i.



he boſide it with a lpght byndyngē / but reaſonably to holde the medecyne. Then maye ye rule the fracture w<sup>th</sup> a plaſter of been meeel and hony / and thereafter ſoſte it with Dyalthea / or with Occicrato. Or lay ther vpon this plaſter when ye haue made it agayne euen.

#### ¶ A Plaſter.

Take Cyper meeel / or Mylſtoffe meeel / or Beene meeel. .xii. ounces. Maſticke / Dragantū / Gummi arabici / Gumie / Boli acmeni / of eche an ounce. powdered and myddled with the whyte of egges / and ſo laye it theron / and ſalue it roundaboute with the deſenſiuū / then bynde it and let it lye ſo. .iii. dayes. and let hym blood on the hande / and rule hym in goynge to the draught. and cauſe hym to lye hys / or vpon his bely. And when ye haue faſteneth all the rybbes / ſalue them with this ſalue in the ſtede of Dyalthea and occicrato.

#### ¶ A Salue.

Take Rokell. .vi. ounces. Waxe. .ii. ounces. Bdellij / Apoponati / of eche an ounce. Maſtick / Frankence / of eche. .ii. ounces. Dragons blood. Gumie of eche an ounce. Oyle olyue. .xvi. ounces. weke the Bdellium and thereafter in the oyle alſo / and do therein the other thyngeſ made in powder / and mydle it ſo togyder / and therwith ſalue euery day the place of the fracture. for this ſalue dryueth away the payne / and taketh away all hardnes. ſ<sup>o</sup> more ouer in ſ<sup>o</sup> begynnyng how the ventoleſ or boringe more draweth / the more moyſtneſ ſendeth the nature therto.

Therefore ye muſt regarde yf the pacryent be full of fleſhe & moyſtneſ ſo let hym blood on the other ſyde agaynſt the fracture on the bayne Baſilica. and thereafter on the ſame ſyde of the fracture. But yf ſ<sup>o</sup> pacryent be lene worke after the letynge of Rogeriū / Jamericus / and Laſtranc<sup>o</sup> / and anoynte your hande w<sup>th</sup> Turpetyū / or with melted pytche

or with other clpyrnyngē thinges / and it ſha be done in a bath / or by a fyre / and lay it on the parte ſ<sup>o</sup> is bowed inward / and ſ<sup>o</sup> other hande on the parte that ſtandeth outward / for to thzeſte it downward / and with pullyngē of the adiutorium or arme pype of ſ<sup>o</sup> body / with koughyngē / or holdyngē in the wynde. and quykely pull your hande vpwarde as often as the koughe / and holdyngē of wynde cometh / for it pulleth out ſ<sup>o</sup> rybbes. But yf it may not be ſo / and that ſ<sup>o</sup> pacryent be lene / or ſ<sup>o</sup> ye be in ſere / than ye ſhall ſolowe the workyngē of Auicenna. with ſettyngē the ventoleſ or boxes. and as the rybbes be brought agayn in to the ryght places / ſo ſhall you bynde it w<sup>th</sup> towe depte w<sup>th</sup> ſ<sup>o</sup> whyte of an egge medled w<sup>th</sup> meeel / or w<sup>th</sup> the plaſter of Gumie as I haue lerted. And when ye haue thus wrought & ſ<sup>o</sup> payne ſwage not away nor ſ<sup>o</sup> rybbe wyl not come out agayne / and ſ<sup>o</sup> coughe and payne / and the ſtrytche in creaſeth / & the blood lettyngē is done / and the accedēce cometh therto / ſo muſt ye cut on the rybbe / and vncouere the fleſhe fro ſ<sup>o</sup> rybbe / & take it away w<sup>th</sup> your inſtrument / and ye ſhall lyfte vpwarde the rybbe agayne / for to compelle the comyngē of the accedēce / & afterwarde ye ſhall hele it lyke another wounde / & to holde the rule of one pleutericus tyll the ares and euyl accedēce be done.

### ¶ Of the byrkyng of the hyppes. Ca. lxx.



This bone is broken ſomtyme by ſtrokes / & ſomtyme by fallynge / and ſomtyme ciouen / and ſomtyme bowed inward This fracture is knowen by



felynge with your hande in the strykyng  
ouer / yf ye fynde ony vneue. ¶ If the bone  
cleue / lay ther vpon this plaster. Beene mele  
dragantum / mastycke .x. as I haue afoze  
sayd / & lay theron plumacioles of towne oz  
of lynn cloth and with splētes / and bynde  
it with a bande about the body / and than so  
we it as often as it goth aboute / & at euery  
sowynge set on a splente / and so let it lye .v.  
dayes / but not so longe yf it happen that the  
pacient be come sike oz ony euyl accedence  
come to hym / He shall let hym blood bytwe  
ne the lytell synger & the golde synger / and  
holde the rule of gorynge to the draught so y  
he abyde thyn in his belly / and yf ye knowe  
by the foze sayd token that the bone is broke  
it is nede that y bone be threst downwarde  
and set agayne byryght w y helpe of your  
seruautes / and that so done / lay ther vpon  
the foze sayd plaster and plumacyoles / and  
the splentes shall be so grete y the bone may  
be couered withall / Ouer the splentes lay  
other splentes / and depte towne threst out  
agayne / and the lay ouer y your byndynge  
with your best maner / and salve with that  
desessium / and let the byndynge lye tyll y  
iij. oz. iiij. day be past. He shall let hym blood  
& prycke on his backe / & rule hym w mete &  
drynke as I haue often sayd to you befoze.

## ¶ Of the brekyng of pypes about the kne. La. lxxi.

**A**s ye knowe by the felynge of y  
bone whether it be broken with  
a wounde / oz without a wounde  
If it be broken without a wounde / so is it

nedeful to make all your gere redy y therto  
belongeth / as I haue lerned you in the. lii.  
chapytre / then shall ye set the bone togyder  
agayne / as I haue lerned you in y. lrv. cha  
pytre / in the brekyng of the armes and of y  
legges / and as the bone is well set togyder /  
then shall you depe y clothe in oyle of roses /  
and wynde it well about the legge oz take  
the powder of walstone so as I haue lerned  
so shall you take the oyle & the plaster made  
of beene mele / as I haue often lerned you /  
with the whyte of an egge stryke on a cloth  
and lay ouer y bades splentes small cordes  
& pypes / as I haue playnly lerned you in y  
lrv. chapytre of the brekyng of the armes  
about the elbowe / your bandes and splētes  
shall be so ordeyned and to close the bone / &  
hole it to gyder / and take hede y ye the bone  
bynde not to styffe / wherby therto may co  
me no swellynge nor other harme for that is  
to be fered / for they be daedly tokens / nowe  
as all thynges is well done / so shall ye y pa  
cient comaunde to lye downe / and he shall  
not meue. Also y olde maysters dyscordeh  
howe the pacient shall lye / Rogerius / Al  
bucasis / and wyphelmus / lay them in an  
euē place oz bed / & wyndeth his legge softes  
ly w clothes and to we / and some other may  
sters / as mayster Peter / he hath .ij. longe  
splentes to the ende of y foote that is woude  
with lynnē clothe and byndeth ther vpon .iij.  
oz. iiij. bandes / Auicenna / Brunus / and  
Rogerius / splenteth with .ij. longe splētes  
bounde to the foote / But Lancfrancus and  
the yonge maysters lay the legge alonge / &  
all the maysters menyng is that the broke  
legge shall be layde euē to rest without ony  
hurtynge that it shall not be moued / and the  
pacient shall not moue on no syde / and also  
therof spreketh Rogerius to y worke may  
ster that he shall kepe strayght the membre



and saue his helth/ and also of a more surety  
 Romanus layeth y<sup>e</sup> pacient on a small bed/  
 vnder the whiche bed is an hole thzugh the  
 whiche he may do his water/ and easemene  
 without lyftynge of hym selfe/ and he must  
 be bounde to .iij. or .iiii. places of y<sup>e</sup> bedsteade  
 and y<sup>e</sup> hole foote must be bounde to the stock  
 that y<sup>e</sup> pacient may not drawe it vp to hym  
 and Guydo byndeth hym with longe splen-  
 tes/ and layeth on hym a wayght & byndeth  
 to his foote a plomet of leade/ and as al this  
 is ordeyned and done/ so shall he holde and  
 rule as I haue sayd in y<sup>e</sup>. lix. chapytre with  
 blodlettyng/ draught goynge/ and with  
 eatynge and drynkyng/ ye shall dresse hym  
 dply gently. iiii. v. or .vi. dayes togyder/ w  
 out he be very syke/ and at euery dresynge/  
 ye shall loke well on the legge how it is dys-  
 posed/ and yf it be not set vpryght/ take hed  
 & gyue hym his ryght foze/ therfore take  
 ye hede in y<sup>e</sup> fyrst begynnyng/ for yf it shol-  
 de stonde longe/ it wate harde to make it vp  
 ryght/ is ther one wounde grete/ then se yf  
 ther be ony bone depreed that take awaye/  
 and low the wounde/ and on y<sup>e</sup> seme strawe  
 that powder that belongeth thereto/ as in the  
 xiiij. chaptre is sayd/ and as ye the membze  
 hath set vp ryght well togyder/ than take  
 woode splentes after the degre of the wounde  
 & that the splentes toweche not the wounde/  
 whan ye bynde the legge/ and also that ye  
 may euery day se to the wounde/ and on the  
 wounde lay the asofayd powder y<sup>e</sup> be layde  
 vpon the seme and vpon that powder lay y<sup>e</sup>  
 mundistatium plaster.

**A Plaster.**

Take rose hony streynyd. xij. ounces. Barly  
 meeke/ Mylkef meeke/ or other lyke. xij.  
 ounces/ of this powder that lyeth on the se-  
 me. take. ij. ounces. and medle this togyder  
 and as the wounde with this plaster is clen-

sed/ than hele it w the grene woundyd pla-  
 ster/ and with powder of Cypresse nottes/  
 Gumie/ Frankensence/ Gall apple/ of eche  
 ij. ounces. and on the seme lay the powder  
 of Dragons blood/ Dragatum/ Gomy of  
 Arabice/ of eche lyke moche/ and all this  
 mydle togyder.

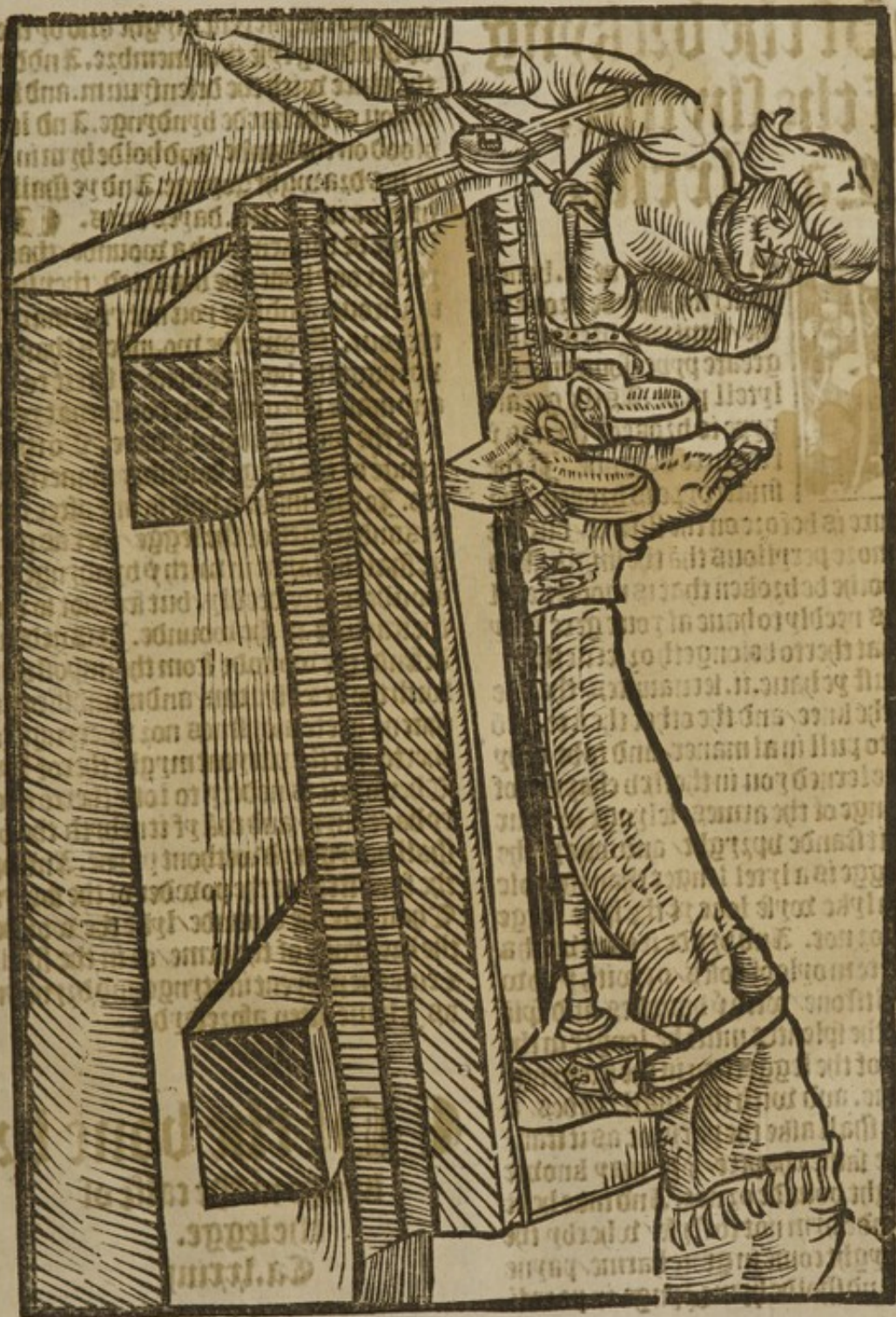
**Of the brykyng  
 of the kneel syue or whorle  
 bone. Ca. lxxij.**



Whan the kneel syue is bro-  
 ken/ then set it agayne vp  
 ryght with your hande in  
 the best maner as it can be  
 than lay ther vpon y<sup>e</sup> plaster  
 made of Barly meeke/ or  
 Beene meeke/ and Dragons bloode &c. &  
 ye shall not lay ther on the clothe deyt in to  
 se oyle/ and as the plaster is layed theron/  
 than stryke ther about the Defensiuū/ and  
 thereafter lay vpon it Plumacioles of towe/  
 and thereafter splentes/ and therouer bynde  
 it well with y<sup>e</sup> hande and low the hande w  
 whyt threed/ and let hym bloode on y<sup>e</sup> han-  
 de/ betwene the lytell fyrger and the golde  
 fyrger/ & rule hym in goynge to draught/  
 and w meete and drynke/ as is asofayd.

**An instrument  
 to make a croked  
 knee ryght.**







# Of the bzekyng of the shyne, Ca. lxxiiij.



**A** the shyne be. ii. bones  
somtyme they be brokē bo  
the / somtyme bzekyth the  
greate pype / somtyme the  
lytell pype. As the greate  
pype is broken / then is þ  
fracture behynde. If the  
small pype is broken / thā  
the fracture is befoze on the shyne / but the  
grete is moze peryllous thā the small. And  
as they bothe be broken that is moost peryll  
Then it is needly to haue al your gere redy  
by you that therto belongeth or serueth.  
Chan must ye haue. ii. setuauntes / the one  
to holde the knee / and the other the fete. & cō  
maunde to pull in al maner / and to be redy  
as I haue lerned you in the. lxx. chaptre. of  
the bzekynge of the armes. felynge w your  
hande yf it stande vpryght / and loke yf the  
broken legge is a lytel longer than the hole  
legge. In lyke wyse loke yf the hole legge  
is croked or not. And bynde it than with a  
clothe depte in oyle of roses / or with þ pow  
der of waltstone / with þ baundes and splē  
tes. And the splentes must be longer in the  
bzekynge of the legge than in the bzekynge  
of the arme. and with the small cordes / &  
pypes. Je shall aske the pacyent as it stan  
dyth in the same chaptre / yf ye may knowe  
yf it be ryght bounde or not. And take hede  
that ye bynde hym not to styfe / wherby the  
pacyent myght come in grete harme / payne  
and fere. And sholde hym bynge in parali

lys / and the pacyent myght also by the har  
de byndyng lyse that membre. And defende  
the place with the defensuum. and be wa  
re you of the harde byndyng. And let hym  
blood on the hande / and holde hym in þ rule  
in his draught gopyng. And ye shall dresse  
hym in. iij. or. iiij. dayes onys. **I**f that  
legge be broken with a wounde / than loke  
yf ther ony bones be beparted / they shall be  
taken out. And fere you not yf þ mary goth  
therout. Sowe the wounde / & than make  
vprygg the bone agayne / & sett it to gyder  
and make splentes / but doo so that ye maye  
se to the woūde at euery daie. To these bze  
kynges of the legge be sondry maners of spiē  
tes. Je shall make a hole soyme after þ grete  
nes and length of the legge / ther as the leg  
ge shall be layde in with þ byndyng. This  
woūde is soze deedly / but fere not so moche  
the fracture as the wounde. It is nedeful to  
defende the wounde from the impostumcyō  
with the defensuum / and mundificatiū /  
that no grete moystnes nor swerynge come  
therto / for the pacyent myght therof dye.  
Therfore it is nedely to loke therto at ew  
ry daie onys / and thā yf it nedyth the bone  
shall be ryghtyd without payne. And vpon  
the seme strawe the powder of the sobryng  
Chan hele the wounde / lyke the woūde w  
the bzekynge of the arme / or in the shulder  
& rule the pacyent in etyng and dzynkynge  
as I haue often abozesayde.

# Of the bone bze kyng in the calse of the legge. Ca. lxxiiij





eldom is broken the bone of the calfe/ for it is an harde bone/ and is defendyd with the strynges & synewes (as Guy do sayth) but wyllhelm<sup>s</sup> sayd

If it happeneth that the bone of the calfe be broken/ that shalbe kowen with felynge. And that bone bzeketh somtyme with strokes/ somtyme w<sup>th</sup> fallynge/ than helpe hym thus.

**¶ A Plaster.**

Take been meel/ or Cyetmeel/ or mylstuf meel. xij. ounces. mastick/ Dragantii/ Gō mi arabici/ of eche. ii. ounces. Bolus armenus. i. ounce. all this made in smal powder than mydle it with the whyt of egges/ and lay it on the fracture/ and therouer the splētes with tow. and therouer the bande/ and sowe it w<sup>th</sup> a threde at eche wyndynge of the bande. And the bande shall go roude about the hole sote/ & roundabout the halfe legge and salve the sote with the defensiuum/ and rule hym as is aforesayd.

**¶ Of the bzekynge of the bone abowe upon the foote.**

**Ca. lxxv.**



Sraleta that is the bone of y<sup>e</sup> sote is broke it is harde to helpe lyke Auicēna wysethet/ and therto cometh oftē tymes y<sup>e</sup> accedēs. y<sup>e</sup> bzekynge (as albucalis sayd) shal be holpen thus/ set

the foote of the pacient on the groude/ and lay y<sup>e</sup> bone tyght as it best may be done/ thā

splente hym with a brode splent after y<sup>e</sup> sole of the foote/ and lay on the fracture the foresayd plaster made of that powder medled w<sup>th</sup> the whyte of an egge/ ouer the plaster lay splentes with tow/ dept in the whyte of an egge/ than shall ye set the foote on a soole of woode/ and about the foote stryke that defensiuum/ than bynde the foote & pull therouer a sho of fylt/ & let hym blood/ Is the wounde with a fracture thā bynde hym euery daye onys or dresse hym/ and lay on the wounde this plaster.

**¶ A plaster.**

Take Mastyck/ Dragantum/ Gommy of Arabey of eche. ii. ounces. Humpe/ Bolus Armenus/ of eche one ounce/ Thys powder medled with rose hony/ & make therof a plaster/ ther with the wounde shall be clesed/ ther after hele the wounde with a grene wounded plaster/ and ouer the plaster lay a clothe dept in warme rose oyle/ or in warme wyne/ for the warme wyne dothe strongly the flesshe growyng as ouer the powder be layd the plaster/ his meet and drynk shall be as is aforesayd/ y<sup>e</sup> ioyntes of y<sup>e</sup> toes shal be ryghted agayne lyke as the ioyntes of the fyngers. As haly wyrted.

**¶ Of the bowyng of the bonys without bzekynge.**

**Ca. lxxvi.**



The bowyng of y<sup>e</sup> bonys happeneth somtyme with fallynge & somtyme with strokes. or w<sup>th</sup> cuttynge without bzekynge as the bowyng on the cheke than tye it outwarde with your hande & fyngers/ as I haue lernyd in the chaptre of



the brykynge of the rybbes. in §. lxx. chap.  
 and the other hande shal be salued with tur  
 pentyn / or pytche / and lay it wthout on y  
 cheks bone. and with the other hande threst  
 it softly from within outwarde / and take  
 awaye with hast your salued hande fro his  
 cheke. In lyke wyse do in the bowynge of y  
 rybbes. but in the bones of the shyrne or ar  
 me must ye haue a good byndynge / a stron  
 ge splentes / that w the threstynge of the byn  
 dyng may be ryghteth the bone agayn. and  
 the bone in the arme or legge shall be stret  
 chyth out by lytell and lytell. but that me  
 bre shall fyrst be bathed in water therin is  
 sodden Camomyll / Dappyll / hys malowe  
 Fenygreek / Lynseed. And than salue it w  
 oyle of L ylyes / or Capons grese / or Duc  
 kys grese. And it is often proued / and it hel  
 peth moche / as vpon the bowynge be layde  
 a pece of an Olyphantes tethe / for y prouze  
 bone pullyth to hym the bowyd bone / and  
 therewith the bone getteth his ryght forme.

## Of the dysloca cyon or dysmembrynge of euery ioynt in generall. Ca. lxxvij



Avicenna  
 sayth / the  
 dyslocacie or dys  
 membrynge is an  
 outgoynge of y bo  
 ne out his ryghte  
 place ther it was  
 set in befoze. And  
 the settinge of the  
 bone is in. iiii. maners. that also Lanfranc.  
 wilhelm / and other maysters sayth. The  
 one is after the maner of a saw w the tethes

set in to gyder and so closynge / as be the. vi.  
 bones of the braynpan. The other. as y one  
 bone in the other stande and is there in set /  
 as the tethes in the cheeke. The. iij. is one  
 hangynge or laynge bone on another bone  
 as the. vij. bones of the brest. The. iiii. ma  
 ner. the one bone is ioynd with another / w  
 bounde to gyder with the synewes / where  
 throug the meuyng of the body cometh.  
 This gaderynge of y bones is called a ioynt  
 te or mebre. In this laste maner is done y  
 bety dyslocacye / but in the other it is not be  
 done / but ther happenyth a dysmembrynge  
 ¶ This dysmembrynge is in iiii. maners. for  
 ward / behyndeward / inward / & outward  
 Also is som symple / som with a fracture / &  
 payne and impostumacyon / and som with  
 hardnes. After this dyuertete be dyuers cu  
 res. And the dysmembrynge happeneth som  
 tyme without / as with fallynge / smytynge  
 or w vnreasonable pullynge. Som dysme  
 brynge is inward / as the syny humours  
 in the ioynte be holden. The token of the dis  
 membrynge of the ioyntes is knowen by y  
 hyghnes / or holnes on the other parte. The  
 dysmembrynge with a wounde / payne / or  
 impostumacyon is heuy and peryllous / so  
 y mebre bydeth somtyme croked without  
 tournynge agayn in his ryghte forme (as  
 Galien? wythet in quarto Therapentice)  
 ¶ The olde and harde dysmembrynge is soze  
 heuy and shantely to helpe / and ye must the  
 membze set in agayn with good maner / w  
 with the lest payne as hastely as it may be  
 done Som dysmembrynge is lyghtely to set  
 in agayn / as the ioynt of the handes. Som  
 dysmembrynge is heuy to set in agayn / as  
 the elbow / the fote / and the syngers.  
 Som is betwene bothe / as the shulder and  
 hyppes. ¶ The incomynge of the membze  
 is knowen by hetynge of the crakynge in y



incompyng of the bones and as ye see that it is come in his ryght place in the other bone.

**T**he comen cure of all dysmembryng in the ioyntes is in. iiii. maners. besyde the lerninge that I haue geuen you in the chaptre of the comen brykynge in the bonys. The fyrst maner is the lettynge in agayn y ioynte. The secōde is fallmakynge of the membre that ther is let in agayn. The. iij. is defendynge o the payne and impostumacyon. The. iiij. is mendynge of the yll accydetes.

**T**he fyrst is done in. iij. maners. The fyrst. that ye haue all thyngge redy by you y is nedfull to you as I haue lerned you in y lix. chaptre. of all fractures in the bonys in comen oꝝ ye begyn y membre to set in agayn. The other. that ye y membre not bathe noꝝ washe in warme water (as Auicen. sayth) that no impostumacyō come therto/ noꝝ lettynge to set in the membre agayn. A ncraftus and Wylhelmus de saliceto sayth/ that som the dysmembryng as it is fleshe/ than they lay that membre in warme water a lōge tyme/ and than they set in y mēbre agayn and this shall ye not do. but is the dysmembryng iou dayes past/ than may ye bathe the ioynt in warme water therin is sodden Pappie/ Camomyll/ Hye malowe/ fenygreke/ and than shall it be set in agayne.

The. ii. maner is done in. ii. maners. The fyrst. as the lettynge in of the ioynte is final and lyght/ than is ynough to lay thereon a clothe depte in oyle of roses/ and ther with salued the ioynte/ and ouer the clothe to wdept in whyte of eggcs. than bynde it with a bande that therto belongeth. The other. is y membre grete and stronge/ and the lettynge in is heuy/ and ye fere the goynge out of the ioynt agayn/ than ye must you prouide better/ therfore anoynte the ioynte/ and lay ther vpon this plaster to lowynge.

### A plaster.

Take Mylster meell. vi. partes. Dragons blood/ Frankensence/ Masticke/ Sarcocolle/ of eche one parte/ all this made in powder and medled with the whyte of eggcs/ and stryke it vpon a clothe/ & laye it on y ioynte and plumacioles of tow oꝝ clothes. If it be nedeuill than splente it with lether/ & bynde it with a bande of linnen clothe after the greatnes of the membre/ and bynde it fleshy that it meue not in no tyde/ & that the bande holde it fast/ but take hede therto that y last byndynge make not yll accidence.

**T**he. iij. maner. is the bloodlettynge and laxatyte yf it be nede/ and a good dieta in the begynnyng to the tyme tyll the payn and impostumacyon is dryuen awaye/ than shall y dieta be stronger/ as I haue aforesayde in the lix. chap. and that therto come no yll accidēte/ than shall the fyrst byndynge be styll vnto the. x. daye. And som other leue it to the v. oꝝ. vii. daye. and in the ende shall the membre be made stronge with sedynge oꝝ drysynge of roses/ and woꝝ wood/ and with a Chyrclothe/ oꝝ with orricrato/ & y membre shall be brought agayn in his fyrst strengthe and workynge.

**T**he. iiij. maner is. as ther is euyl accidētes/ payne/ oꝝ impostumacion/ that it may be dryuen awaye oꝝ the dislocacie be set in agayne/ for moche handelyng it is to fere comyng therto y cramp oꝝ other accydetes/ and it shall be done w wold depte in warme water/ and lynnede oyle/ than it be brought to his fyrst nature (as Albucasis sayth).

**I**s the dyslocacyon with a wounde/ than shall ye shortly it set in agayne/ and cure y wounde/ and yf it nedrth sowe the wounde/ and ther shall be let on the wounde a hole open for clenysng out the matter.

**I**s the dyslocacie with a fracture/ than dryse fyrst the dyslocacie and thā



the fracture / is it possible. If it be not possible do the contrarye. ¶ As the dismembryng out / & is ther hardnes / than must ye bathe it as is aforesayd. and salve it w<sup>th</sup> dialthea / and plaster it with dyaquilo magno / kembewolle deped in mustilagibus / y<sup>e</sup> is the llyme of pappyl / lynesed / fenigreke / rootes of the pappyl sodden / and stamped with grese / and as the place is well wekyd than pulle the membre in agayn / and binde it as I haue sayd before.

## ¶ Of the dyslocacie of the Jawbone.

Ca. lxxviiij.



If this dismembryng of the Jawbone is in .ii. maners. The one / as it gothe sozwarde out of the ioynt / than bydeth the mouth open. The other / as it is behynde / than cometh the vpper most tethe ouer the vndermost / & thā ye can not open the mouth. The tokens of this dislocacie without the comon tokens is / that the tetthes come not lyke on the other. And yf it not haste ly is set in agayne / it wyll be hard and byngeth accys / payne / and yll accidet and dothe the parsones dye within .x. dayes. (as Auicē. and Haly abbas sayth) As the dislocacie happeneth behyndewarde / thā it shal thus be set in agayn. The seruaut must holde the heed of the pacient / than put your thombe in his mouth well behynde / & your other fingers vnder the cheke / and threst w<sup>th</sup> your thombe downewarde / strongly pullynge to you / & lyfte vp with your fingers

that it may come in / therafter salve it with dyalthea. ¶ Is the dislocacie before / than layeth w<sup>th</sup> wylhelm<sup>?</sup> and Lanfrancus a stronge bande vnder the chyne whiche maye kepe y<sup>e</sup> hole chyne / and a smal stycke as deep in his mouth as it may be done / than they pulleth the endes of the bande styfly vpwarde / and holde the knee on the pacient. And the pacient must lye hyghe with the sholders (as Jameric<sup>?</sup> sayth) & so shall it be brought in by the grace of god. Than lay thereon thys plaster folowynge.

¶ A Plaster.

Take Beenmeel .xii. ounces. Dragantum Gommi arabici / Mastick / Bolus armen<sup>?</sup>. of eche ij. ounces. this dysue to gyder in powder / and mydle them with the whyte of egges / & stryke it on a clothe / & laye it thereon. Than wynde it about w<sup>th</sup> a bande / & dresse it euery two daies onys. And it is wouit to be made fast in .xiiij. dayes / or ther about. Lay the pacient on a styfe heed pyllo. He shall ete soppyss / pappe / y<sup>e</sup> them nedde not to chaw. If it hath be longe tyme out of the ioynte / & is it become harde / than shall ye bathe it w<sup>th</sup> warme water / and oyle / and woth other cōueniently thynges / as I haue lerned before in y<sup>e</sup> nexte chapt. than shall it tourne agayn in his place. ¶ Comyth ther to ony yll accydent / thā helpe hym as it nedith / & agaynst the payne shere of his heere. And saue the heed with warme oyle of roses behynde the eerys / and behynde in the necke / and vnder the arme of the pacient.

## ¶ Of the dysmembryng of the necke and rygbone.

Ca. lxxix.



**S**omtyme is the dyslincbrynge of y<sup>e</sup> rydgbone outward / somtyme inward / somtyme besyde / and somtyme in y<sup>e</sup> vttermost spodyles of y<sup>e</sup> rydgbone and it maketh Squinansie / that is with a bult befoze / somtymes is the dyslincbrynge in the vndermoost parte / or spondyles / somtymes in that myddyl / than maketh a bult on y<sup>e</sup> bace / the token of y<sup>e</sup> dyslincbrynge shall be knowen by the syght / and by the selynge / It is sayd that all this dyslincbrynge of the spondyles / or back bone / is soze peryllous and yll to set in agayn foze the synewes / and the back mary / or nucha / and moost as the dyslocacie is inward / soze it maye not be hade / the dyslocacie of y<sup>e</sup> vppermoost spodyles that dothe harme to swellowe in the meete & drynke / the myddellest dothe harme to the bzethe / the vndermoost dothe harme to the draught goynge / & all tymes y<sup>e</sup> dyslocacie is dredefull in what place she is / the fyrst spodyles of the necke is soze bounde w<sup>th</sup> synewes / on the bones of y<sup>e</sup> heede / and therfoze it is grete peryl / and by twene the last bone of the necke / y<sup>e</sup> is the .vij. & the .viij. spodyles / & it is the fyrst ther the rybbes haue his begynnyng / by twene them it is grete peryl foze y<sup>e</sup> meuyng of the necke / and therfoze in the same .ij. places of the spondyles or backe bone ther cometh sonner y<sup>e</sup> dyslocacie than in any other / and his dyslocacie is soze peryll. ¶ The dyslocacie that is in the vppermoost spondyles that is cuttyng of y<sup>e</sup> necke / that causeth y<sup>e</sup> dethe hastely of a man foze cause that y<sup>e</sup> inthrestyng bone stoppeth the wynde / and taketh awaye his lyfe / as this dyslocacie is betwene y<sup>e</sup> .vij. and .viij. spondyles / than is the way stoppeth of the meet and drynke / and the way of the ayre is thouched / and as the dyslocacie is vnder y<sup>e</sup>

.viij. spondyle / than leseth the nether moost membres his meuyng / foze the stoppyng / and hurtynge of the synewes and nucha / wher of cometh all tyme the meuyng and selyng / Therfoze it is nedefull shortely it to be set in agayne / and as the bone in y<sup>e</sup> neck is out of the ioynt / than hangeth the heede foze ward / or behynde ward / and the pacyet can not speke / and them shal you helpe thus / Ye shal haue a seruaunt to holde the pacyet with one hande vnder the chyne / & the other hande on the heede / and let hym holde fast / than set your hand on y<sup>e</sup> pacyet on his neck and comaunde the seruaunt that he the heede holde bp ward / & ye shall with your hand threst downward vnto y<sup>e</sup> tyme tyll ye haue set in agayne the bones of the pacyet / is y<sup>e</sup> fyrst spodyle out the ioynte / & is it not shortly set in agayne thā shal he dye / And in this maner folowynge shal it be set in agayne (as Albuca. Haly abbas / Auicenna / & Lancfrankus sayth) that heed shal w<sup>th</sup>selly be pulleth with y<sup>e</sup> handes / and with one hand bynde / & lay hym a smal styke in the mouth and threst hym bpward by the chyne / or w<sup>th</sup> the here / bp by the eerys / & the shulder shal be threst downward with the feete / and he shal be pulleth in bothe places with good prouisiō / with cordes or other instrumētes / whan the .viij. back bone or spondyle is out y<sup>e</sup> ioynt of y<sup>e</sup> .viij. spodyle thā tarry not long of y<sup>e</sup> inlittynge / and gothe y<sup>e</sup> dyslocacie inward / than kylleth the parson shortely / & he is seldom holpen / neuertheles begyne the cure / and threst hym the shulder downward / and pull the necke as is afoze sayd / As y<sup>e</sup> dyslocacie outward / that seldom hap peth / that may be holpē with y<sup>e</sup> hande strongly to threst downward as ye best can / & w<sup>th</sup> stretchynge of the necke / and with nedertrestynge the shulder downeward.



**A**s the dismembrynge benethe the. viij. spondyle and yf it gothe soze inward than it is deedly/ and it shall neuer be holpē/ & is it not hole inward/ but that it alonely threst the nucha/ than the nethermost membez lyseth his meuryngē. **A**s the dilocacie is inward/ than ther byded at euery tyme a bulke how wel it be cureth/ neuer the les ther is a cure of the spondyles/ wherof groweth a croked back/ and that shall be threst in with pouc hāde in y best maner as it can be done or with a bozde that ther to is made. Whā ye haue holpē them/ than bynde there vpon this plaster here after folowynge.

**A Plaster.**

Take Oyle of roses. iij. oū. Gumme Mastick Solparment/ Dragantū Myrtillorum/ Gōmi arabici/ of eche. ii. oū. mydle it to gyder with the whyte of egges in the maner that it be thynne/ and depeith ther in clothes and they lay ther vpon/ and there ouer lay. ii. splentes made with towē and depte in the same. than bynde hym softely. Ther after let hym blood on the hande/ and make hym goynge to the draught. and he shall ete pappes made with egges & with crommes of bzyde depte in barley water. And he shall drinke water wher in is soddē Cheryles or barley. And dresse hym at euery. v. dayes onys/ the pacient shall be layd vpwārd that the dismembrynge may be threst downe. And the tyme of his helyngē is. xx. dayes.

**Of the dyslocacyon of the rybbes. Ca. lxxx.**

**A**s the rybbes be out the ioynt/ than cryghte it & let it in with the hande & lay ther ouer y aforesayd plaster depte in y

whyte of eg. & worynge it out agayn/ but it shall fyrst be depte in water & worynge it out. therouet bynde. ii. splentes not to last/ So bynde hym. ix. dayes lōge. & all tymes lay theron the defensiuū. and rule hym w meet and drynke as is aforesayd. **A**s in this place com any oneuen knoddes/ thā salue hym euery daye w the salue made of Oyle. xii. oū. Ware/ fenigrekemeele of eche. ii. oū. Rosyll. vi. oū. Butter. iij. oū. frākensence/ Bdellij/ of eche an oū. Duckes grese/ Rāpous grese/ of eche an oū. mydle this togyder on the fyre & salue the place therewith And ye shall knowe that this Salue takyth away y knoddys of the membez/ and maketh euen/ and let the bonys ryght.

**Of the dyslocacie of the bonys of the shulders. Ca. lxxxi.**



**T**his bone cometh not hole out y ioynt/ but that bone departeth somewhat out his place/ than shall ye helpe y bone w your hande. & ther ouer y aforesayde plaster/ And lay ther ouer small cufshyns of fyne towē/ and thereafter splentes/ & euery daye the defensiuū. & let hym blood/ & goynge to the draught/ and rule hym in mete and drynke as is aforesayd. **A**s there a woūde soue them/ & lay theron this powder of Mastick/ Dragōs blood/ Gōmi arabici/ Dragantū/ of eche. ii. oū. Ther after clense the woūde w this plaster. ix. dayes longe. Take rose hony. xii. oū. fenigreke meel/ or barley meel/ or mylstuf meele. iij. oū. frākensence/ aloes/ of eche an oū. & as the woūde is clensyd/ thā hele it w the same



powder. or with the grene wounded plaster.  
or w bothe. And his mete & drynke shall be  
as I haue sayd ofentymes befoze.

## Of the dysmen- brynge of the shulders. Ca. lxxxij

**A**rticēna set alone. ii. maners in this  
dysmēbrynge. Albucasis and other  
maysters sayth that ther be more in  
the shuld/ for it gothe out y borce of y shul-  
der in. iij. maners. The fyrst/ that the heed  
of the bone of the bypermoost arme depar-  
teth downward. The other cometh foze-  
warde to the fyrst parte. The. iij. in y myd-  
des byward/ but backewarde can it not co-  
me out the shulder bone. ¶ The fyrste dys-  
mēbrynge is be knowē by y syght & felynge  
as ther is seled y heed of the arme pype vnd  
the hole of the arme/ and byō the shulder is  
seene an holnes. The other dysmēbrynge is  
knowē by the outcominge of the heed of the  
arme pype befoze/ & behynde ye se an holnes  
The thyrde is in the myddes bywart/ & is  
to knowē/ as the pacient can not retche out  
his ellebow from his body & vnd y arme ye  
se an holnes/ and on the shud an hyghnes.  
¶ The maner for to sette it in agayn is this  
As it achylde or a yonge parson & that shul-  
derbone is out of the ioynte/ than take it w  
your lefte hand and make a fyfte with your  
ryght hand/ & set it so vnder the holl of the  
arme byō y adiutoriu than lyfte by y chyl-  
de with your fyfte lyke yf it hange on any  
thyng/ than cometh the bone in his ryghte  
place: ¶ The other maner is/ as y pacient  
is olde & grete/ and the surgean maye hym  
not lyfte by/ than comaunde the pacient to  
lye on his backe/ & then shall ye take a roude

bowle of tre/ & wynde it aboute w clothes  
& lay it vnder the holl of his arme on the out  
comynge bone/ than shall ye treed w your  
heel on the roude bowle stesly downward/  
and take the pacient w the hande and pulle  
stesly downeward/ than cometh the arme  
agayne in his ryghte place. ¶ The. iij. ma-  
ner is. the pacient shall be pulleth w the ar-  
me ouer a staffe/ in y myddes of the staffe a  
bowle woude about w clothes/ & bothe the  
endes of the staf shall be made fast hyper thā y  
length of a man. And the paciēt shall stāde  
byon a stole/ than shall ye pull y arme ouer  
the staf/ thā shall ye also pulle y stole from  
vnder his fote/ so shall the bone be set in by y  
grace of god. ¶ The. iij. maner is w a lad-  
der/ in the same maner as you haue done w  
y staf (as Halp abbas/ Albucasis A uicē.  
& Brun? sayth) But Rogeri? please better  
that Suro sayth w the fote/ with y st/ &  
with the staf/ & net with the ladder. ¶ The  
fyfte maner is with the instrument as it stā  
deth in picture/ and in ali maner as ye see  
by the same pycture. And the dysmēbryng  
be set in also with retchynge and pullynge/  
and with thyrstynge in with the hāde or w  
a clothe (as Lankfranc? sayth) And wyl it  
not be set in agayne/ for cause that it hath  
the longe ben out of the ioynte/ & is become  
harde/ than shall ye washe it with warme  
water/ as is afoze sayd/ and make it softe/ &  
bryenge it in agayne. And as it is done than  
pleaseth me Rogeri?/ y whyrche in the fyrst  
iij. dayes dresseth the paciēt with a fyne lyn-  
nen clothe and towde depte in whyt of egges  
Therafter with y plaster of mylstufmeele  
dragons blode. &c. as I haue sayd befoze.  
And ye shall lay vnder the arme of the paci-  
ent a bowle with clothes/ or made of towde  
and bynde hym well fast with a bande that  
is. v. fngers brode/ & as lōge as it nedyrth







## Of the dysmen- brynge of the elbowe. Ca. lxxxiij.

**T**his dislocaciō of y<sup>e</sup> elbowe as  
A uicenna sayth / is somtymes  
grete / & somtymes small / Al-  
buca. & other maysters sayth  
y<sup>t</sup> it gothe somtymes forwarde  
out the ioynt / and somtyme be-  
hynde / The token of this dysmenbrynge is  
heynnes in y<sup>e</sup> meuyng / that it is not possy-  
ble the pacient to brynge the hand to y<sup>e</sup> shul-  
der / The elbowe cometh heuely out y<sup>e</sup> ioynt  
& is heuely to set in agayne / for the sene does  
& vayne. Of the settinge in and cure sayth  
A uicenna that it is iii. maners / the fyrst  
with the ony hand holde the shulder / with y<sup>e</sup>  
other hand to dreyue in it agayn that is out-  
w<sup>th</sup> styff berynge behynde on the elbowe / w<sup>th</sup>  
a salued hand with oyle / tyll it cometh in a-  
gayne / Rogerius sayth the maner of byn-  
dyng / Lanckfrancus set the cure therof w<sup>th</sup>  
stretchyng & with yphanggyng / or with  
beryng of weyght / yf the dyslocaciō gothe  
forwarde or behynde warde / but Guydo set  
it in w<sup>th</sup> the knee as dyslocacie is forwarde  
is dyslocaciō it afterwarde or behynde so set  
he it in the hande (as A uicenna wyrteth) &  
the maner of the insettyng with the knee or  
heele that shalbe done in it that is forwarde  
He shall take a brode longbande about his  
arme / y<sup>e</sup> the. ii. ende goo behynde & let your  
seruaunt hold bothe y<sup>e</sup> endes in euery hande  
one / and the pacient shalbe bounde on his  
foote / and shalbe holde / and commaunde  
the pacient to stretche out his arme / thā cō-  
maunde the seruaūt with the hande to pull  
backwarde / than shall the mayster hastely  
the arme sett forwarde to set in the shulder  
agayn. Thā threst in w<sup>th</sup> the knee that there

stande outwarde / brynge the arme to the  
shulder. As it is out behynde / thā is good y<sup>e</sup>  
arme to be bowed / & ouertwart by a lytell  
lyft by the arme / & tucne it somwhat (as Ja-  
meric? sayth) In y<sup>e</sup> last makinge of this cure  
folowe all thynges as I haue lerned in the  
asore sayde chaptre / but the arme shalbe be-  
ryng about the necke / & by lytell and lytll  
shall he be bounde hygher / tyll the hande co-  
me to the shulder / and euery. iiii. daye shall  
it be dresleth onys. And at euery tyme shall  
be bowen the membze. And it is woūte to  
be heled in. xv. dayes.

## Of the dysmen- brynge of the hand or knot of the wrest. Ca. lxxxij.

**T**he bone of y<sup>e</sup> hande goth light-  
ly out of the ioynt / & is light y<sup>e</sup>  
to set in agayn / as it be holpen  
quyckly. And as it bydeth any  
tyme out of the ioynte / than  
com thereto somtyme an ifosumacion / and  
than it is w<sup>th</sup> grete payne & heynnes to set it  
in agayne. And this dysnēbryng is moost  
before or behynde. & the cure therof shalbe  
done w<sup>th</sup> stretching / pullynge / and menynge  
& with downeward threstyng. But I take  
the lyst hande of the pacient in my hande stee-  
ly by the knot / & take his myddell fynger in  
my ryght hande. stretchyng and pullynge  
the same fynger / & in the pullynge threst  
I on the outcomyng ther agaynst / w<sup>th</sup> the syn-  
ger vnder / or w<sup>th</sup> the thombe aboue / & so it  
woyll lyghtely be set in. ¶ In the last makin-  
ge is none other cure thā I haue lerned you  
And Jameric? heled this in. xii. dayes. Is  
ther a woūde / than bynde hym y<sup>e</sup> the woūde  
maye besene en euery daye.



## Of the dysmen- bynge of the fyngers. Ca. lxxxv.



**H**e dysmembrynge of the fyngers that cometh lyghtly and is lyghtly set in / yf he be brusyd than helpe hym thus stretch the yf fynger as I haue lerned in the nexte chapytre / & lay thereon this plaster folowynge. **A** plaster.

**T**ake beene meell / or ote meell. xij. ounces / mastyck / Dragantum / gumme of Arabia of eche an ounce / make therof a softe plaster with the whyte of egges / and laye it thereon and bynde it ther aboute / and let it be boūde vnto y. iiij. daye / and bynde hym agayne tyll he be hole.

## Of the dysmen- bynge of the bonys of the hyp- pys. Ca. lxxxvi.



**A**licē. sayth as this dysmembrynge of yf hyppes is inward & forwarde / than the legge is longer than otherwyle / and the pacient steppeth vp the hole fete / and he maye not bowe forwarde / that heed of yf

thyghe is gone inward in the lyke / and in yf hterpt is holownes In yf dysmembryng after ward and outward causeth the legge be yf short / and the pacient may not set his heele on the ground / The cure therof lerneth Al-

bucalis / and is soze ppytable to all maners and ye shall the syke fast holde by yf shulders or he shall be bounde ouer the shulders on yf thyghe / with a band on a wyndas / and the other band a bowe yf knee on the same wyndas / than pull the membze out with the wynde / & w the hāde ryghte it tyll it be set in / The fyrst dysmembrynge wyche is inward & before shall the pacient be puleth / & with the foote or knee dzyue it in agayne Als the dysmembryng is outward and behynde / so shall yf pacient in lyke wyle be pul that the heyth with yf knee be threst inward and the holnes maye come out / and for this dysmembrynge lyghtly to set in agayne / so must ye haue a table longer than the pacient and make on euery end a wynde / and in the myddes vnder the backe and on yf belly shall the pacient be bounde on the wynde with a longe towell / and w an other shall be boūd on the knee / and wynde about yf hoole pype with the towell vnto the foote / and shall be bounde so on the other wynde and than shall ye wynde with bothe the wyndas to gyder and let that bone of the pacient in agayne / and than the byndynge of this shall be lyke as it stande afoze in that chapytre of dysmembrynge from the vppermost arme of the adiutorium / but it shall be bounde faster.

## Of the dysmen- bynge of the knee shyues. Ca. lxxxvii.

**A**s these dysmembrynge is done / than shall ye comaūde the pacient to stande by on bothe his fettes / & holde hym his place / and thereafter bynde it with a plaster of spere meele of beene meele



lyke as I haue lerned you / and dresse hym  
all. iiii. dayes onys / Is ther a woūde so do  
as I haue before lerned you / w̄ byndyng  
with defensiuum / with blood lettynge / and  
with meet and drynke ꝛc.

shall be bounde that it maye be seene euery  
daye / Also may ye the dyslocacyon and dys-  
membryng of the knee and anclowe lyght-  
ly set in agayne with a wynde / lyke the pyc-  
ture heere after folowynge sheweth.

**O**f the dysmem-  
bryng of the  
knees. La.  
lxxxviiij.



Also ye shall knowe  
that ȳ knees cometh  
lyghtly out the me-  
mber / and is lyghtly  
to set in agayne / It  
goothe often tymes  
agayne in / so sone as  
ȳ parent slept on ȳ  
feet / If it goo not so

in agayn / thā shall the surgean haue one ser-  
uant / wiche shall pull the legge / in ȳ tyme  
that he pulleth shall ye set in agayne the kne  
Thā lay therouer a clothe dept in rose oyle /  
and on that clothe lay the plaster of Beene  
mexel / and Dragons blood / as I haue sayd  
often tymes before / Ther ouer shall ye bynd  
with one longe bande / and thyn plumacio-  
les of towe dept in the whyte of egges / lyke  
standeth in the .lix. chapytre / and ther ouer  
bynde / as is a forsayd / Is ther a woūde it

Heere after folo-  
weht an instru-  
ment in pyc-  
ture for the  
knee or anclowe  
lyghtly to set in  
agayne that  
is out of the  
ioint







## Of the dysmem- brynze of the feete. Ca. lxxxix.

**T**he dysmembryng of the feet is  
sodenly done / & shortly set in  
agayne / and it is heuely to ma-  
ke fast / for the many bonys & the  
ioint in akryth / The token  
therof is the hygness of the  
out comynge bone / and the payne and lesyn-  
ge of the meuyng / & ryght this bonys & set  
it in as euen lyke as ye can / ye may not that  
membze to moche stretch / of suche stronge  
stretchyng shuld come so moche payne / that  
therof shuld come an impostumacion / ther-  
fore ye shall the feet softly stretche her and  
there turnyng / and w<sup>th</sup> the other hand shall  
ye & heygness threst in agayne / tyll it may  
come in his ryght place / and as it is made  
euen / than wynde roundabout the foote a  
clothe & that well dept in warme rose oyle /  
that strengthe the baynes and takyth away  
the payne.ouer the clothe lay the plaster  
of beene meel and dragons blode / as is wry-  
ten in the chaptre of the insettynge of y<sup>e</sup> leg.  
than salue the leg with that defensiuum as  
ther comyth no impostumacio to / and ouer  
the plaster shall ye lay plumacyoles of tow  
and ther ouer splynttes / & thereafter shall ye  
bynde the feet well / and lay the fote hys / so  
that the leg may the better defende from the  
impostumacio / ye shall dres hym. iiii. or. v.  
dayes but ones / ye shall holde y<sup>e</sup> foote. xxi.  
or. xl. dayes longe in rest.

## Of the dysmembrin- ge of the bone on the feete. Ca. cx

**S** Et this membze in agayne in  
his ryght place / than lay there  
ouer y<sup>e</sup> plaster / of cyper meele  
or rye meel. xij. ouc. Dragons  
blode / mastick / dragantum  
gum acavoi / of eche. ii. ouc. holy armeni-  
mumie / of eche an ouc. this mydle to gyder  
w<sup>th</sup> the whyte of egges. thā bynde hym but  
not to fast. And salue the fote w<sup>th</sup> defensiuū /  
And salue hym at last w<sup>th</sup> dyalthea / & there  
ouer one oricrociū. ¶ It is ther a shulder.  
hyype / legge / knee / or iote out of the ioint  
& is become harde / for the longe beynge out  
of the ioint. And wyll you it set in agayne  
thā take lynesed / & dowys downgh / & ma-  
ke it clene from straw / chyype / & adders / &  
seethe it well w<sup>th</sup> gotys melke in a pott / and  
stryke it on a clothe / & lay it on the membze /  
and it shalbe softe in. iiii. houres. than let  
wysely the membze agayne in his place with  
ony of the instrumētes that best serueth to y<sup>e</sup>  
membze as it standeth in picture. of the cro-  
ked legge after the xix. chaptre. of y<sup>e</sup> croked  
arme after the. xviii. chaptre. of the croked  
knee after. lxxij. chaptre. and wyll the ioint  
or membze abyde to soft / than make a clote  
wet in rymynge water and wzap it about  
the ioint or membze / & it wyll make it fast  
agayne.

## Of the harde styf and croked membrys how and in what māner they shalbe cured or helpen / and ryghted. Ca. cx.

**I**t happeneth somtyme that after y<sup>e</sup>  
helyng of a wounded ioint or mem-  
bze that it abydeyth croked / styff /  
or hard / than shall ye the membze or ioint



ba the saftmakynge with holde oyle / and with  
 water þis meetely warme lyke melke war  
 me that is fyrst molken / and bathe the mem  
 bze with a grete sponge / and thereafter shall  
 ye bathe that membre with papple and hve  
 mallowe roetes. v. oz. vi. dayes / thereafter  
 take any of þa fore set conterfayte instrumē  
 tes / as the instrument of a croked arme stā  
 dyngge after the. xviii. chap. oz the instrumēt  
 of the croked legge after the. xix. chap. stan  
 dyngge. oz the instrumēt of the croked knee  
 stādyngge after þ. lxxii. chap. of this instru  
 mentes take þ you serueth best for þ mēbre.  
 And stretche therwith euery daye a lytell  
 thereafter salue it with the salue folowing  
 after this after wyrtten bathynge / and this  
 bathynge make thus / ye shall see the þ heed  
 & fettes of a gylde wedder / therw bathe  
 the membre And yf it not therw amēde thā  
 wette a clothe in the same sop & lay it about  
 þ mēbre & bathe it therw / Or take a grete  
 sponge wette in the same sop & laye it war  
 me ther on. And so ostē as ye the membre ba  
 the / oz lay theron the clothe / oz þ sponge / so  
 often make a fyze of saw duystmeel therby  
 let drye þ arme oz legge. & as the mēbre is  
 dryed / than salue it by the fyze of the sawe  
 meel w this salue of hogges grese / grape  
 grese / of eche. viii. oūc. kapōs grese / þ ma  
 ry of a call / freshe butter / oliū nucis iuda  
 ice / oliū sylamini / oyle of swete almons / li  
 me of hve malowes / slyme of lynseed / slyme  
 of fenygreke. iiii. oūces. storacis calamite /  
 bdellis gumi / ylopi humide / of eche an oūc.  
 the grese melte / & it maye not touche salt / &  
 as it is melted than do therin the oyles and  
 the slymes / and make therof a salue.

**¶** An other good saftmakynge.

Sethe lynseed / &. xii. fygges. thā take four  
 dowgh / &. ii. roasted oynonus. musterdseed  
 doues douge / barley meele / of eche lyke mo

che / that stampe al to gyder in a mortar thā  
 do therto a lytell oyle olyue thā it shall be a  
 plaster and lay it ther vpon.

These plaster is also good to all sweryn  
 ge and impostumacyon. And can be not  
 go to the draught in this sykness / thā make  
 this bathe of papple / watercress oz genaciō  
 in latyne / parydane / edera arbozea / camo  
 myll floures / of eche an hā defull / this do al  
 to gyder in a lytell lynē bagge & see the it in  
 water / in þ water shall þ paciēt hym bathe  
 to the nauy ll. & so goth the swerynge away  
 throughe the draught gorynge & throughe the  
 byrny. And yf it goth so awaye / than see the  
 barley in water & do therin a lytell hony and  
 gyue it the paciēt to drinke / than shall the  
 place inwardely be clenstyth.

**¶** How the cōsu  
 mynge mēbres ought to be hol  
 pen and cured. Ca. xxiij.



With a wollen clothe and  
 w water of the styngynge  
 nettylles shall ye fyrst rub  
 be þ membre oz ioynte. iij.  
 oz. iiii. dayes / & euery day  
 ii. oz. iij. tymes.

The seconde ye shall sette ventoses oz boxes  
 about the soze / and take them of a gayne / þ  
 shall ye do. iij. oz. iiii. dayes longe without  
 pryckynge. The. iij. yf he haue in the ioynte  
 great payne / than shall ye make hym this  
 water. Take the lyuer / þ hart / and the lon  
 gues of a blacke calffe ther w chap sage. ii  
 handful / and mengle it with þ same calffes  
 blood that it maye be moysty therwith / & do  
 it in a stillatozie which is called alembicū  
 and dystylle water therout / therwith was



the ſmebre euery daye. iij. or. iiij. tymes & ſhal helpe hym. ¶ The. iiij. whā ye haue done this aforeſayd/ than ſet hym in a bathe ſtewe & ſet on hym the ventole or bore/ and garſſe hym/ but ſet the ventole no more vpo and anoynt y garſſynge & all the membre with this ſalue ſollowynge.

¶ A ſalue.

Take aqua vite/ gōnu euſozbiſ/ longe peper made all in powder & mydle them to gyder that they be not to thicke/ afterward laye this plaſter on y ſoze/ & gyue hym euery daye a freſſhe plaſter.

¶ Another good plaſter to the ſame.

Take creſſylſhes & ſtampe they with y ſhel les & all the body/ than ſtryke it on a blewe wollen clothe and lay it on the ioynt/ wher by the ioynt ſhalbe come full of blaynes/ & ſalue the ioynt w the aforeſayde ſalue/ and this plaſter is ſhortely ſole & ſynking/ therfore ye muſt lay theron in. iij. dayes onys a freſſhe plaſter agayne.

¶ Another prouederpiment to the ſame.

Bynde about that membre ther it is conſumed a roope of here/ and let it lye theron as longe as he may ſuffer it. that doat the leaſt iij. or. iiij. tymes in. iij. dayes. And afterwarde ſet hym in a bathe ſtewe/ & ſette ouer all the place ther it is conſumed ventoleſ or boreſ and let them ſtyll hange theron/ and whā ye take them of/ thā ſet them no more vpo. & anoynte hym w the ſalue ſollowynge.

¶ A ſalue.

Take bnguētū agrippe/ aragō/ marciatō of eche. viij. ounces. caſtoze oyle/ muſtard ſede oyle/ of eche. ii. ounce. Jeneuer oyle. vi. ounce. oliū lauri. iij. ounce. Dogges greſe. ii. ounce. put all theſe to gyder in a panne on the fyre and ſtyze them wel/ and do therin this powder of longe peper/ euſozbiſ/ of eche

an ounce. whyte muſtard ſede/ halfe an ounce. and than put thereto aqua vite that it be not to thicke/ & let it ſet togyder/ & ſalue hym

¶ This ſalue ſollowynge ſhalbe takē laſt to the cōſumed membreſ.

Stāpe the rootes & herbe of wylde ſanicle or diapēſie agreſtis in latyn in the monethe of maye/ w maye butter/ & let them ſtande iij. dayes longe. & than ſethe it ſoftely ouer the fyre/ & ſtrayn it agayn through a clothe & this maketh to growe fleſſhe and blood.

¶ A ſere clothe after y the membre is brought in his fyre forme

¶ Take ware. iij. ounces/ whyt roſel/ maſtick/ armoniacū/ of eche an ounce/ oyle of caſtoze/ oyle of canuomylle of eche half an ounce/ worwode (or abſintium in latin) ſeni greke/ comyn of lombardie/ of eche a dragonia/ bynegre. viij. ounces. And make it in powder that ſhall be powdret/ and mydle it togyder/ and make therof a plaſter.

¶ A ſayze conynge to this ſame.

Do a ſmall kettell full of warme water w a crane as the barbourſ occuppe/ and hāge it a mānys length hyghe or hygher ouer the pacient/ and the pacient ſhall lye vnder the ſayd kettell/ & he ſhall lay that conſumynge membre in a baſen/ or in a payl/ or in an other beſſell/ ſo as y place be not wet ther he ſhall lye/ and the crane ſhall be tourned that it may drope a lytell out drope by drope ſollowynge and fallynge/ on that conſumynge membre/ and of the ſame droppynge cometh the bloode in y ſame place ther as y warme water falleth on the membre/ and y warmnes cometh in that membre/ and that is called an embzicacie/ Therafter ſalue that membre with y aforeſayd ſalue/ and lay theron a warme plaſter.

¶ An experte plaſter ſeynynge to the ſame.



Take whyte rshyl / turpetyne / black pitche /  
& melte the to gyder / do therto a lptell Gumme  
as ye thynke best / after ye wyl make lptell  
tell oz moche / & stryke that on a clothe of cot  
ton / & lay y plaster on y membre. This pla  
ster shall not lye theron but iij. houres / for  
it draweth the blode strougely to hym.

Therfor ye shall of tē chaūge y plaster / And  
as often as ye wyl chaūge it thā warme it in  
a small pot / & lay it theron agayn / Or ye lay  
on the plaster / ye shall y aforesayd salue set  
in a small pot by the fyre / thā warme your  
hande & the salue / & rubbe the arme oz other  
membres therw / after warme y plaster on y  
fyre & do it so warme about the arme / than  
y arme amēdyth / ye may also occuppe in  
all maner the water of the calves lyuer in ly  
ke wyse as the salue / & also warme / thā it is  
good / & of this plaster ye shall wounder se.  
I shold wyte how the mēbre shulde be betē  
w rodde oz netteis / lyke y comō barbouris  
do / but I haue iene lptell profyte comynge  
therof / therfore I wyl not wyte of it. But  
I take in my begynnynge for the rodde & net  
teis nettyll water & a blew wolle cloth and  
rubbe the mēbre therw as is aforesayd in  
this chap. & that I here wyte haue my selfe  
occupped / & y last medesynes ben y strōgest.

¶ For baynes shronkē after y helynge  
Take y bladd w y vryne of a wilde hogge  
& in the bladder do som of his grese hangyng  
It in y sonne. xii. dayes longe oz more / thā co  
mēth therof a salue / therw anoynt y mēbre.

#### ¶ Another Salue

Take blacke loope. iij. ounces. iij. yolkes of  
egges / rotes of whyte lylpes clenne stāpeth  
iij. ounce. netes feet oyle / & styre it togyder an  
houre lōge oz more / therw salue y membre  
ther the dyskeas is by y fyre / & it shal amēde

**¶ How you shall**  
staūce blode / and cōsume it that is  
come with a fall / oz stryken with  
a blonte wepyn as with a clobbe  
oz staffe oz other instrument not  
edged / noz cuttynge. Ca. xiiij.



¶ The begynnynge as one  
hath fallen / oz is dzedynge  
that the blode is engelyd  
and clonted to gyder / thā  
let hym shortely blode on  
the nexte place of the hur  
ting / thā make this powd

#### ¶ Powder.

Take terre sigillate / mumie / boli armeni /  
of eche an ounce. therof gyue hym euery daye  
in the moynynge. v. oz. viij. dayes longe. one  
dragma. w. ii. ounce. of plāteyn water / y ma  
keth departyng of the engelyd blood / & stop  
peth the baynes wher it cometh out. ¶ Wyl  
ye y the engeled blode departe. gyue hym of  
this powder folowynge euery tyme a drag  
ma. w. ii. ounce. cheruell water oz Cerifolis in  
latyn. Take sperma ceti. iij. dragma. mu  
mie an ounce. terre sigillate / boli armeni / of  
eche halfe an ounce. ¶ If ye wyl y it shall go  
out throughe his water / thā do therto y eyes  
of kryssylhes halfe an ounce. Necht kryffel / one  
dragma. ¶ If ye wyl y it go throughe the  
draught goynge / than leue out the powder  
of boli armeni / and terra sigillata. & do ther  
to rebarbara half an ounce. that dryueth out  
the engeled blode throughe the draught go  
ynge. ¶ And yf y patient be pore & may not  
paye the for / than take for y rebarber / ster  
de muris half an ounce / and gyue hym half a  
dragma w che ruyll water & more berry wa  
ter / at euery tyme an ounce / lewke warme.



**A**s a parson hath engeled blood in the  
marwe / or in y guttes / so let hym make this  
pylles / If he be stronge / so gyue it hym at  
ones / If he be feble than gyue it hym at  
twyes Take Rebarbere one dragma. *Qu*  
*mie. vi.* barley cornes hruy. and make therof  
pylles w wyne. If ye haue not this / or yf he  
be a poze man / than gyue hym blacke coles  
of elme wode / eyes of kreeffylle / leues of  
charuyll dzyed / or *cerisfoliū* in latyn. ofeche  
lyke moche / & make therof a powder / & gy  
ue the pacient therof half an ounce w a lytell  
bynegre. or gyue him ground wormes stapt  
wyt okē coles myddled w i negre / & stray  
ne it throughe a clothe / & do therto Rube tinc  
tozū dzyed. *iiij.* barley cornes heuy.

**W**holbe you shal  
helpe hym or them that thughe  
suche a fall / stroke / or chaunche / be  
faynt or feble. *Ca. xciiij.*

**T**he parson that is beten or fal  
len / & hath therof a stoppynge  
in the brest of the moystnes af  
ter folowynge / whyche gothe  
forth to the inward payne

**A**s suche paciēt is let blode / & the blode is  
stopped and dzyuen out / then shall ye gyue  
hym this recepte fo'owynge.

**O**ne recepte.

**G**yue hym *Syrupi violarū* / *Dragagan*  
*tū frigidū*. *Lolac de papauere* / *Succer pe*  
*nidiarū* / of this he shall aete at marowe &  
at eueryng / at euery tyme a dragma / This  
recepte shall be made at the appotecaris / &  
is wythen thus. *Recipe specierū electuarū*  
*degumis siue specierū dragma / specierum*  
*diadragatū frigidum. ii.* dragma. manus

*chrysti cū perlis. vi.* dragma. *Syrupi violarū*  
a dragma. *succer penidiarum. iij.* dragma.

**I**f any man be fallē or brusyd w herby he  
petozaketh / & the meet y he taketh maye of  
abyde in hym / than gyue hym to dzyne in  
the moynynge and eueryng *Syrupi citoni*  
*ozū*. and anoynte the marwe w out w y oyle  
*mirtilloz* / & w y oyle *macis*. & straw ouer  
the oynete y powder of reede corall / or gy  
ue hym suger of byolet an ounce temperyd w  
*bol' o armeno. xx.* barley cornes heuy w this  
syrupe hereafter wyrtē / made w herttong  
leuys or *foliis scholopendze* in latyn / *plan*  
*teynleuys* / ofeche an ounce. sodde in a quarte  
of water tyl it be halve consumed / thā stray  
ne it / & put therto suger. *iiij.* ounce. whyte ly  
lye water. *iiij.* ounce. scabiote water. *ii.* ounces  
& this syrups maketh the brest rume & large

**I**f ony parson haue fallē w herby moche  
blood is spylte & the parson soze febled.

**A** powder fo' to dzyne

Take yelowc eyestone / *bol' armeno* / *balau*  
*lie* / *languis draconis* / *Lacca* / of eche lyke  
moche / made all in powder / & gyue it the pa  
cyent to dzyne. *iiij.* dragma or y same pow  
der w water w herin is soden *sumac. x.* bar  
ley cornes heuy. This mede syn stoppeth some  
the blode / & colu meth it hastely as the paci  
ent taketh meet whyche stoppeth.

**W**holbe you shal  
helpen hym that is fallen or be  
tyn / and yf his blode be ronne / or  
engeled lyke cruddys / & the fless he  
brusyd. *Ca. xcviij.*

**H**ere shall ye letne to defende & to make  
last the place y is hurte / that ther conte



no ipostume/ noz swellng/ noz other euyl  
 accident. ¶ The fyrst. as one is fallen from  
 an hyghe place/ or fore beten/ y he hath lost  
 his spece/ or y he hath his spece but speketh  
 folyshly/ than is in doughte that y brayne &  
 the membrs of the heed be peryshyd.  
 And Auicenna sayth the wyrtte of vndersta  
 dyng (showyth the heite of the brayne/ yet  
 it is needly to serche/ if he be deed or alyue/  
 whych ye shal knowe by selyng the pulle/  
 callng hym/ & pullng hym by the eeres/  
 and take fyne towne/ or kemyd wolle/ and  
 holde it at his mouth/ & afore his nose holys  
 and so shal ye see yf the wynde come out or  
 not/ and yf ye see one good token y the brest  
 stercthy ony thyng/ than make hym to nese  
 with peper/ & euozbio/ and rubbe his mem  
 bres with bynegre/ and with herbe a grace  
 and make hym blede with the nesynge/ and  
 as he is come by one maner to hym selfe/ thā  
 let hym blood/ and glyster hym as I haue  
 leered you. ¶ If the pacient be hurte in the  
 brayne/ than folowe y lernynge of the bru  
 yng/ or contusion of the heed/ but yf y hole  
 body be brusyd or hurte/ than anoynte all y  
 hurte place with oyle of roses/ or with oyle  
 myrtillorum/ and strawe therouer y pow  
 der of myrtill/ as is afore sayd of the wou  
 des with the bruynge/ Som layeth suche  
 a paciēt in warme horse downe/ & letteth  
 hym therein swete/ and y helpeth hym/ but  
 Hali abbas/ and Auicenna byndeth hym in  
 a shepes skynne that is freshe and warme/ y  
 is bleene anone/ and strawe yt with a lytel  
 beten or stampe salte/ & let hym lye therein  
 a hole daye/ and the other daye he shall be  
 hole. ¶ In the out pullng of the blood the  
 worke maysters hath wrought after y cou  
 sell of Hali abbas/ & the place shal be made  
 stroung with a clothe depte in colde water  
 and lay thereon/ but I was wounte to do in

that water moche salt and w a blew wolle  
 cloth/ that I fyrst and often layde on y mem  
 bre/ for it consumyth the engelyd blode/ and  
 maketh the place fast/ and as he is stronge  
 than make the body to swete with hote gere  
 ¶ And yf it holpe not/ thā consume it in this  
 maner hereafter wyrtte/ it softeth the payne  
 of the engeled blood/ & openeth y swetyng  
 holes.

#### ¶ A Salue.

¶ Take dialthea. ii. ouces/ boli armeni one  
 ouce/ oliū myrtillorum/ oyle of comomyle  
 oyle of roses/ oyle of dyll/ of eche. iij. oun  
 ces/ myrtill in powder. ii. ouces/ wax. iij.  
 dragma. melte these togyder/ and than do y  
 powder therein/ and therewith shall ye salue  
 or anoynt y pacient/ in lyke wyle doth this  
 medelīn/ that is often proued in the shole of  
 bonome/ pryncypally on hym that is beten  
 and y strokes be not deep/ than take a shepe  
 skynne warme from y shepe/ & strawe ther  
 on salte made in smal powder. ii. ptes. kyz  
 feed in powder one parte/ & lay the skynne  
 warme on his body. ¶ And for the consume  
 that engeled blod. Take venys soope small  
 cut. iij. ounces/ bnguentum dialthea. iij.  
 ounces/ melted togyder/ and therewith sal  
 ue or anoynt the pacient at mozynge and  
 euenynge/ and yf the stroke be great that y  
 skynne is swollen/ than cut the skynne opene/  
 and drawe that blood out/ than hele it as  
 another wounde.

¶ Adrynke that heleth y flesshe win vnder  
 the skynne/ & dothe depte y engeled blood.

¶ Take Sarcocolle albe one drag  
 ma/ sumac. ii. dragma. alunē cisi one drag  
 ma. rubetinctorum. xl. barley cornes heuy.  
 planteyn water and wyne wherein is soden  
 mastick of eche. xij. ouces/ hony. vi. ounces  
 medle these togyder/ and gyue the paciēt to



Drynke euery morninge fastynge/ and late  
at euenynge/ at eery tyme. iij. ounces. **C**f  
there be one soze fallē/ or beten on his backe  
and there is nothyng broken noz no mem-  
bre out of ioynte/ but he hath great payne/  
than take. iij. bollelles of bzanne/ and deth  
it in a ketell w<sup>th</sup> water/ and strye it well tyll  
the bzanne be metey drye/ and put therto a  
certayn parte of butter/ or creme/ and sethe  
that metely drye/ and do it in a ky meell/  
and laye the pacieit therin on his backe as  
hote as he maye sufer it/ and as it begynne  
waxe colde thā do herto moze out of the ke-  
tel. this do at mozorninge/ at none tyme/ & at  
euenynge/ and at eery tyme as he cometh  
therout and is drye/ thā salue hym & rubbe  
hym with vnguerum dryalthea that may  
sucke thryugh y<sup>e</sup> skynne/ and it were good to  
do therto walt rothe (or ābra in latyn) And  
there is nothyng better as a mēbre is hurte  
or fallen y<sup>e</sup> take in the begynnyng hempe  
seed well stamed and a lytell water therto  
And yf the waxe ware of the herbe named  
storckes bylle or herba rubea in latyn it  
were very good to lay that on y<sup>e</sup> hurte place  
ij. fynyngers thyrcke betwene. ij. clothes/ and  
at eery tyme as it is drye/ than lay theron  
another/ that heeth without payne. **C**As  
ony is beten in his face that it is blewe/ thā  
stryke y<sup>e</sup> blewe place. ij. or. iij. tymes w<sup>th</sup> sap-  
pe of y<sup>e</sup> rote of wylbe safrā/ or cartam<sup>l</sup> latine  
or take sappe of sigillū salomonis one drag-  
ma/ vnguentū albū one ounce/ the whyte of  
egges half an ounce/ al this mydle togyder  
and stryke y<sup>e</sup> blewe place therewith at moz-  
orninge/ at none and at euenynge.

## **C**Here endeth the vertuous hand worke of surgery.

**C**Here after folo-  
weth the Antido-  
tharius in the  
whiche thou mayst lerne howe  
thou shalt make many and dy-  
uers noble plasters/ salues/  
powders/ oyles/ and  
woundedrynkes/ the  
whiche be very necessary and be-  
hove full/ vtyll/ and profytable  
for euery surgion therein  
to be expert/ and  
redy at all ty-  
mes of  
nede.

S. i.





**One apostolicum salve.**



**A** the fyrst make an Apo-  
stolicum Salve after the  
Antithodario Scolay.

**T**ake Litargiriū.  
xii. ounces. grekes pytche  
rede ware/ of eche. iiii. ou-  
ces okē mystyndyn/ whyt  
ware of eche. ii. ounces. ar-  
moniacū/ magnete stone which is callyd y-  
leed stone/ of eche an ounce. & an half. Sarco-  
colle/ Squama eris/ Dypstan/ Aristolo-  
gia longa/ Spanyllhe grene/ Appoponatū

of eche. iij. dragma. whyte frankensence/  
mastyk/ of eche. ij. ounces/ turpentyne/ gal-  
banū/ bdelliū/ myzra/ bent copet/ of eche  
iij. dragma/ that litargrium shall ye stamp  
ye in powder/ and thereto do viii. ounces of  
oyle olyue/ and let it seide togyder on y<sup>e</sup> fyre  
that it be thyrke as ware/ and that shall ye  
drope on a stone/ in a p<sup>o</sup>ue/ than do thereto  
the turpentyne/ that whyte and rede ware/  
as that is melted/ than do therein the galba-  
num/ appoponatū/ bdellium/ sarcocolle/  
weked one nyght in wynegre/ loden/ & strey-  
ned/ & than put it therein togyder/ and than  
take it from y<sup>e</sup> fyre and do therein the gōmes



And as it be warme / than shal ye do therein  
al the other parcelles the one after the other  
made in powder / and styre it tyll it be colde  
and than may ye make it in collis.

### ¶ One ericrocium plaster.

¶ Of this plaster wyrttyth Nicolaus in  
his antithodario / & this is nedeful to euery  
good surgian. ¶ Take saffran / shype  
pytche streyned / grekes pytche / newe wax  
of eche .viij. ounces / turpentyne / galbanū /  
armoniacum / myrre / mastyk / whyte fran  
kencence of eche .ii. ounces and .iiij. dragma  
This plaster make thus / melte the ware /  
shype pytche / grekes pytche / turpentyne / &  
melte it togyder / whē ſ is molten do therein  
galbanū / armoniacum / one nyght steped  
in bynegre / sodē and streynyd & do it therein  
¶ Than shal ye sethe it agayne tyll ſ bynegre  
be consumed / and styre it wel togyder / and  
than do therein the other parcelles made in  
powder / & styre it tyll it begyn to wax colde  
than cast it vpon a colde stone / and ye shall  
anoynt ſ stone wth ſ oyle of bey leues (oz  
olium lauri in latin) and than worke the  
saffran therein / & whan ye haue so done than  
may ye make rolles of it.

### ¶ One diaquilon plaster.

¶ Make this plaster after the Antithoda  
cio mesue. ¶ Take lytargirium .xiiij.  
ounces / oyle of blew lylles / oyle of camo  
mylles / oyle of dyll (oz anetum in latin) of  
eche .iiij. ounces / lynesdes slemz / fenegre  
kes slem / hpe malowe votes slem / slem  
of fyre / sap of yrios / sap of mersybelen / the  
grese soden of the wolle that hangeth by  
twene the legges of ſ shepe / by d lymes (oz

biscus querci in latin) of eche .xxv. ounces /  
turpentyne .vi. ounces / whyte rosyl / ielome  
ware of eche .iiij. ounces / take lytargirū  
& make it in powder and dresse it wth ſ oyle  
sleme and grese / that it be thicke as ware  
as it is dropped vpon a stone / thā do therto  
that ware / rosyl / turpentyne / and as it is  
molten togyder / than styre it togyder tyll it  
be colde / and thereafter make rolles of it wth  
oyle of whyte lylles.

### ¶ A sere clothe plaster.

¶ The sere clothe plaster is very good to al  
membres that is out of the ioynt / and the cō  
sumyng mēbres / oz whiche is greued wth  
colde moystnes / that consumyth and bren  
gyth the mēbre agayne in his ryght powze.  
¶ Take ware .vi. ounces / rosyl .iiij. ounce  
mastyk .ii. ounces . armoniacum / galbanū  
whyte frankencence of eche an ounce and a  
half / oyle of bybergeylle (oz olium castozū  
i latin) oyle of camomyll of eche an ounce .se  
negreke meelee / meelee of warmwode / meelee  
of lombart comyn / meelee of camomyll flo  
res / made all this in small powder of eche a  
dragma / bynegre .v. oz .vi. ounces / melte  
the rosyl / ware / and the oyle togyder / than  
do therein the galbanum / and armoniacum  
steped in bynegre and streyne it / and at the  
last do therto the other parcelles / ſ is made  
in small powder / and styre it well togyder  
tyll it be colde.

### ¶ Of the grene wounded plaster.

¶ The good grene wounded plaster that ſ  
newe surgians occupie / that heleth al styf  
the woūdes without tentes / and it is a mū  
dificatiū a cōglutinatiū and a cōsolida  
S. ii.



tiuu / And this plaster is of many & diuers  
maners of sodry maystres made / some take  
moche / rosyl / and lytell ware / some moche  
ware and lytell rosyl / and some take ware  
and rosyl lyke moche / & some take no rosyl  
at all / Therfore ye shall knowe as ye wyl  
that this same plaster shall moze hele than  
clense lyke as it is nedely in the wounde of  
the heed and in a symple woūde / there as no  
substance is lost / If that ye take moze  
ware in weyght so moche y lesse take of ro-  
syl in weyght / & let them twene euery tyme  
in his weyght / and as ye wyl that it clense  
moze takynge to hyz the matter / lyke as a  
depe stytyd woūde whyche makēd moche  
matter / than shall you take moze rosyl thā  
ware / as I haue sayd / yf ye wyl that the  
plaster shall make fleshe to growe / & shall  
serue to al woūdes / whyche somwhat hath  
lost of his substāce / than take rosyl / & ware  
of eche lyke moche / or yf ye wyl y it make  
the skynne and that the woūde sholde close  
than take ware alone and no rosyl / and as  
in this plaster is moche / rosyl & lytyll ware  
than is it callyd a mundificatiuum and at-  
tractiuum that is clenlyng / & drawyng out  
y matter / yf there be therin moche ware &  
lytyll rosyl / than is it callyd conglutina-  
tiuu / that is togyder leuynge and closynge  
of the wounde / and yf there be therin ware  
and rosyl lyke moche / thā is it callyd incar-  
natiuu / y is fleshe makynge in the wounde  
Or yf there be therin ware & no rosyl / thā  
it is callyd consolydatiuum / that is helyng  
and skynne makynge . And this plaster is  
made thus . Take resine de pino that  
is whyte rosyl / mayden ware of eche two  
pouūd / & y rosyl whych is clere as turpētine  
dere suet of eche . xii. ouc. grekes pytche . viii  
ouces / sarcocolle smal and great of eche . iij.  
ounces / turpentine half a pouūde / mastyx

whyte Franckenfence of eche . iij. ounces /  
Dragantum / Gommi Arabici / Galbanū /  
Armoniacum of eche one ounce and a half /  
Storacis calamite . ii. ounces / Storacis  
liquide . iij. ounces / And take the sappe of  
this herbis y ye can get / winter grene smal  
and great or Pyzola maior et minor / Sa-  
nicle ( or Dyarsia in latin / Sindaue / Ve-  
ronica maior et minor or herba saracena /  
herba solsequis / solida minor / moder wor-  
te or artemesia in latin / plantayne small &  
great / betonica / agrimonia ferraria / ma-  
trifolia / balderio / iarrow or certoliū in la-  
tin / sage or salvia in latin / Verberna / mous-  
ere / walt rote or ambra / of this herbis take  
sapir. pouūde & no lesse / but rather moze / by  
cause to eche pouūde of the substance of this  
plaster be longyth full . iij. pouūde sappes /  
That sap / whyte Rosyl / ware / Hertes suet  
and Rosyl / and Colofonia / ye shall sethe in  
a kettel ouer y fyze without flame or linoke  
tyll two partes therof be consumed / than  
do therin Turpentyne / but the gommes as  
Dragantū / gommi arabici / galbanū / armo-  
niacū / this shalbe fyrst steped one nyght y  
bynegre of roles / & as it is soden a walme  
or . iij. thā shal ye the other gommes make  
in powder / and do it therin and let it sethe  
agayne . ii. or . iij. walmes / and at the last  
do therin Storacis liquida / and Calamita .  
if ye wyl haue better smellynge / than do  
thereto besym or barot . iij. ouc. / & if ye wyl  
haue it very wel smellynge / thā do therto . ii.  
or . iij. ounces of oyle of spyke / than strayne  
it thrygh a clothe / and let it stande a nyght  
the nexte day cut this salue in . iij. peces / &  
thyn take it out of the ketyll / & make therof  
rolles with freshe oyle of roles . If ye wyl  
haue this plaster sayre grene / than do therto  
the sap of nyght shewe / or solatri in latin / &  
sap of elder / and celdonia of eche . iij. pouūde



therwith let the salve sethe agayne / but not longe / the longer it doth sethe the paler it wareth / but these herbes be not so hol some / as the other be / neuer theles some maysters doth this say therein / & they knowe not what vertue & power they haue. the nyghthawe colyth and softyth / so doth y elder also / and celidonia clensthy / therfore as ye put in this salve moche rosyl / so may ye the better this same say do ther to / and .ii. oz. .iii. ounces of myrra / than clense it the more. Neuer can come a good consolidatiuum without a mundificatiuum / for that mundificatiuum is y key of the incarnatiuu and consolidatiuu.

### CA good Jewes plaster to freshe woundes.

Take whyt ware. .iiij. punde / raseno de puio / that is whyt rosell / turpetyne of eche .ij. pound / oyle of roses one punde / mastik / whyt frankence / myrra of eche .ij. ounces / freshe leues of roses. .iiij. ounces / reed wyne one mesure of .iiij. poude / of all these herbes take yie may get / wynter grene oz pitola in latin / syndowe / diapensia / waltmayster / oz matrilyua in latin / herba sarasenica / herba tunici / herba solsequij / betonica / consolidamina / fumus terre / platayne great and small / storkes byll oz herba rubea / in latin / valeriana / of eche lyke moche / tyll ye haue ynough / and good wyne / tyll ye haue ynough / stampe the herbes / and threst therout the sap / and put the wyne on the herbes y they may be come well moysty w the wyne / and let it well sethe w the a for sayd

wyne / than strayne it thzugh a clothe / thā do the sap and the wyne in a kettyll / therin do the ware / Turpetyne / Rosyl / and Oyle than shall ye sethe the Roses with the reed wyne tyl it gyue a blew flāme / thā strayne it thzugh a clothe / and do it also in the kettyll / and let it sethe all togyder . v . oz . vi . houres longe / than take it from the fyre / and let it be colde / and the next day melt it agayne / and do therin the Mastyk / Frankence / and Myrra / made al in powder / and do in the kettyll / and let it sethe togyder a walne oz twayne / and than take it of from the fyre / and let it be colde / than ye haue a ryght iewes plaster that all woundes he led without Tentres.

### Gracia dei.



Gracia dei lyke Mastik Peter de Argelata set in the boke of the fleshe making medycyns. Take whyt Rosyl / whyt ware / Armoniack of eche .xii. ounces / Turpetyne .vi. ounces / Galbanū / Olibanum / Mastyk / clere good wyne / of eche an ounce. Aristologia rotunda half an ounce. & weke of this that is nede to weke in wyne / therin is soden Betonica / Verberna / Consolida maior and minor / Sencoria / Pimpinella / saynt Johns herbe oz Ipeitron / storkes byll oz herba rubea in latin



of eche an handfull / and al this parcelles ye shall sethe in the wyne / tyll the wyne be almost consumed / and after make it with womans mylke as it belongeth / this plaster doth the flesshe to growe and heleth / and it is comen for all woundes and fractures of the bones / and the surgians that nowe be prayseth it soze.

### ¶ **Attractiuum.**

¶ **Emplastrum attractiuum** / that is mundificatiuū / yis to say / a drawynge plaster and it draweth to hym the matter / and all vncleines of the impostumation / vlceracons on / & swer yng & of all vncleue woundes.

¶ Take whyt rosyl a poude / mayden weare half a poude / hertes suet. viij. ounces / turpetyne. iiii. ounce. sarcocolle. ii. ounces. mastyk whyt frakelēce of eche an ounce. myrra / aloe / succotrinī of eche half an ounce. melte & waxe rosyl / and & hertes suet togyder / & strayne it thurgh a clothe / than do therto the turpetyne / and y other parcelles in powder / and oyle of roies. ii. ounces / styze this togyder tyll it be colde / wyll ye haue this rede than do therin synopze in powder / yf ye wyll haue it fayre yelow / than do therin a dragma saffran in powder / yf ye wyll haue it grene so sethe sap of y herbes therwith / therof is sayd afoze in the grene plaster.

### ¶ **Drawynge plaster.**

¶ A plaster that draweth out arow hedes habergonnes maylles / and al that of iron is / in the mannes body.

¶ Take apostolicum Nicolai afoze sayd. ii ounces / magnete stone of oriēte / that hath his powze half an ounce / hares grese / hēp

seed oyle of eche half an ounce / whyte dipta a dragma / melte that grese and y oyle softly togider / and do y other parcelles therein / that is made in powder / & styze it togyder tyll it be colde.

### ¶ **Another drawynge plaster.**

¶ A plaster to take out thornes / splyntes / glas / bones / and otherlyke thynges / that is in mannes body. ¶ Take diaquilon plaster out of this Antithodario. iij. ounces / magnete stone half an ounce / the rote of polipodiū / the rote of whyte diptan / the rote of rethe (called i latin arūdo) of eche a dragma and an half / hares grese an ounce. and an half / oyle of hempseed an ounce / hercof make a plaster as is afoze sayd.

### ¶ **A soft clensynge plaster.**

¶ A soft plaster that clenseth al foule wounds that is olde / they that hath roted flesshe or maketh moche matter / and is called mundificatiuū de apiū / this hath occupied wylhelmus / Lancrancus / Hircicus demon te villa / Guido / & all surgians of Paris.

¶ Take sap of apium. ii. ounces / batlyoz whete meeles. iiii. ounces / that shall ye sethe with a soft styze tyll it be thye lyke a soft plaster / and as ye do therto sap of wormwoode it let no hystyll come in the wounde / and y wounde about frete not hym selfe lyke the kancker / or yf the wounde haue ony hotnes than shall ye do therto sap of playntyne or sap of crastula / and ye do therto farina leny greci / or farina lupinozū / y cureth more stroger with drawynge as Theodoricus and Brunus sayth.





**The maner how**  
ye shall make somme salues and  
oyntmentes very nedefull  
to the surgeans.



¶ Treū vnguentū af-  
ter the antithodario  
mesue / that all fleshe  
woundes fylleth w<sup>th</sup>  
fleshe / and helyth /  
Take yelow ware  
xii. oūc. good oyle of  
olyue a pounce and  
an halfe / turpētyne  
iiij. oūces / grekes pytch / with rosyl / of eche  
v. ounces / whyte frankencence / mastyk of  
eche. ii. ounces / saffran a dragma / melte y<sup>e</sup>  
ware / oyle / with the grekes pytch togyder  
and afterward do therein turpentyne / and set  
it then from the fyre / and make the other par-  
telles in powder / & do this therein at y<sup>e</sup> half

colynge / and styre it thā wel tyl it be colde.

### ¶ Unguentum apostolorum.

¶ Auicenna sayd vnguentum apostolorum  
clensyth a fystule / and makyth ryght good /  
and clensyth al corrupt woundes of y<sup>e</sup> rotten  
fleshe without payne / and mākyth that the  
fleshe may growe.

¶ Take whyte rosill / whyte ware of eche  
an ounce / apopanati / spaynyllhe grene of  
eche half an oūce / armoniaci / mastyk / myr-  
re / galbany of eche an ounce / aristologia  
longa / whyte frankencence of eche an oūce  
and a half. lytargiriū / bdellii. ix. drag-  
ma. oyle olyue in the somer a pounce & a half  
and in the wynter. ii. pounce / stepe this in  
hynegre. iij. dayes lōge. as is the galbanū  
armoniacū / bdelliiū / than shall you melte  
and se de it. than do therin the rosill & ware.  
and as it is melted than do therto the oyle &  
turpentyne. and than do therein y<sup>e</sup> other par-  
celles made in powder.

### ¶ A whyte Salue.

¶ The whyte Salue after the  
Anthytodario Nicolay.

¶ Take whyt leed. iij. oūc. lytargiriū. ii.  
oūc. whyte frankencence. iij. dragma. ma-  
stick. ii. dragma. eche pſelles make in pow-  
der by hym selfe / and mydle the whyte leede  
with a lytell oyle / and do therto litargiri-  
um / thereafter mastick and frankencence / &  
styre it with a pestyll oftentymes / and at  
eche tyme do therein a lytel rose water / whā  
it begynneth to thicke put moze oyle therto  
and to eche tyme a lytell rose water / and do  
it so longe that it be nother to thicke noz to  
thynne.

### ¶ Unguentū albū cōseratum.



**C**his whyte salve to make sayd Rasig.

**T**ake oyle olyue a pounce and a halfe stamp whyte lede a pounce / whyte ware / half a poude. campher. iij. dragma. iij. yolkes of egges. this shall ye stampe to gyder in a mortar / and in the lest do therein Campher in powder.

### **Unguentum Basilycon magnum.**

**C**his Salve set Helue in his Antidothario / and is a grete helper to the wounde ther hete is in / and aboue all in the woundes of the synewes. and dothe clense and to growe fleshe

**T**ake whyte rosyl / whyte ware / tallowe of an ore / blacke pytche / byrde lyme / myrre / of eche. iij. ounces. oyle olyue that ther be Inough. therof make a salve as therto belongeth.

### **Dyalthea.**

**C**his salve Dyalthea make after the Antithodario Nicolari.

**T**ake hye malowe rootes. ii. poude / lyn seede / fenegreke / of eche a pounce. squille / half a pounce. ye shall wasse it well / than shall ye y rootes / lyn seede / fenegreke / squille stampe / and laye it in. iij. poude water. iij. dayes longe. and on the. iij. daye set it on fyre and let it seide tyll it begynne to warce thyrke / and do it by lytel and lytell in a lynnen bagge / and as ye wyll wyrynge it out / and do therto a lytell hote water y the slyme well maye come out. and of the slyme take iij. poude. and do therto oyle olyue. iij. poude. than let it seide tyll the slyme consumeth than do therein ware a poude. and as that is melted do therein turpentyne / albanu / gummi

edere / of eche. iij. ounces. In the lest do ther in grekes pytch or colofonie in latyn / tosyll of eche one poude. And whan it woxed colde than do it lyghtely out.

### **Unguentum defensiuum and repercussiuum.**

**C**his salve occupyeth comenly all maysters to all woundes and bones / and impostumacions / it restryngeth and defendeth y no swerynge nor swellynge / nor impostume cometh to the woundes or fractures of the bones / as the membe be anoynted therewith rounde about. **T**ake toke oyle. iij. ounces. bolus armenus. ii. ounces. terra sigillata / fenegreke / of eche an ounce. campher a dragma. nyghshawe or solatru in latyne howll yke / of eche an handeful / and stampe it and threst well out that sappe / and mydle it to gyder colde lyke a whyte salve.

### **Unguentum Egyptiacum.**

**C**his Salve lerneth Galienus / Rasig / Albucaly / is soze occupyeth now in this tyme of the surgeans / it clenseth softely and takeh away all vnclenes.

**T**ake hony a poude. venegre halfe a poude. spanylthe grene. ii. ounce. alume one ounce. this shall you seide all to gyder on fyre tyll it be rede. And this salve taketh iij. maners of colours in his sechyng. If it is sodde but a lytell / it semeth grene. is it sodde well than it semeth rede. is it sodden to moche / than it semeth blacke.

### **Unguentum fuscum.**

**C**his Salve dothe fleshe to growe / and



**X** clenseth and heleth. Take oyle olyue a pounce .x. iiii. ounces / ware .viij. ounces / grekes pytche / shyp pytche / whyte rosyll ofeche .iiij. ounces / mastycke / galbanum whyte frankensence / turpentyne / myrra / ofeche .ij. ounces / apoponatum / armonia cum / ofeche an ounce / melte the oyle and ware in a panne / and than put therein the shyp pytche and the grekes pytche / and when it is molten strayne it thurgh a cloth / and stepe the gommnes in vyneygre and soften them so / and strayne it thurgh a cloth and put it therein / and at the last put therein the other gommnes in powder / and the turpentyne / and styze it togyder tyll it be colde.

### Unguentū papuleon Nicolai.

This salve now a dayes the barbours maketh contrary / and otherwys thanne it sholde be / for somtyme they put butter / somtyme herbes that heleth / and they laye the salve with lynte in the wounde / and is contrary to the power of populer salve for the nature of them is for to cole / and to take the payne away / therfore it ought not to be made none otherwys then here after folowynge.

**X** Take populer buddes a pounce and an halfe / hogges grece .iiij. pounce and stampe them togyder / and let it stande tyll ye may haue these herbes here after folowynge. Folia papaneris nigri / bryamble leue of first buddynge / dole rote leues / or folia de vna verfa / bylsem leues / or folia usquia ni / nyghshawe leues / or folia solatti / folia de satyrion / muet pepper leues / or crasula in latyn / letuse leues / vyolet leues / house leke / grete burre leues / or lapatium in latyn / groundswell leues / of eche .vi. ounces / and stampe these herbes togyder

with hogges grece / and with the buddes of populen / and let it stande the space of .viij. dayes / and than put therto wyne .iiij. pounce than sethe it in a kettell tyll the wyne be sodden away / and than strayne it thurgh a cloth.

### A salve.

This salve causeth in all complecyons flesshe to growe in fleshe woundes.

Take whyte frankensence / mastycke / aloepaticū / grekes pytche / aristologia adusta / yreos / sarcocolle / ofeche lyke moche / therof make a salve with oyle and ware.

A salve that causeth flesshe to growe in the woundes of yonge persones.

Take turpentyne whiche is not washed .ii. ounces / rose hony a dragma / the yolke of an egge / oyle olyue and ware / and loke there be stufte ynough / and then ye shal make therof a salve.

A salve that clenseth the woundes of yonge chylderne and causeth the flesshe to growe.

Take whyte turpentyne whiche is not washed .iiij. ounces / the yolke of an egge and a lytell barley meale / and make therof a salve.

A salve that clenseth and causeth the flesshe to growe in dyse complecyons.



**T**ake shyppe pryche well washed in good lyc. vi. ounces / reed hony. ij. ounces / spanyshe grene halfe a dragma / the yolke of an egge / barlye mele ynoughe / and make therofa salve.

**A**nother salve that causeth the fless he to growe in all maner of fresshe woundes.

**T**ake turpentyne. iiii. ounces / hony halfe an ounce / powder of the barke of whyte frankensence a dragma / saffran the thyrde parte of a dragma / & take ynoughe of oyle of roses & waxe / and make therofa salve.

**A** salve whiche clenseth the matter & causeth fless he to growe

**T**ake turpentyne / hony of roses strayned / ofeche. iiii. ounces / myrre / sarcocolle ofeche. iij. dragmas / barlye mele an ounce / & yolke of an egge / and halfe a dragma of saffran / and medle them togyder / and set it on the fyre and styre it well / and when it is luke warme / put ther to the yolke of an egge.

**A** salve that causeth the wounde to gyue matter.

**T**ake turpentyne .iij. ounces / hartes grece / or th: mary of an harte. ij. ounces / oyle of roses an ounce / whyte frankensence halfe an ounce.

**A** salve that causeth matter to come in fresshe woundes / shortly as etr it is layde therin.

**T**ake turpentyne. iiii. ounces / oyle of roses / and waxe / ofeche. ij. ounces / melte these togyder / and as ye wyll occupre it / make it a lytell warme / and laye it with lynte on the wounde / and it wyll soone gyue matter.

**A**nother salve for a fresshe wounde that maketh matter.

**T**ake hartes grece / turpentyne ofeche. iiii. ounces / oyle of roses / whyte frankensence / mastycke / ofeche an ounce.

**A** salve for a membre that hath ben out of the ioynte or that hath ben wounded / and after the he lyng the ioynte cannot be bowed

**L**anfracus hath taken this salve out of the boke of Ralis / but he hath amended it: Take olde swynes grece. vi. ounces / duckes grece / goose grece / hennes grece / ofeche. ij. ounces / olde oyle olyue. viij. ounces / fenigreke mele / lynsede mele / ofeche. ij. ounces / bdellis / opponati / mastycke / frankensence / ofeche an ounce / the gommess ye shall wete in wyne / & afterwarde ye shall medle it with oyle and grece / and put ther to a lytell waxe / and turpentyne / and then put therin the other harde gommess made in powder / & styre it togyder tyl it be colde

**H**ere after foloweth the maner to make powders necessary for surgyans.

**A** reed powder & dryeth soze & maketh & none euyl fless he growe in the wounde.



Take the moder of perle burned / porphyr / litergreum / bolus armenus / terra sigillata / dragons blood / erugo eris / of eche an ounce / camfere a dragma / & stape them togpyder and make a sayre powder.

A reed powder for all woundes and fystules clen synge from euyl fless he / good for the woundes of the heed.

Take grekes pytche .iii. ounces / walter cotes / oz ambra in latyn / ematicis / mummie / dragons blood / of eche an ounce / m stycke / whyte frankensence / of eche halfe an ounce / and make therof a powder / and ye may occupye this powder without harme / though the brayne lye bare / this powder ye shall strawe vpon lunte depte in wyne / and laye that ther vpon.

A reed powder that stoppeth blood and in the wounde maketh flethe to growe.

Take dragons bloode / whyte frankensence / aloepaticum / sarcocolle / of eche an ounce / yros halfe an ounce / & make therof a powder.

Alsoite powder whichetaketh out of the wounde the superfluyte of euyl fless he (as Laufrancus sayd)

Take herma dacteli / aristologia rotunda / of eche an ounce / spanyshe grene an ounce / and make therof a powder.

A reed powder which is profitable to the seme of the wounde and holdeth the lypes fast togpyder / and stoppeth the blood / and heleth the wounde (as Alibucasis and Lanfrancus wyrteth) but for the vnleeked lyme Guydotaketh so moche Bolus armenus / and haly abbas taketh so moche sandaly / and I take so moche lyme olegge shelles that is whalshed & dryed agayne.

Take whyte frankensence .ii. ounces / dragons bloode / and vnleeked lyme / of eche an ounce (and Guydo sayth) Take forth the lyme bolus armenus an ounce / and haly abbas sayth / take sandaly an ounce / & after my lectyng take an ounce of y lyme olegge shelles & therof make a powder.

Wylhelmus desalicto maketh another powder to lay on the seme that is very good / and that lyketh me well.

Take dragons blood / dragagantum / gomme arabici / of eche an ounce / and therof make a powder.

A proued powder for stoppyng of blood that the Lombardes surgians occupyeth & this powder stoppeth the blood and heleth also.

Take dragons blood / bolus armenus / terre sigillate / of eche an ounce / psidio / pome garnade floures / accacia ipoquiscidos / cypresse nottes / of eche an ounce / nu



mie / malycke / frankensence with the barke / ofeche .ii. dragma / mānes blode brente an ounce / wottes here brente .iiij. dragma and make therof a powder.

**Another powder whiche stoppeth blood.**

**Take cathapladis / egge shelles that schekyns become out of / or mosse growyng upon graues in the chyche parde / small brennyng nettles of eche lyke moche / dzyed and made in powder.**

**A powder that dzyeth / heleth / and maketh skynne / and reserayneth the matter.**

**Take aleopaticum / sacrocolle / ofeche .ii. ounces / dragons blood / the barke of frankensence / rounde holle cotes / or acologia rotunda in latyn / calmei preparati / eyes of our lady ofeche halfe an ounce / pome garnade floures / bau laustie / plidii / tutie preparate / erigoeris / cypresse nottes / ofeche a dragma / lynn cloth burned halfe a dragma / camfere a dragma / and make all these togpyder in a powder.**

**Hereafter foloweth the maner for to make oyles / whiche be nedefull to the lurgians.**

**Oilum camomille is nedefull to the surgyan / for it resolneth the matter / and allso it taketh a waye the payne.**

**Take camamel floures in the moneth of June a pounce / oyle olyue strayned .iiij. pounce / and put the in togpyder in a glasse / and let it in y lone .xiiii. dayes / than strayne it / and put the in agayne a pounce of freshe camamel floures / and let it agayne in the lone .xi. of the dysinoll dayes / than strayne it agayne.**

**Oleum benedictum that is the best oyle to warme the colde members wherin the mary is become colde within the bone / and this oyle stoppeth the glytteryng water / and heleth freshe woundes / the cystules / the cankers / & dzyeth the remnyng sores / & thus with grete dyligence and good vnderstandyng yemust make this oyle.**

**Take oyle olyue a pounce / turpentyne / oleum lauri / ofeche halfe a pounce / symon .iiij. ounces / cloves .ii. ounces / eufozbi / galbani / baye leues / gomme edere / ammoniaci appoponati / ofeche an ounce / laur dani .viii. ounces / whyte frankensence / castorie / spicimardi / lignum aloes / ofeche halfe an ounce / make all this in powder.**



and melte the other / and put therto freshe  
tyle stones stamped in powder brennyng  
hote a pounce / dystyll it per alembicum /  
and so it wyll gyue oz yelde .iiij. maner of  
lycours. The fyrst it gyueth water / the se-  
conde tyme it gyueth oyle / and the thyrde  
tyme it gyueth lycoure lyke a bawme and  
kepe eche of them by hymselfe.

**The bawme artyfycyall.**



**The moost best bawme to ser-  
ue to all freshe woundes shal be  
madethus.**

**Take** lignum aloes .ij. ounces / oppo-  
natum / resin de pino / bdellij / galbani / ar-  
moniaci / mastice / sarcocolle / gomme elem-  
pi / olibani / myrre / bensum / oleum lauri  
oleum benedictu / laudani of eche .iiij. oun-  
ces / carpobalsami / rilobalsami / appobal-  
sami / in his place may be taken oleum bal-  
sami of eche an ounce / sanguinis draconis /  
halle an ounce / castorij / spicinaridi / gal-  
ganti / cubebe / maces / linamoni / car-  
demur iell / grane paradisi / corticis cyri  
of eche a dragma / olei terpentini / as mo-  
che in weyght as all the other afore sayd /  
and dystyll it per alembicum. This baw-  
me heleth freshe woundes / and stoppeth  
shortely the glytteryng water in the ioyntes.  
yf it be well made.

**Another very good bawme  
whiche serueth for all maner of  
freshe woundes.**

**Take** olybani / armoniaci / stozacis ca-  
limate / stozacis liquide / of eche .iiij. oun-  
ces / mastice / colofonie / dragaganti /  
gommi arabici / gommi bdellij / gommi  
elempi / of eche .ij. ounces / myrre / euforbij  
of eche halfe an ounce / gommi edere / sera-  
pini / gommi ficuum / opponati / bensu /  
whiche is gomi cedri / visci querci / gumi /  
and not the tree / sanguinis draconis / aloe  
patici / mumie / rilobalsami / carpobalsa-  
mi / bozaris / herticis / of eche an ounce.

**C. iij.**



laudani mundati. iij. ounces / olij rosati /  
.ij. pounce / olij laurini / turpenti rubi /  
ofeche a pounce / olij mastici / oyle of ca-  
manyll ofeche halfe a pounce / and of the  
foze sayd barome / fenepet oyle / bzamble  
oyle / oyle of byolettes / ofeche. viij. ounces  
the softe gomme wette in bynegre / and  
the other make them in powder / than shal  
you sethe this all togyder in balneum ma-  
rie / and as you se that the gomme wyl lye  
on the grounde of the glasse / than it is so-  
den ynoughe / and yf ye wyl haue the natu-  
rall coloure of the barome / ye shal put ther  
in halfe an ounce of saffran of ozyent stamp-  
ped / for that causeth the fleshe to growe /  
also yf ye wyl haue it seme fayre and gre-  
ne / than put therin spanyshe grene. iij. ou-  
ces grynded small / and at the last put ther  
in the turpentyne / and oleum turpenti.

**Oyle of castory the whiche is  
moche profytable and nedeful for  
a surgyan.**

**Take oyle olyue. viij. ounces / castorie.  
iij. ounces / ye shall put all this togyder  
in a glasse and sethe it in balneum marie.  
iij. houres longe / than kepe it well.**

**Oyle of lylpesis also necessary  
for the surgyan.**

**Take oyle olyue. v. pounce / whyte lylp  
leues a pounce / rose leues halfe a pounce /  
mastycke. iij. ounces / saffran. ij. ounces /  
and the mastycke must be made in powder  
put them all togyder in a glasse and set it in  
sone the space of. ix. dayes / and on the. x.  
dave ye shall sethe it in balneum marie / &  
than strayne it. Or elles take oyle olyue.  
xij. ounces / whyte lylp leues. iij. ounces  
and make it as is afoze sayd.**

**Oleum mastici. must be ma-  
de thus.**

**Take mastycke. vi. ounces / oleum sifa-  
mini. xvij. ounces / and ye shall sethe them  
in balneum marie so longe tyll the. iij. par-  
te be consumed. Or elles make it thus.  
Take oyle of roses. xxij. ounces / mastycke  
vi. ounces / well smellynge wyne halfe a  
pounce and sethe them in balneum marie  
tyll the wyne be consumed.**

**Oleum Nenufaris.**

**This oyle is to the surgyans  
moost profytable for it colethe the  
parlones / and it must be made in  
lyke wyse as the oyle of camanyll  
is / and in the stede of camanyll /  
take whyte see floures / whiche  
herbe hathe brode leues / wynn-  
mynge vpon the water / and it is  
called floures nenufaris in latyn.**



**Oyle of roses / Without whi-  
che oyle no surgyan maye be / and  
it must be made in this maner as  
here after foloweth.**

**Take the sappe of duste / or origani in la-  
tyn / and water that roses be sodden in / of  
eche a pounde / oleum sisamini wasshed / or  
take oyle olyue the grenest that ye can gete  
.iij. pounde / leues of roses a pounde / and  
put them togyder in a glasse / and set it in  
the sone the space of .xiiij. dayes / than shall  
ye sethe it in balneum marie tyll the sappe  
and the water be consumed / and then after  
warde strayne it / and put therein agayne  
as moche water of roses / and sappe as is  
beioze rehersed / and lette it agayne in the  
sone other .xiiij. dayes / and than sethe it  
agayne in Balneum Marie as is beioze  
sayd / than strayne it and lette it stande there the space  
of .xl. dayes.**

**Oyle of elder / or oyle of bygelet  
or ony other oyles made of flou-  
res / they must be made thus / as  
here after foloweth.**

**Take the floures / or the herbes a poun-  
de / oyle olyue .iij. pounde / and put it in a  
glasse / & set it in y<sup>e</sup> sone the space of .xl. day-  
es / than ye shall sethe it in balneum marie**

**and than strayne it and threst it out / and  
the oyle of elder shall stande in the sone but  
.iiij. dayes / or elles it wyll be cozrupte.**



**Here after foloweth a maner  
howe to make a dzyinke for all  
woundes / and it is nedefull for a  
surgyan.**

**A dzyinke for all woundes and  
as a persone is stryken thughe the body /  
whiche dzyinke helpeth hym inwardly w<sup>th</sup>  
out powder / or other thynge / neuer theles  
it is good to laye on the wounde a grene  
wounded plaster / for it clenseth y<sup>e</sup> wounde  
and this dzyinke shall be made thus.**



**T**ake yue leues / or edera at bozia growe  
ynge on an oken tree. iiii. ounces / wynter  
grene small and grete / or pirola in latyn /  
sanycle or diapensia in latyn / syndau / her-  
ba fortis / or veronica / ofeche. ii. ounces /  
herba solsequii an ounce / chop all these her-  
bes small togyder and put them in a pew-  
ter pot / and put thereto. iiii. pounce and an  
halfe of the best wyne / and a pounce and  
an halfe of water / and ye shall sethe them  
in balneum marie. iiii. houres longe with-  
out takynge of the lydde of the pot / then on  
the morowe after put thereto. viii. ounces  
of iuger / yf the wounde be in the heed / than  
put thereto bytonye. ij. ounces / sauge / an  
ounce / lafendell halfe an ounce / and yf the  
wounde be in the brest / than put thereto ly-  
cozesse. ii. ounces / polipodium an ounce /  
piope halfe an ounce / and yf the pacient fe-  
ble sore / than put thereto bugiosse floures /  
bozage floures ofeche an ounce / roles / hal-  
fe an ounce / than yf the pacient haue grete  
hete put thereto violetttes. ii. ounces / flores  
nenufaris halfe an ounce / yf the wounde be  
on the leste syde / than do thereto lyuerworte  
an ounce / matrisilua halfe an ounce / also  
yf he haue no goynge to the draught / than  
it is nedfull to put thereto sene leues / casse  
fistule ofeche. ij. ounces / and yf he be depe  
wounded / than put thereto celidony cotes.  
iiii. ounces / and grue it hym to drynke at  
mornynge / at noone / and at euenynge / &  
at euery tyme. iiii. ounces.

**A**nother good drynke for a  
wounde whiche is of truthe and  
hath ben proued.

**T**his drynke is gyuen for the  
wounde that is not deedly / and dryueth  
out of the wounde all corruptyons within  
xiiij. dayes / and afterwarde it heleth the  
wounde / & thus this drynke must be made.

**T**ake reed coles / parsele sede / abrotanti  
tanaacetum / strawbery leues / leues of ru-  
be tinctorum / herba ruberty / plantayne  
grete and small / appe leues / or folia apij /  
hempe sede / and sethe all theie togyder in  
wyne / and put thereto a lytell honny / & ther-  
of shall the pacient drynke at mornynge  
and at euenynge / and at euery tyme. iiii.  
ounces / and wasche the wounde therewith  
and lay a reed cole lese ther vpon.

**A**nother drynke that ys good  
for a wounde.

**T**ake pynppynella / sanycle / or diaren-  
cia in latyn / walte cote / or ambrosia / agri-  
monia / piope / tanaacetum / grete plantayne /  
strawbery leues. ofeche an handfull / and  
sethe them in wyne / or in water / and put  
thereto a lytel bynegre & honny / this drynke  
cureth or heleth the wounde by hym selfe.



### Another dzyinke for a wounde

Take herba sarasenica / syndawe / diarentia / ofeche. xij. ounces / wynter grene / or pirola in latyn / strawebury leues / of eche. vi. ounces / centimozium agrimonia / betonica / reed moder worzte / or artemusia / rubia / ofeche. iij. ounces / ambrosia / pynpynella / repontica / grounde wormes / garowe / or millifolium / ofeche. iij. ounces / mumie powder. iij. ounces / clere hony / a pounce and an halfe / and take therto. vi. pounce of good whyte wyne / and choppe small these foresayd herbes / then mengie them with the wyne and hony / and put it in to a grete pot & couer it w<sup>th</sup> a lyd of tree / & close y<sup>e</sup> pot with claye / & make aboue in the lydde a lytell hole that it maye haue aye out / and it shall seche tyll the thyrde parte be consumed / and than gyue the pacient therof to dzyinke at mo:nyng and at eue:nyng a sponefull / and it shall hele hym / this dzyinke ye shall kepe in a pex. tee pot or in a close vessell.

### Adzyinke that dzyueth out the engyled blood thurgh the vryne.

Take syndawe / fenell / smal sauge / parsele ofeche an handefull / ylope / fenell sede / anes sede / the rote of mandragora of eche. ij. ounces / and ye shall seche them togyder in. ij. pounce of water / and gyue the pacient therof to dzyinke.

### Another dzyinke for the same.

Take celidonia / permacete / stercus de

muris / and make therof a powder / than take y<sup>e</sup> rote of a grete tashyl / and small sauge leues of eche an handefull / and seche it in good whyte wyne tyll the thyrde parte be consumed / than take a lytell glasse full of y<sup>e</sup> same dzyinke / and take of the foresayd powder to the quantyte of. iij. halpynottes and medle them togyder / and yf ye wyl haue it stronger / take charuell water / cyrozia water / of eche. ij. ounces / stercus de muris a lytell / medle it all togyder and gyue the pacient to dzyinke.

### Another costely dzyinke for a wounde.

Take wynter grene / or perula / syndawe / matrisilua / musore / water cresses / or genacium in latyn / brunella / small planten ofeche an handefull / herba grosse / moder worzte / celidonia / ofeche. ij. handfull / herba sarasenica / an handfull and an halfe / sanicle or diarentia in latyn / herba tunici of eche an handfull / small sauge halfe an handfull / serpentina with drytan / or diptanū albū in latyn / ofeche. ij. ounces / castorie / mumie / reed myrre / wormwoode / or absintum in latyn / ofeche halfe an ounce / put all these togyder in a pot with good whyte wyne / and couer the pot with a lyd / & close the lyd with doughe / & in the lyd make a smal hole and stop it with a tap of woode / & let it seche tyll the thyrde parte be consumed / & drawe the tap somtyme out that ye maye smell whan it is prouge / of this gyue the pacient to dzyinke at mo:nyng and at eue:nyng a sponefull / and though y<sup>e</sup> pacient be metely in helth yet shall he not dzyinke y<sup>e</sup> lesse / & he shall in his dayly dzyinke medle. iij. oz. iij. droppes of the same.



**A**nother dzyinke for a mā that hath fallen and broken a rybbe / whiche dzyinke clenseth the brest and causeth the brette to come & go at large.

**T**ake creffines eyes in powder a dragma / drapendion an ounce / diadragantū / halfe an ounce / stampe all these togyder in a mozier tyll they be small / than put them to water of our lady adyfstell / or aqua de tribulis marie / aqua cicozee / or herbe solse qui / and make it thynne / and gyue hym to dzyinke at euenynge and mozynge.

**A**nother costly dzyinke for woundes in the heed / and also for all other woundes.

**T**ake the myddell pyll of the walte rote or of conbrolia in latyn and scrape awaye the blackenes therof / take also grete sancle / or diarentia maior in latyn / ofeche to the quantite of an egge / and knytte them bothe togyder in a linnen cloth / and lay it in a ponde of wyne and let it lye therein. vj. houres longe / then gyue the pacient therof to dzyinke at euenynge and mozynge / and at euery tyme a sponesfull and no more for the dzyinke is stronge / and stepe a yrtell clothe or a cole lese in the dzyinke and ley it on the wounde whether it be in the heed or in any other parte or membeze of the body.

**H**ere foloweth the correccions of this presente boke.

**I**n the .xli. chapytte standeth howe that yt the wounde be in the synewes belyde the ceres that y pacient shall lose his lyfe / but it is not so / for it sholde be the pacient shall lose his herynge and not his lyfe.

**A**lso in the same chapytte in the making of plasters standeth frankensence / mastyc ofeche an ounce / and it sholde be of eche a dragma.

**A**lso ye shall fynde in the .xlv. chapytte in the glystres / vyolet leues / & herba mercuriauis ofeche an ounce / and it sholde be of eche an handfull.

**A**lso in the same chapytte in the purgacyon sholde be pillule fetidis maioris.

**A**lso in the .xlvij. chapytte in y first powder sholde be the lyme of egge shelles.

**A**lso in the .xlvij. chapytte in the salte makynge standeth flozum camomille / absinthei / casamenti / salte rubbed ofeche. viij. ounces / & it sholde be but. iij. ounces.

**A**lso in the .lrv. chapytte standeth matrycke / gomme of araby / and therby sholde stande dragantum of eche. ij. ounces.

**A**lso in the .xcii. chapytte in the experte plastre standeth whyte rosyll / turpentyne blacke pytche / and there sholde be of eche lyke moche.



¶ Also in the .xciiij. chapytre in the recepte in latyn. Recipe specie rú electuarú de gumis siue species a dragma / specierum dragantum frigidum .ij. dragmas / and therby sholde be diapienidiarú / manus xpi

¶ Also in the same chapytre sholde stande in the syrupe of hartes tonge leues or scolopendrye / and there sholde be also bozage floures / planta yne / ofeche an ounce.

¶ Also in the .xcv. chapytre / in þ last salue and in the seconde paragraphe for to consume the engyled blood / take venys sope cut small .iiij. ounces / and there shall folowe aqua vite .iiij. ounces / vnguentú dialthea .ij. ounces.

¶ Also in Antithodario in vnguentú apostolorum is wyrtten / stepe this in vyne gre .iiij. dayes longe / as is galbanum armonia cum bdellii / and therby sholde stande apopopatum .x.

¶ Also in vnguentum dialthea is wyrtten turpentyne albanú / & it sholde be galbanú

¶ Also in the same dialthea standeth in the ende grekes pytche or colophonia in latyn cosyll / and therby sholde stande of eche a pounde.

¶ Also in vnguentum defensuum is wyrtten terra sigillata / fenigreke / and that fenigreke sholde be vyne gre.

¶ Also in þ thyrde powder standeth pyros / and it sholde be pyros.

¶ Also in the fourth powder standeth spanyshe grene an ounce / and it sholde be halfe an ounce.

¶ Also in þ .viij. powder standeth floures and it sholde be floures . Also in the same is ypoquistidos / and it sholde be ypoquistidos . Also in the same is numie for mume.

¶ Also in the .viij. powder standeth vpon graues / and it sholde be vpon deed menes heedes.

¶ Also in the .ix. powder standeth eyes of our lady / and it sholde be yce of our lady & it is lyke whyte alumie.

¶ Also in the seconde oyle standeth oleam / and it sholde be ollum . Also in the same is cestorie / and it sholde be castorie.

¶ Also in the .iiij. drynke standeth centimozburum / and it sholde be centimozburum / & in the same is arthemusia for arthemusia

¶ Also in the .viij. drynke standeth perula / and it sholde be pyzola . Also in þ same is herba grosse / & it sholde be herbe grace / or rewe in englyshe.

¶ Also in þ .ix. drynke standeth conbrusia / and it sholde be ambrosia.

¶ Finis.



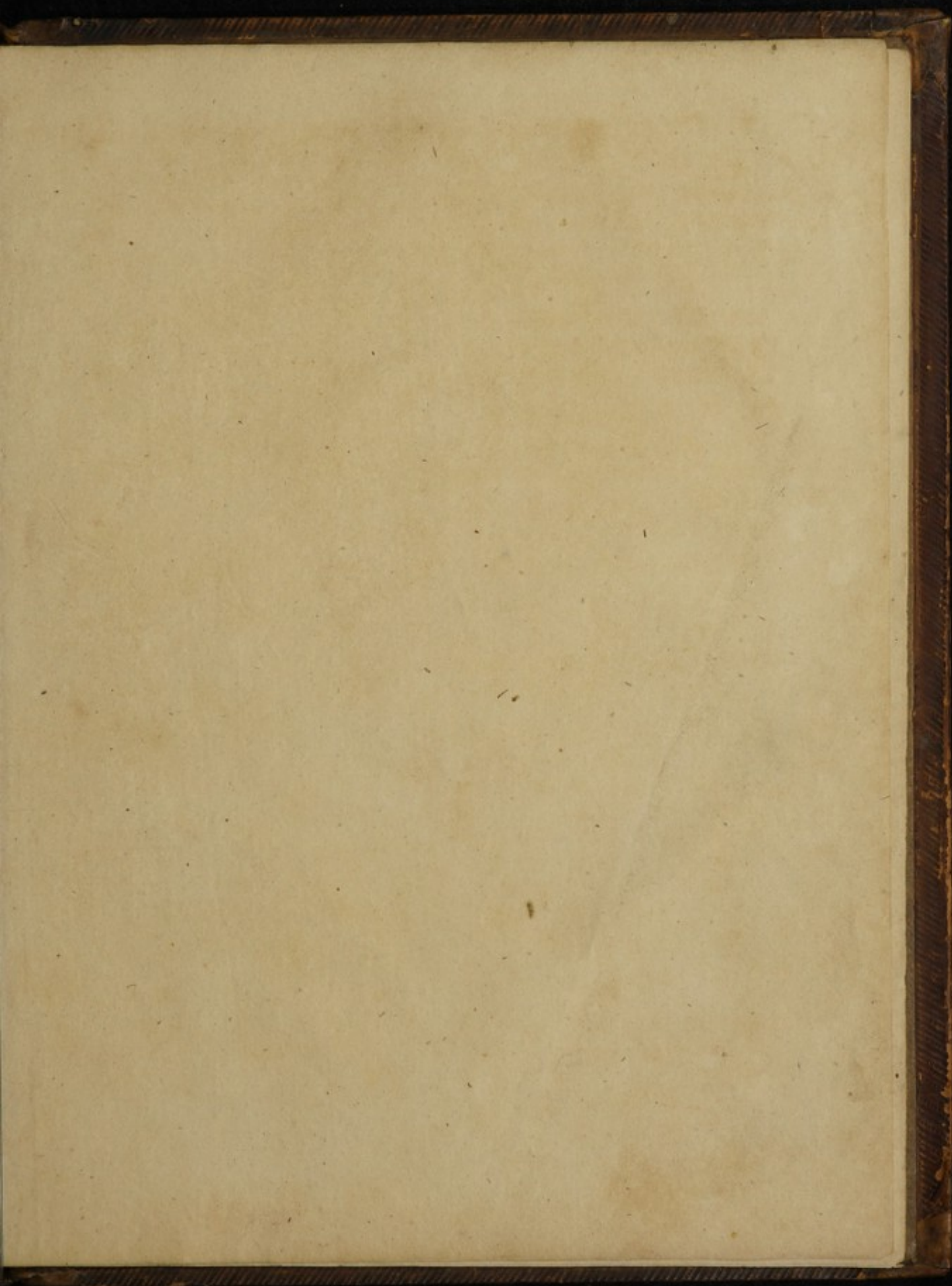
¶ Thus endeth the noble experyence & the vertuous handy worke of  
 Surgery/ with the Antithodario/ practysed & compiled by the experte  
 mayster Iherome / whiche boke of late was translated out of the spe-  
 che of hys Almayne into lowe Duche. And afterwarde in to our mo-  
 derstonge of Englysshe moche necessary & profytable for surgyns/  
 as wel for the that haue conynge as for the that be lerners. For who  
 dplygently often tymes redeth ouer this present bokel hal fyndether in  
 grete scyence & conynge. ¶ In prynted at London in Southwarke  
 by Petrus Treueris. In the yere of our lorde god .M.D. xxv. and  
 the .xxvi. day of Marche.



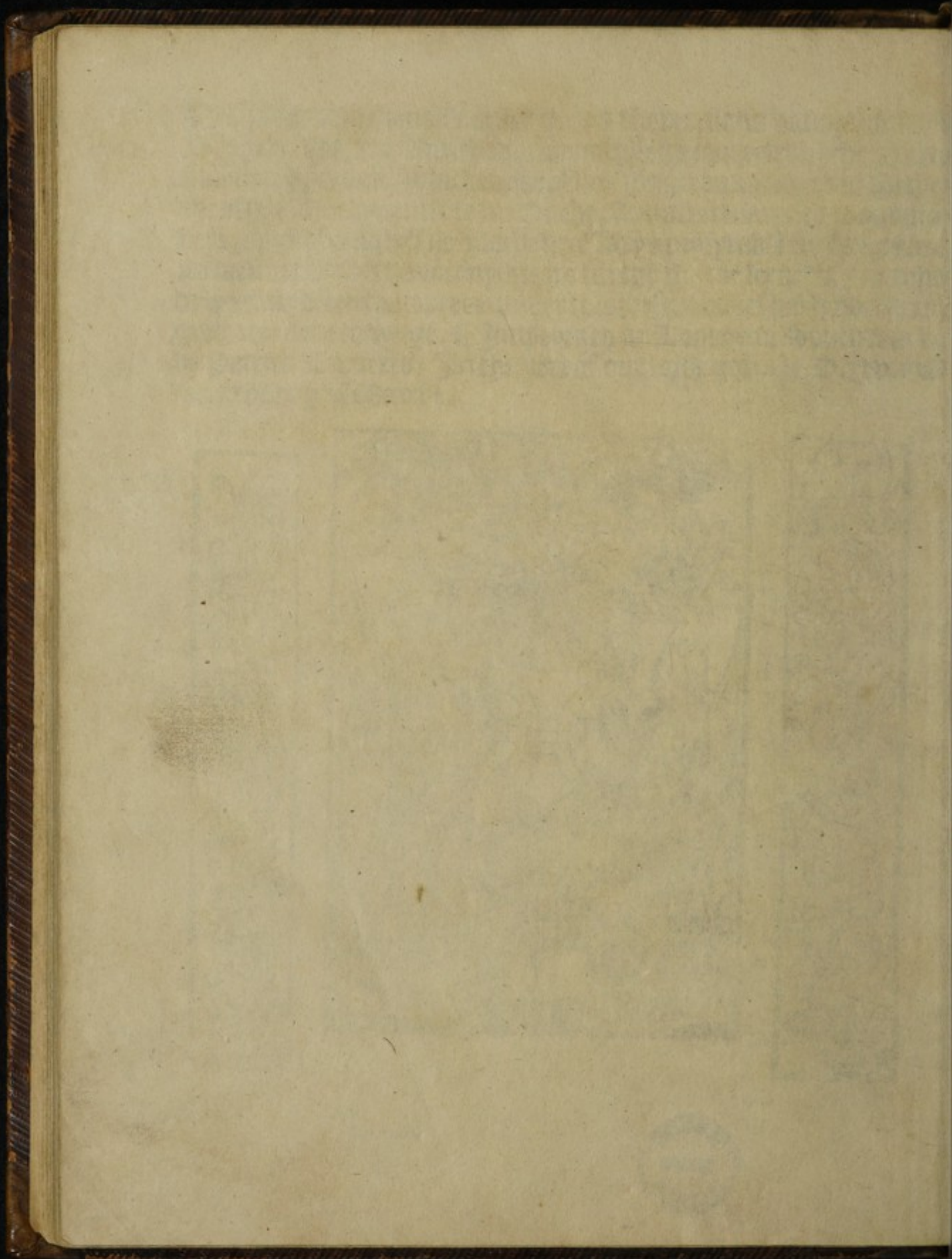
*Thomas Denton*



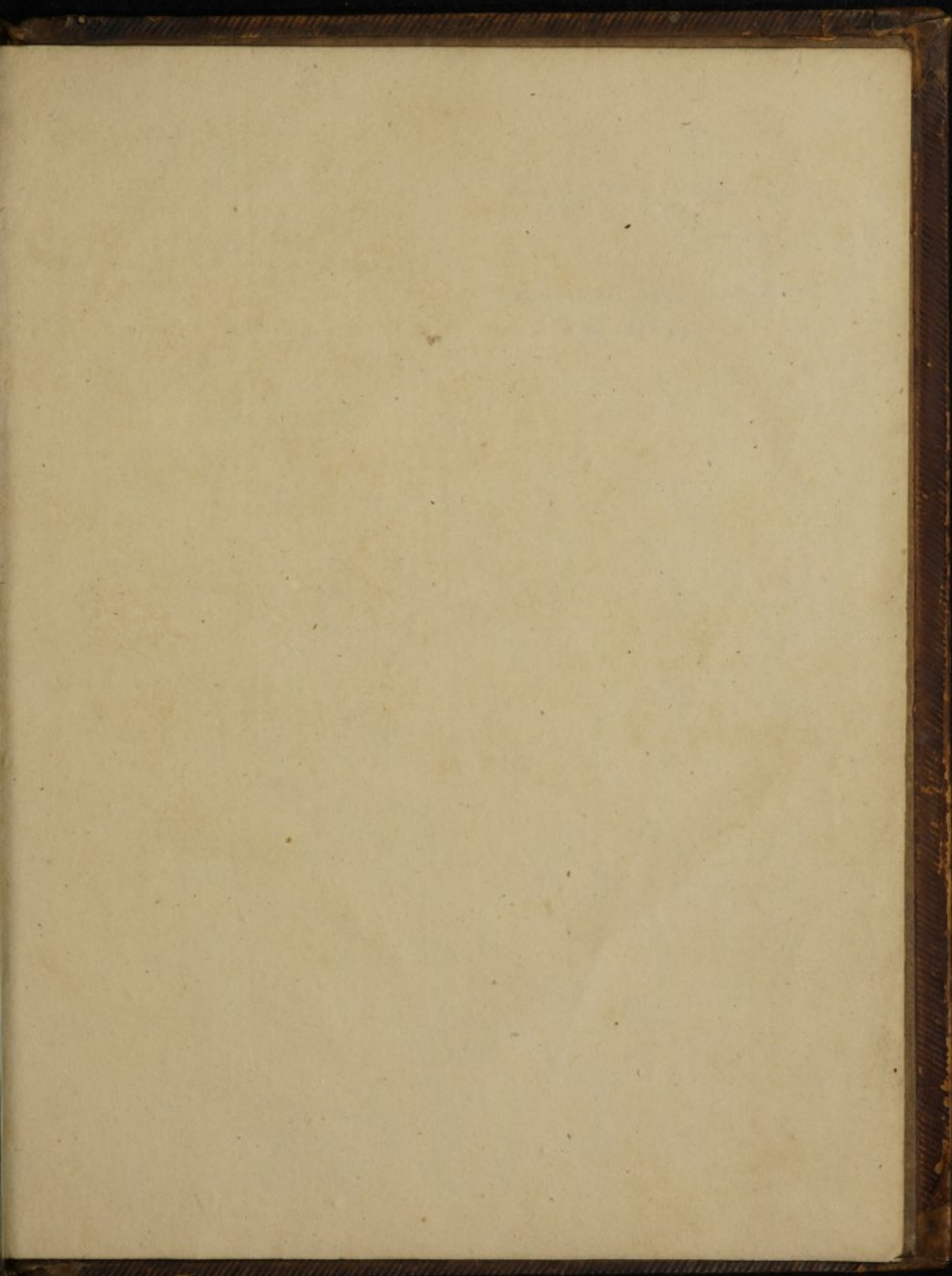




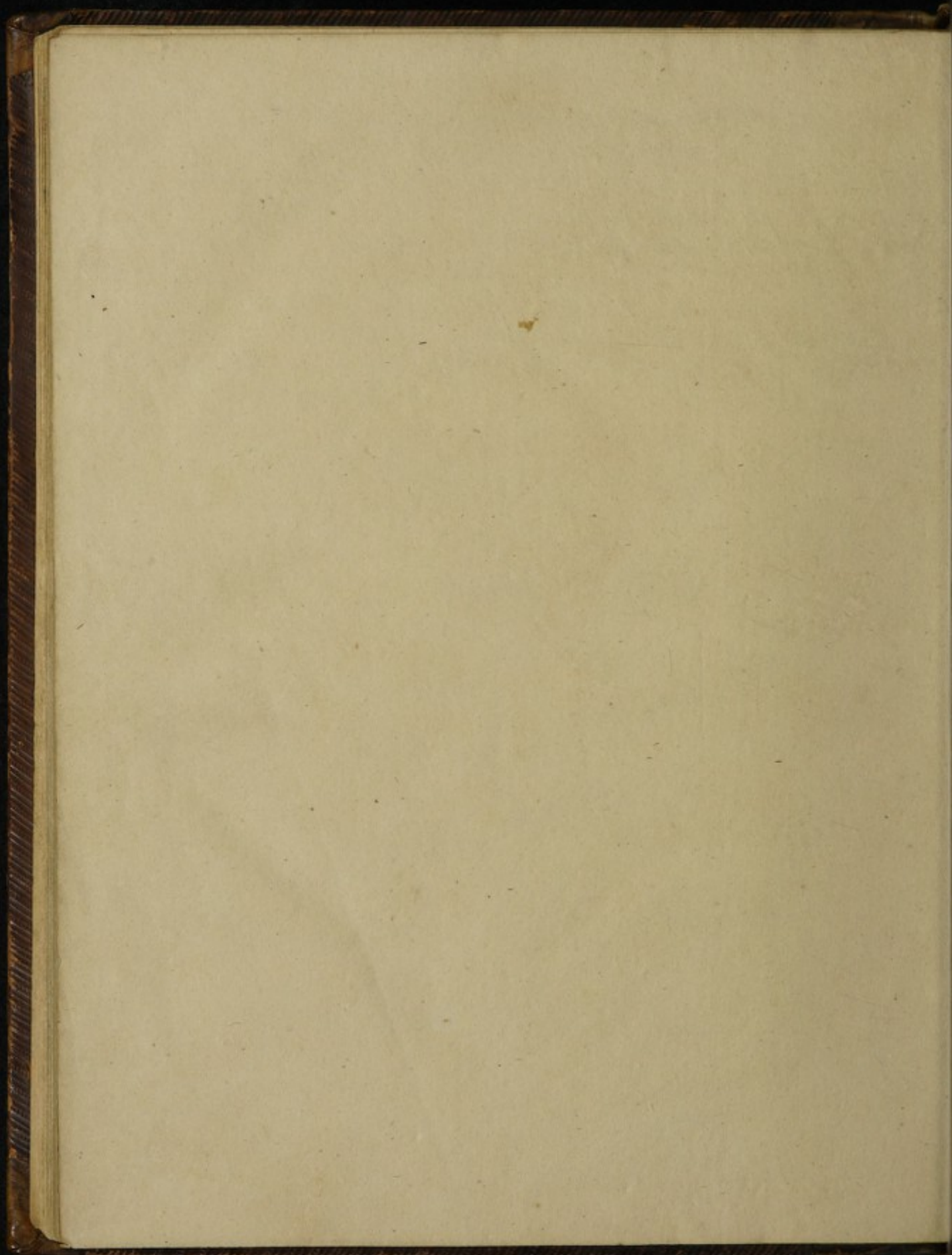














107  
From the sale of Wm. Bragg, Esq.  
No 305. Nov 1855

Purchased from Mr. Bond  
by Maggi.



